906 A51 1927-28

Kansas City
Public Library

THE SCHOOL DISTRICT OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI

This Volume is for

REFERENCE USE ONLY

10 29—6m—P

# ANNUAL REPORTS

OF THE

# AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

FOR THE

# YEARS 1927 AND 1928

IN ONE VOLUME

AND TWO SUPPLEMENTAL VOLUMES

UNITED STATES
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1929

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C. - - - - - Price 75 Cents

## LETTER OF SUBMITTAL

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,
*Washington, D. C., June 27, 1929.*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

In accordance with the act of incorporation of the American Historical Association approved January 4, 1889, I have the honor to submit to Congress the annual reports of the association for the years 1927 and 1928. I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES D. WALCOTT, *Secretary.*

# ACT OF INCORPORATION

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*, That Andrew D. White, of Ithaca, in the State of New York; George Bancroft, of Washington, in the District of Columbia; Justin Winsor, of Cambridge, in the State of Massachusetts; William F. Poole, of Chicago, in the State of Illinois; Herbert B. Adams, of Baltimore, in the State of Maryland; Clarence W. Bowen, of Brooklyn, in the State of New York, their associates and successors, are hereby created, in the District of Columbia, a body corporate and politic by the name of the American Historical Association, for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and for kindred purposes in the interest of American history and of history in America. Said association is authorized to hold real and personal estate in the District of Columbia so far only as may be necessary to its lawful ends to an amount not exceeding $500,000, to adopt a constitution and make by-laws not inconsistent with law. Said association shall have its principal office at Washington, in the District of Columbia, and may hold its annual meetings in such places as the said incorporators shall determine. Said association shall report annually to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution concerning its proceedings and the condition of historical study in America. Said secretary shall communicate to Congress the whole of such report, or such portions thereof as he shall see fit. The Regents of the Smithsonian Institution are authorized to permit said association to deposit its collections, manuscripts, books, pamphlets, and other material for history in the Smithsonian Institution or in the National Museum at their discretion, upon such conditions and under such rules as they shall prescribe.

[Approved, January 4, 1889.]

# LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,
WASHINGTON, D. C., *June 30, 1929.*

SIR: As provided by law, we have the honor to submit herewith the annual reports of the American Historical Association for the years 1927 and 1928, included in a single volume.

In an effort to clear the arrears that had accumulated, all reports since the report for 1922, together with the reports in this volume, have been limited to the proceedings of the association and of the Pacific Coast Branch.

At the outset an effort was made with the Government Printing Office to have two reports at a time appear in a single volume. But the reports of the association are issued as congressional documents, and as document numbers had been assigned in advance, and the document index which contains a numerical list of these numbers had been printed and distributed, no consolidation could be arranged until the reports had been brought to date. Reports, for which no numbers had been assigned, could then be consolidated and issued under a single number. Accordingly the reports for 1927 and 1928 now appear in a single volume.

Two supplemental volumes contain a bibliography of the Writings on American History during the years 1927 and 1928, respectively, compiled by Miss Grace Gardner Griffin.

Very respectfully,

LEO F. STOCK,
*Chairman, Committee on Publications.*
ALLEN R. BOYD, *Editor.*

To the SECRETARY OF THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,
*Washington, D. C.*

# CONTENTS


| | Page |
|---|---|
| I. Proceedings of the forty-second annual meeting of the American Historical Association | 27 |
| II. Proceedings of the twenty-third annual meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association | 115 |
| III. Proceedings of the forty-third annual meeting of the American Historical Association | 133 |
| IV. Proceedings of the twenty-fourth annual meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association | 197 |
| Index | 209 |

# CONSTITUTION

## I

The name of this society shall be The American Historical Association.

## II

Its objects shall be the promotion of historical studies.

## III

Any person approved by the executive council may become a member by paying $5, and after the first year may continue a member by paying an annual fee of $5. On payment of $100 any person may become a life member, exempt from fees. Persons not resident in the United States may be elected as honorary or corresponding members and be exempt from the payment of fees.

## IV

The officers shall be a president, a first vice president, a second vice president, a secretary, a treasurer, an assistant secretary-treasurer, and an editor.

The president, vice presidents, secretary, and treasurer shall be elected by ballot at each regular annual meeting in the manner provided in the by laws

The assistant secretary-treasurer and the editor shall be elected by the executive council. They shall perform such duties and receive such compensation as the council may determine.

If the office of president shall, through any cause, become vacant, the first vice president shall thereupon become president, and the second vice president shall become first vice president whenever the office of first vice president shall have been vacated.

## V

There shall be an executive council, constituted as follows:

1. The president, the vice presidents, the secretary, and the treasurer.
2. Elected members, eight in number, to be chosen annually in the same manner as the officers of the association.
3. The former presidents, but a former president shall be entitled to vote for the three years succeeding the expiration of his term as president, and no longer.

## VI

The executive council shall conduct the business, manage the property, and care for the general interests of the association. In the exercise of its proper functions, the council may appoint such committees, commissions, and boards as it may deem necessary. The council shall make a full report of its activities to the annual meeting of the association. The association may by vote at any annual meeting instruct the executive council to discontinue or enter upon any activity, and may take such other action in directing the affairs of the association as it may deem necessary and proper.

## VII

This constitution may be amended at any annual meeting, notice of such amendment having been given at the previous annual meeting or the proposed amendment having received the approval of the executive council.

# BY-LAWS

## I

The officers provided for by the constitution shall have the duties and perform the functions customarily attached to their respective offices with such others as may from time to time be prescribed.

## II

A nomination committee of five members shall be chosen at each annual business meeting in the manner hereafter provided for the election of officers of the association. At such convenient time prior to the 15th of September as it may determine, it shall invite every member to express to it his preference regarding every office to be filled by election at the ensuing annual business meeting and regarding the composition of the new nominating committee then to be chosen. It shall publish and mail to each member at least one month prior to the annual business meeting such nominations as it may determine upon for each elective office and for the next nominating committee. It shall prepare for use at the annual business meeting an official ballot containing, as candidates for each office or committee membership to be filled thereat, the names of its nominees and also the names of any other nominees which may be proposed to the chairman of the committee in writing by 20 or more members of the association at least one day before the annual business meeting, but such nominations by petition shall not be presented until after the committee shall have reported its nominations to the association, as provided for in the present by-law. The official ballot shall also provide under each office a blank space for voting for such further nominees as any member may present from the floor at the time of the election.

## III

The annual election of officers and the choice of a nominating committee for the ensuing year shall be conducted by the use of an official ballot prepared as described in By-law II.

## IV

The association authorizes the payment of traveling expenses incurred by the voting members of the council attending one meeting of that body a year, this meeting to be other than that held in connection with the annual meeting of the association.

The council may provide for the payment of expenses incurred by the secretary, the assistant secretary-treasurer, and the editor in such travel as may be necessary to the transaction of the association's business.

# AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Organized at Saratoga, N. Y., September 10, 1884. Incorporated by Congress January 4, 1889

## OFFICERS FOR 1928

PRESIDENT

JAMES H. BREASTED, PH. D., LL. D.
*University of Chicago*

FIRST VICE PRESIDENT

JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON, PH. D., LL. D.
*New York, N. Y.*

SECOND VICE PRESIDENT

EVARTS B. GREENE, PH. D.
*Columbia University*

SECRETARY

JOHN SPENCER BASSETT, PH. D.[1]
*Smith College*

TREASURER

CHARLES MOORE, PH. D., LL. D.
*1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.*

ASSISTANT SECRETARY-TREASURER

PATTY W. WASHINGTON
*1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.*

EDITOR

ALLEN R. BOYD
*Library of Congress*

EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

(Ex officio: The president, vice presidents, secretary, and treasurer)

JOHN BACH McMASTER, A. M., PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D.
*University of Pennsylvania*

JOHN FRANKLIN JAMESON, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.
*Carnegie Institution of Washington*

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.
*Harvard University*

FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.
*Harvard University*

WILLIAM MILLIGAN SLOANE, PH. D., L. H. D., LL. D.
*Columbia University*

[1] Died Jan. 27, 1928. Dexter Perkins, University of Rochester, appointed as acting secretary.

ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., LL. D.
*University of Chicago*

GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL. D., LITT. D.
*Cornell University*

WORTHINGTON C. FORD, A. M.
*Massachusetts Historical Society*

EDWARD CHANNING, PH. D., LITT. D.
*Harvard University*

JEAN JULES JUSSERAND, F. B. A.
*Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Paris*

CHARLES H. HASKINS, PH. D. LITT. D., LL. D.
*Harvard University*

EDWARD P. CHEYNEY, A. M., LL. D.
*University of Pennsylvania*

CHARLES M. ANDREWS, A. M., PH. D., L. H. D.
*Yale University*

DANA C. MUNRO, L. H. D.
*Princeton University*

HENRY OSBORN TAYLOR, LL. B., L. H. D., LITT. D.
*New York, N. Y.*

(Elected Councilors)

LAURENCE M. LARSON, PH. D.
*University of Illinois*

FRANK MALOY ANDERSON, A. M.
*Dartmouth College*

JAMES TRUSLOW ADAMS, A. M., LL. D., LITT. D.
*Brooklyn, N. Y.*

DWIGHT W. MORROW, A. B., LL B.
*New York, N. Y.*

PAYSON J. TREAT, PH. D.
*Stanford University*

WILLIAM L. CLEMENTS, B. S.
*Bay City, Mich.*

SAMUEL E. MORISON, PH. D.
*Harvard University*

WINFRED T. ROOT, PH. D.
*State University of Iowa*

574269
1927-28
A 51
906

## PACIFIC COAST BRANCH

**OFFICERS FOR 1928**

PRESIDENT

EDGAR E. ROBINSON, M. A.
*Stanford University*

VICE-PRESIDENT

LOUIS J. PAETOW, PH. D.
*University of California*

SECRETARY-TREASURER

RALPH H. LUTZ, LL. B., PH. D.
*Stanford University*

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

(In addition to the above-named officers)

FRANK W. PITMAN, PH. D.
*Pomona College*

DONALD G. BARNES, PH. D.
*University of Oregon*

OWEN C. COY, PH. D.
*University of Southern California*

LEVI E. YOUNG, A. M.
*University of Utah*

## TERMS OF OFFICE

(Deceased officers are marked thus: †)

### EX-PRESIDENTS

†ANDREW DICKSON WHITE, L. H. D., LL. D., D. C. L., 1884–1885.
†GEORGE BANCROFT, LL. D., 1885–1886.
†JUSTIN WINSOR, LL. D., 1886–1887.
†WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL. D., 1887–1888.
†CHARLES KENDALL ADAMS, LL. D., 1888–1889.
†JOHN JAY, LL. D., 1889–1890.
†WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1890–1891.
†JAMES BURRILL ANGELL, LL. D., 1891–1893.
†HENRY ADAMS, LL. D., 1893–1894.
†GEORGE FRISBIE HOAR, LL. D., 1895.
†RICHARD SALTER STORRS, D. D., LL. D., 1896.
†JAMES SCHOULER, LL. D., 1897.
†GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1898.
†JAMES FORD RHODES, LL. D., D. Litt., 1899.
†EDWARD EGGLESTON, L. H. D., 1900.
†CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, LL. D., 1901.
†ALFRED THAYER MAHAN, D. C. L., LL. D., 1902.
†HENRY CHARLES LEA, LL. D., 1903.
†GOLDWIN SMITH, D. C. L., LL. D., 1904.
JOHN BACH McMASTER, Ph. D., Litt. D., LL. D., 1905.
†SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL. D., 1906.
J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1907.
†GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, Ph. D., Litt. D., 1908.
ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1909.
FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1910.
WILLIAM MILLIGAN SLOANE, Ph. D., L. H. D., LL. D., 1911.
†THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL. D., D. C. L., 1912.
†WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, Ph. D., LL. D., 1913.
ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., LL. D., 1914.
†H. MORSE STEPHENS, M. A., Litt. D., 1915.
GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL. D., Litt. D., 1916.
WORTHINGTON C. FORD, A. M., 1917.
†WILLIAM ROSCOE THAYER, LL. D., Litt. D., L. H. D., 1918–1919.
EDWARD CHANNING, Ph. D., Litt. D., 1920.
JEAN JULES JUSSERAND, F. B. A., 1921.
CHARLES H. HASKINS, Ph. D., Litt. D., LL. D., 1922.
EDWARD P. CHEYNEY, A. M., LL. D., 1923.
†WOODROW WILSON, LL. D., Litt. D., 1924.
CHARLES M. ANDREWS, A. M., Ph. D., L. H. D., 1925.
DANA C. MUNRO, L. H. D., 1926.
HENRY OSBORN TAYLOR, LL. B., L. H. D., Litt. D., 1927.
JAMES H. BREASTED, Ph. D., Litt. D., 1928.

### EX-VICE PRESIDENTS

†JUSTIN WINSOR, LL. D., 1884–1886.
†CHARLES KENDALL ADAMS, LL. D., 1864–1888.
†WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL. D., 1886–1887.
†JOHN JAY., LL. D., 1887–1889.
†WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1888–1890.
†JAMES BURRILL ANGELL, LL. D., 1889–1891.
†HENRY ADAMS, LL. D., 1890–1893.
†EDWARD GAY MASON, A. M., 1891–1894.
†GEORGE FRISBIE HOAR, LL. D., 1894.
†RICHARD SALTER STORRS, D. D., LL. D., 1895.
†JAMES SCHOULER, LL. D., 1895, 1896.
†GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1896, 1897.
†JAMES FORD RHODES, LL. D., D. Litt., 1897, 1898.
†EDWARD EGGLESTON, L. H. D., 1898, 1899.
†MOSES COIT TYLER, L. H. D., LL. D., 1899, 1900.
†CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, LL. D., 1900.

†HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS, PH. D., LL. D., 1901.
†ALFRED THAYER MAHAN, D. C. L., LL. D., 1901.
†HENRY CHARLES LEA, LL. D., 1902.
†GOLDWIN SMITH, D. C. L., LL. D., 1902, 1903.
†EDWARD McCRADY, LL. D., 1903.
JOHN BACH McMASTER, PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D., 1904.
†SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL. D., 1904, 1905.
J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1905, 1906.
†GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, PH. D., LITT. D., 1906, 1907.
ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1907, 1908.
FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1908, 1909.
†WILLIAM MILLIGAN SLOANE, PH. D., L. H. D., LL. D., 1909, 1910.
†THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL. D., D. C. L., 1910, 1911.
†WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, PH. D., LL. D., 1911, 1912.
ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., LL. D., 1912, 1913.
†H. MORSE STEPHENS, M. A., LITT D., 1913, 1914.
GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL. D., LITT. D., 1914, 1915.
WORTHINGTON C. FORD, A. M., 1915, 1916.
†WILLIAM ROSCOE THAYER, LL. D., LITT. D., L. H. D., 1916, 1917.
EDWARD CHANNING, PH. D., LITT. D., 1917, 1918–1919.
JEAN JULES JUSSERAND, F. B. A., 1918–1919, 1920.
CHARLES H. HASKINS, PH. D., 1920, 1921.
EDWARD P. CHEYNEY, A. M., LL. D., 1921, 1922.
†WOODROW WILSON, LL. D., LITT. D., 1922, 1923.
CHARLES M. ANDREWS, A. M., PH. D., 1923, 1924.
DANA C. MUNRO, L. H. D., 1924, 1925.
HENRY OSBORN TAYLOR, L. H. D., LITT. D., 1925, 1926.
JAMES H. BREASTED, PH. D., LL. D., 1926, 1927.
JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON, PH. D., LL. D., 1927, 1928.

SECRETARIES

†HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS, PH. D., LL. D., 1884–1900.
†A. HOWARD CLARK, A. M., 1889–1908.
CHARLES HOMER HASKINS, PH. D., 1900–1913.
WALDO GIFFORD LELAND, A. M., 1908–1919.
EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE, PH. D., 1914–1919.
†JOHN SPENCER BASSETT, PH. D., 1919–1928.
DEXTER PERKINS, PH. D., 1928–

TREASURERS

CLARENCE WINTHROP BOWEN, PH. D., 1884–1917.
CHARLES MOORE, PH. D., 1917–

CURATOR

†A. HOWARD CLARK, A. M., 1889–1918.

EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

†WILLIAM BABCOCK WEEDEN, A. M., 1884–1886.
†CHARLES DEANE, LL. D., 1884–1887.
†MOSES COIT TYLER, L. H. D., LL. D., 1884–1885.
EPHRAIM EMERTON, PH. D., 1884–1885.
†FRANKLIN BOWDITCH DEXTER, A. M., LITT. D., 1885–1887.
†WILLIAM FRANCIS ALLEN, A. M., 1885–1887.
†WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1886–1888.
†RUTHERFORD BIRCHARD HAYES, LL. D., 1887–1888.
JOHN W. BURGESS, PH. D., LL. D., 1887–1891.
†ARTHUR MARTIN WHEELER, A. M., LL. D., 1887–1889.
†GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1888–1891.
†GEORGE BROWN GOODE, LL. D., 1889–1896.
†JOHN GEORGE BOURINOT, C. M. G., D. C. L., LL. D., 1889–1894.
JOHN BACH McMASTER, PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D., 1891–1894.
†GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, PH. D., LITT. D., 1891–1897; 1898–1901.
†THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL. D., D. C. L., 1894–1895.
†JABEZ LAMAR MONROE CURRY, LL. D., 1894–1895.
†H. MORSE STEPHENS, M. A., LITT. D., 1895–1899.
FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1895–1899; 1901–1904.
†EDWARD MINOR GALLAUDET, PH. D., LL. D., 1896–1897.

†MELVILLE WESTON FULLER, LL. D., 1897–1900.
ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, PH. D., LITT. D., 1897–1900.
ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., LL. D., 1898–1901; 1903–1906.
†WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, PH. D., LL. D., 1899–1902.
†PETER WHITE, A. M., 1899–1902.
J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1900–1903.
A. LAWRENCE LOWELL, PH. D., LL. D., 1900–1903.
HERBERT PUTNAM, LITT. D., LL. D., 1901–1904.
GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL. D., 1902–1905.
EDWARD POTTS CHEYNEY, LL. D., 1902–1905.
†EDWARD G. BOURNE, PH. D., 1903–1906.
†GEORGE P. GARRISON, PH. D., 1904–1907.
†REUBEN GOLD THWAITES, LL. D., 1904–1907.
CHARLES McLEAN ANDREWS, PH. D., L. H. D., 1905–1908.
JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON, PH. D., 1905–1908.
WORTHINGTON CHAUNCEY FORD, A. M., 1906–1909.
WILLIAM MacDONALD, PH. D., LL. D., 1906–1909.
MAX FARRAND, PH. D., 1907–1910.
FRANK HEYWOOD HODDER, PH. M., 1907–1910.
EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE, PH. D., 1908–1911.
CHARLES HENRY HULL, PH. D., 1908–1911.
FRANKLIN LAFAYETTE RILEY, A. M., PH. D., 1909–1912.
EDWIN ERLE SPARKS, PH. D., LL. D., 1909–1912.
JAMES ALBERT WOODBURN, PH. D., LL. D., 1910–1913.
FRED MORROW FLING, PH. D., 1910–1913.
HERMAN VANDENBURG AMES, PH. D., 1911–1914.
DANA CARLETON MUNRO, A M., 1911–1914.
ARCHIBALD CARY COOLIDGE, PH. D., 1912–1914.
JOHN MARTIN VINCENT, PH. D., LL. D., 1912–1915.
FREDERIC BANCROFT, PH. D., LL. D., 1913–1915.
CHARLES HOMER HASKINS, PH. D., 1913–1916.
EUGENE C. BARKER, PH. D., 1914–1917.
GUY S. FORD, B. L., PH. D., 1914–1917.
ULRICH B. PHILLIPS, PH. D., 1914–1917.
†LUCY M. SALMON, A. M., L. H. D., 1915–1919.
†SAMUEL B. HARDING, PH. D., 1915–1919.
HENRY E. BOURNE, A. B., B. D., L. H. D., 1916–1920.
CHARLES MOORE, PH. D., 1916–1917.
GEORGE M. WRONG, M. A., 1916–1920.
HERBERT E. BOLTON, B. L., PH. D., 1917–1920.
WILLIAM E. DODD, PH. D., 1917–1920.
WALTER L. FLEMING, M. S., PH. D., 1917–1920.
WILLIAM E. LINGELBACH, PH. D., 1917–1920.
JAMES T. SHOTWELL, PH. D., 1919–1922.
RUTH PUTNAM, B. LITT., 1919–1922.
ARTHUR L. CROSS, PH. D., 1920–1924.
SIDNEY B. FAY, PH. D., 1920–1924.
CARL RUSSELL FISH, PH. D., 1920–1923.
CARLTON J. H. HAYES, PH. D., 1920–1925.
FREDERIC L. PAXSON, PH. D., 1920–1925.
ST. GEORGE L. SIOUSSAT, PH. D., 1920–1923.
HENRY P. BIGGAR, B. A., B. LITT, 1922–1925.
MARY W. WILLIAMS, PH. D., 1922–1926.
CHARLES H. McILWAIN, PH. D., 1923–1926.
ARTHUR M. SCHLESINGER, PH. D., 1923–1926.
WILLIAM K. BOYD, PH. D., 1924–1927.
NELLIE NEILSON, PH. D., 1924–1927.
†ALBERT J. BEVERIDGE, A. M., LL. D., 1925–1927.
LAURENCE M. LARSON, PH. D., 1925–1928.
FRANK MALOY ANDERSON, A. M., 1925–1928.
JAMES TRUSLOW ADAMS, A. M., LL. D., LITT. D., 1926–
DWIGHT W. MORROW, A. B., LL. B., 1926–
PAYSON J. TREAT, PH. D., 1926–
WILLIAM L. CLEMENTS, B. S., 1927–
SAMUEL E. MORISON, PH. D., 1927–
WINFRED T. ROOT, PH. D., 1927–
ELIZABETH DONNAN, 1928–
J. G. DE ROULHAC HAMILTON, PH. D., 1928–

# COMMITTEES FOR 1928

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL

*Committee on ad interim business.*—Evarts B. Greene, chairman; J. Franklin Jameson, secretary; Charles Moore, Dana C. Munro.

*Committee on appointments.*—Laurence M. Larson, chairman; Frank M. Anderson, secretary; Winfred T. Root.

*Committee on nominations.*—Charles W. Hackett, chairman, University of Texas, Austin, Tex.; Percy A Martin, Lucy E. Textor, Laurence B. Packard, Randolph G. Adams.

*Delegates in the American Council of Learned Societies.*—J. Franklin Jameson, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C. (term expires 1931); Charles H. Haskins, 53 Francis Avenue, Cambridge, Mass. (term expires 1929).

*Delegates in the Social Science Research Council.*—Carlton J. H. Hayes, Columbia University, New York, N. Y. (3-year term—expires December, 1929); Guy Stanton Ford, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn. (term expires 1928); Arthur M. Schlesinger, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass. (term expires 1930).

*Representatives in the Social Science Research Council Journal of Abstracts.*—Sidney B. Fay, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.; Joseph C. Green, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.; William L. Langer, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

*Representatives in the International Committee of Historical Sciences.*—James T. Shotwell, 407 West 117th Street, New York, N. Y.; Waldo G. Leland, 703 Insurance Building, Washington, D. C.

*Representatives for the Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences.*—Member of the board of directors, Carlton J. H. Hayes, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; members of the joint committee, Carl Becker, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.; C. H. Haring, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

## STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE ASSOCIATION

*Committee on program for the forty-third annual meeting.*—C. B. Coleman, chairman, Historical Bureau, State House, Indianapolis, Ind.; William K. Boyd, Miss Shirley Farr, C. P. Higby, K. S. Latourette, James C. Malin, A. T. Olmstead, James F. Willard. Ex officio: Secretary of the American Historical Association; Herbert A. Kellar, secretary of the Agricultural History Society; Secretary of the Conference of Historical Societies.

*Committee on local arrangements for the forty-third annual meeting.*—James W. Fesler, chairman, Merchants Bank Building, Indianapolis, Ind.; Emmett A. Rice, secretary.

*Board of editors of the American Historical Review.*—J. Franklin Jameson, managing editor, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C. (term expires 1931); A. C. Cole (1933), Henry E. Bourne (1932), Sidney B. Fay (1930), Francis A. Christie (1929), V. W. Crane (1928).

*Historical manuscripts commission.*—Theodore C. Pease, chairman, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.; Randolph G. Adams, Elizabeth Donnan, Reginald C. McGrane, Newton D. Mereness, Paul C. Phillips, Morgan P. Robinson.

*Committee on the Justin Winsor prize.*—Carl Wittke, chairman, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio; James Truslow Adams, Louise P. Kellogg, Frederick Merk, Allan Nevins.

*Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize.*—Frederic Duncalf, chairman, University of Texas, Austin, Texas; Vera L. Brown, Paul B. Jones, William L. Langer, Preserved Smith.

*Committee on publications* (all ex officio except the chairman).—H. Barrett Learned, chairman, 2123 Bancroft Place, Washington, D. C.; Allen R. Boyd, secretary, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; S. F. Bemis, J. Franklin Jameson, Theodore C. Pease, Dexter Perkins, O. C. Stine, chairman of the committee on publications of the Agricultural History Society.

*Committee on membership.*—Roy F. Nichols, chairman, Arthur S. Aiton, James P. Baxter, 3d, M. L. Bonham, jr., Walther I. Brandt, R. D. W. Connor, Charles W. Hackett, Ralph V. Harlow, William T. Hutchinson, Paul Knaplund, John A. Krout, Robert L. Meriwether, Nelson V. Russell, Raymond J. Sontag, George M. Stephenson, Joseph W. Swain, Reginald G. Trotter, Jonas Viles, A. T. Volwiler, Judith B. Williams.

*Conference of Historical Societies.*—Otto L. Schmidt, chairman, 1547 Dearborn Parkway, Chicago, Ill. (elected by Conference of Historical Societies); Christopher B. Coleman, secretary, Historical Bureau, State House, Indianapolis, Ind.

*Committee on national archives.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Tyler Dennett, Waldo G. Leland, Charles Moore, Eben Putnam, James B. Wilbur.

*Committee on bibliography.*—George M. Dutcher, chairman, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn.; Henry R. Shipman, Sidney B. Fay, Augustus H. Shearer, William H. Allison, Solon J. Buck, Louis J. Paetow.

*Subcommittee (of committee on bibliography) on International Yearbook of Historical Bibliography.*—Theodore Collier, chairman, Brown University, Providence, R. I.; Frederick E. Brasch, Grace G. Griffin, J. F. Scott.

*Public archives commission.*—George S. Godard, chairman, State Library, Hartford Conn.; John H. Edmonds, Thomas M. Marshall, Charles W. Ramsdell, James G. Randall.

*Committee on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives.*—Charles M. Andrews, chairman, 424 St. Ronan Street, New Haven, Conn.; Waldo G. Leland, Wallace Notestein.

*Committee on hereditary patriotic societies.*—Dixon R. Fox, chairman, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Arthur Adams, Natalie S. Lincoln, Mrs. Albert Sioussat.

*Committee on historical research in colleges.*—E. M. Coulter, chairman, University of Georgia, Athens, Ga.; W. E. Lunt, Bertha H. Putnam, Fred A. Shannon, Henry M. Wriston.

*Committee on the George Louis Beer prize.*—Paul Knaplund, chairman, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.; W. T. Laprade, R. H. Lutz, Charles Seymour, P. W. Slosson.

*Committee on history and other social studies in the schools.*—A. C. Krey, chairman, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Guy S. Ford, Ernest Horn, Henry Johnson, William E. Lingelbach, L. C. Marshall, C. E. Merriam, Jesse H. Newlon.

*Committee on the Jusserand medal.*—George C. Sellery, chairman, 2021 Van Hise Avenue, Madison, Wis.; Charles D. Hazen, Paul Van Dyke.

*Committee on endowment.*—Ivy Lee, chairman, 4 East 66th St., New York, N. Y.; Harry J. Carman, executive secretary, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Charles M. Andrews, J. P. Baxter, 3d, Marshall S. Brown, Solon J. Buck,

Harry A. Cushing, Guy S. Ford, Charles H. Haskins, J. Franklin Jameson, Edward Krehbiel, H. Barrett Learned, Stewart L. Mims, Charles Moore, William A. Morris, Dana C. Munro, Conyers Read, Otto L. Schmidt, Henry M. Wriston.

*Committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Charles M. Andrews, Worthington C. Ford, Andrew C. McLaughlin, John B. McMaster, Charles Moore, Frederick J. Turner.

*Committee on the Carnegie revolving fund for publications.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; J. Franklin Jameson, W. G. Leland, Henry R. Shipman, James H. Breasted (ex officio).

*Committee on the John H. Dunning prize.*—Walter L. Fleming, chairman, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn.; Ulrich B. Phillips, Earl G. Swem.

*Board of trustees.*—Conyers Read, chairman, 1218 Snyder Ave., Philadelphia, Pa.; Guy Emerson, Dwight Morrow.

### SPECIAL COMMITTEES OF THE ASSOCIATION

*Committee on bibliography of modern British history.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Arthur Lyon Cross, Godfrey Davies, Roger B. Merrimam, Wallace Notestein, Conyers Read, Caroline F. Ware.

*Committee on the secretariat.*—James Sullivan, chairman, State Education Building, Albany, N. Y.; Guy S. Ford, Waldo G. Leland, Joseph Schafer.

*Committee on the International Congress of 1928 at Oslo.*—W. G. Leland, chairman, 703 Insurance Building, Washington, D. C.; J. Franklin Jameson, Laurence M. Larson, Nellie Neilson, Wallace Notestein, Waldemar Westergaard.

*Committee on future arrangements for the American Historical Review.*—Henry E. Bourne, chairman, Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio; William K. Boyd, Edward P. Cheyney, Christopher B. Coleman, Evarts B. Greene, C. P. Higby, J. Franklin Jameson, Allan Nevins.

# ORGANIZATION AND ACTIVITIES

The American Historical Association is the national organization for the promotion of historical writing and studies in the United States. It was founded in 1884 by a group of representative scholars, and in 1889 was chartered by Congress. Its national character is emphasized by fixing its principal office in Washington and by providing for the publication of its annual reports by the United States Government through the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. The membership of the association, at present about 3,400, is drawn from every State in the Union as well as from Canada and South America. To all who desire to promote the development of history, local, national, or general, and to all who believe that a correct knowledge of the past is essential to a right understanding of the present, the association makes a strong appeal through its publications and other activities.

The meetings of the association are held annually during the last week in December in cities so chosen as to accommodate in turn the members living in different parts of the country, and the average attendance is about 400. The meetings afford an opportunity for members to become personally acquainted and to discuss matters in which they have a common interest.

The principal publications of the association are the Annual Report and the American Historical Review. The former, usually in two volumes, is printed for the association by the Government and is distributed free to all members who request it. It contains the proceedings of the association, as well as valuable collections of documents, edited by the historical manuscripts commission, reports on American archives, prepared by the public archives commission, bibliographical contributions, reports on history teaching, on the activities of historical societies and other agencies, etc., and an annual group of papers on agricultural history contributed by the Agricultural History Society. The American Historical Review is the official organ of the association and the recognized organ of the historical profession in the United States. It is published quarterly, each number containing about 225 pages. It presents to the reader authoritative articles, critical reviews of important new works on history, groups of inedited documents, and news of many and varied activities in the field of history. The Review is indispensable to all who wish to keep abreast of the progress of historical scholarship, and is of much value and interest to the general reader. It is distributed to all members of the association in part return for their dues.

For the encouragement of historical research the association offers two biennial prizes, each of $200, for the best printed or manuscript monograph in the English language submitted by a writer residing in the Western Hemisphere who has not achieved an established reputation. The Justin Winsor prize, offered in the even years, is awarded to an essay in the history of the Western Hemisphere, including the insular possessions of the United States. In odd years the Herbert Baxter Adams prize is awarded for an essay in the history of the Eastern Hemisphere.

The John H. Dunning prize, a third biennial prize of $200, is to be awarded in the odd years, beginning in December, 1929, to an essay on "any and all subjects relating to the political and social transformation of the Southern States since 1865, provided that said subjects have antecedents in, or are related to, conditions in those States prior to 1876."

A prize, bearing the name of its founder, the late George Louis Beer, amounting to $250, is offered annually for the best work upon any phase of European international history since 1895; while a medal struck in honor of Jean Jules Jusserand, late Ambassador of the French Republic to the United States and a former president of the association, is offered annually for the best work on intellectual relations between America and one or more European countries.

To the subject of history teaching the association has devoted much and consistent attention through conferences held at the annual meetings, the investigations of committees and the preparation of reports. The association has a close advisory relationship with The Historical Outlook, that valuable organ of those engaged in teaching history and the social studies. A standing committee on history teaching gives constant attention to that vital part of the school curriculum.

The association maintains close relations with the State and local historical societies through a conference organized under the auspices of the association and holding a meeting each year in connection with the annual meeting of the association. In this meeting of delegates the various societies discuss such problems as the collection and editing of historical material, the maintenance of museums and libraries, the fostering of popular interest in historical matters, the marking of sites, the observance of historical anniversaries, etc. The proceedings of the conference are printed in the annual report of the association.

The Pacific Coast Branch of the association, organized in 1904, affords an opportunity for the members living in the Far West to have meetings (held in the month of November in various cities of the Pacific coast) and an organization of their own while retaining full membership in the parent body. In 1915 the association met with the branch in San Francisco, Berkeley, and Palo Alto in celebration of the opening of the Panama Canal.

From the first the association has pursued the policy of inviting to its membership not only those professionally or otherwise actively engaged in historical work but also those whose interest in history or in the advancement of historical science is such that they wish to ally themselves with the association in the furtherance of its various objects. Thus the association counts among its members lawyers, clergymen, editors, publishers, physicians, officers of the Army and Navy, merchants, bankers, and farmers—all of whom find material of especial interest in the publications of the association.

Membership in the association is obtained through election by the executive council, upon nomination by a member or by direct application. The annual dues are $5, there being no initiation fee. The fee for life membership is $100, which secures exemption from all annual dues.

Inquiries respecting the association, its work, publications, prizes, meetings, membership, etc., should be addressed to the assistant secretary of the association at 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C., from whom they will receive prompt attention.

# HISTORICAL PRIZES

### JUSTIN WINSOR AND HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS PRIZES

For the purpose of encouraging historical research the American Historical Association offers two prizes, each prize of $200: The Justin Winsor prize in American history and the Herbert Baxter Adams prize in the history of the Eastern Hemisphere. The Winsor prize is offered in the even years (as heretofore), and the Adams prize in the odd years. Both prizes are designed to encourage writers who have not published previously any considerable work or obtained an established reputation. Either prize shall be awarded for an excellent monograph or essay, printed or in manuscript, submitted to the committee of award. Monographs must be submitted on or before April 1 of the given year. In the case of a printed monograph the date of publication must fall within a period of two and a quarter years prior to April 1. A monograph to which a prize has been awarded in manuscript may, if it is deemed in all respects available, be published in the annual report of the association. Competition shall be limited to monographs written or published in the English language by writers of the Western Hemisphere.

In making the award the committee will consider not only research, accuracy, and originality, but also clearness of expression and logical arrangement. The successful monograph must reveal marked excellence of style. Its subject matter should afford a distinct contribution to knowledge of a sort beyond that having merely personal or local interest. The monograph must conform to the accepted canons of historical research and criticism. A manuscript, including text, notes, bibliography, appendices, etc., must not exceed 100,000 words if designed for publication in the annual report of the association.

The Justin Winsor prize: The monograph must be based upon independent and original investigation in American history. The phrase "American history" includes the history of the United States and other countries of the Western Hemisphere. The monograph may deal with any aspect or phase of that history.

The Herbert Baxter Adams prize: The monograph must be based upon independent and original investigation in the history of the Eastern Hemisphere. The monograph may deal with any aspect or phase of that history, as in the case of the Winsor prize.

### GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE

In accordance with the terms of a bequest by the late George Louis Beer, of New York City, the American Historical Association offers the George Louis Beer prize in European international history. The prize is $250, and is awarded annually for the best work upon "any phase of European international history since 1895."

The competition is limited to citizens of the United States and to works that shall be submitted to the American Historical Association. A work may be submitted in either manuscript or print.

Works must be submitted on or before April 1 of each year in order to be considered for the competition of that year. In the case of printed works the date of publication must fall within a period of two and a quarter years prior to April 1.

A work submitted in competition for the Herbert Baxter Adams prize may at the same time, if its subject meets the requirements, be submitted for the George Louis Beer prize; but no work that shall have been so submitted for both prizes will be admitted to the competition for the Beer prize in any subsequent year.

In making the award the committee in charge will consider not only research, accuracy, and originality, but also clearness of expression, logical arrangement and general excellence of style.

The prize is designed especially to encourage those who have not published previously any considerable work nor obtained an established reputation.

Only works in the English language will receive consideration.

### JUSSERAND MEDAL

The Jusserand medal will be awarded, as occasion may arise, for a published work of distinction on any phase involving the history of the intellectual relations between the United States and any foreign country, whether such work be written by an American citizen or by a citizen of a foreign country.

### JOHN H. DUNNING PRIZE

In accordance with the terms of a bequest by the late Miss Mathilde M. Dunning, of New York, the American Historical Association announces the John H. Dunning prize. The conditions governing the award of this prize are as follows:

1. That the scope of the John H. Dunning prize in American history shall include any and all subjects relating to the political and social transformation of the Southern States since 1865, provided that said subjects have antecedents in, or are related to, conditions in those States prior to 1876.
2. That the prize, amounting to $200, shall be awarded biennially, beginning in December, 1929, to a member of the American Historical Association.
3. That a standing committee of three be appointed to consider essays submitted, to make the award, and to formulate regulations necessary for this work.

[As in the case of the other prizes, monographs must be submitted on or before April 1 of the given year, and the date of publication of printed monographs must fall within a period of two and a quarter years prior to that April 1.]

Inquiries concerning these prizes should be addressed to the chairman of the respective committees, or to the Secretary of the American Historical Association, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.

### AWARDS

The Justin Winsor prize (which until 1906 was offered annually) has been awarded to the following:

1896. Herman V. Ames: The Proposed Amendments to the Constitution of the United States.

1900. William A. Schaper: Sectionalism and Representation in South Carolina.

1901. Ulrich B. Phillips: Georgia and State Rights.

1902. Charles McCarthy: The Anti-Masonic Party.

1903. Louise Phelps Kellogg: The American Colonial Charter: A Study of Its Relation to English Administration, Chiefly after 1688.

1904. William R. Manning: The Nootka Sound Controversy.

1906. Annie Heloise Abel: The History of Events Resulting in Indian Consolidation west of the Mississippi River.

1908. Clarence Edwin Carter: Great Britain and the Illinois Country, 1765–1774.

1910. Edward Raymond Turner: The Negro in Pennsylvania: Slavery—Servitude—Freedom, 1639–1861.

1912. Arthur Charles Cole: The Whig Party in the South.

1914. Mary W. Williams: Anglo-American Isthmian Diplomacy, 1815–1915.

1916. Richard J. Purcell: Connecticut in Transition, 1775–1818.

1918. Arthur M. Schlesinger: The Colonial Merchants and the American Revolution, 1763–1776. (Columbia University Studies in History, Economics and Public Law, Vol. LXXVIII, whole number 182. New York, Longmans, Green & Co., Agents, 1918.)

1920. F. Lee Benns: The American Struggle for the British West India Carrying-Trade, 1815–1830. (Indiana University Studies, Vol. X, No. 56, Bloomington, Ind., University Bookstore, 1923.)

1922. Lawrence Henry Gipson: Jared Ingersoll: A Study of American Loyalism in Relation to British Colonial Government. (Yale Historical Publications, Miscellany VIII. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1920.)

1924. Elizabeth B. White: History of Franco-American Diplomatic Relations.

1926. Lowell J. Ragatz: The Decline of the British West Indies, 1763–1833.

From 1897 to 1899 and in 1905 the Justin Winsor prize was not awarded.

The Herbert Baxter Adams prize has been awarded to:

1905. David S. Muzzey: The Spiritual Franciscans.

1907. In equal division, Edward B. Krehbiel: The Interdict: Its History and its Operation with Especial Attention to the Time of Pope Innocent III; and William S. Robertson: Francisco de Miranda and the Revolutionizing of Spanish America.

1909. Wallace Notestein: A History of Witchcraft in England from 1558 to 1718.

1911. Louise Fargo Brown: The Political Activities of the Baptists and Fifth-Monarchy Men in England During the Interregnum.

1913. Violet Barbour: Henry Bennet, Earl of Arlington.

1915. Theodore C. Pease: The Leveller Movement.

1917. Frederick L. Nussbaum: Commercial Policy in the French Revolution: A Study of the Career of G. J. A. Ducher.

1919. William Thomas Morgan: English Political Parties and Leaders in the Reign of Queen Anne, 1702–1710. (Yale Historical Publications, Miscellany, VII. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1920.)

1921. Einar Joranson: The Danegeld in France. (Rock Island, Ill., Augustana Book Concern, 1923.)

1923. In equal division, Mary Hume Maguire: History of the Oath Ex-Officio in England; and John Thomas McNeill: The Celtic Penitentials and Their Influence on Continental Christianity. (Paris, Champion, 1923.)

1925. Frederick S. Rodkey: The Turko-Egyptian Question in the Relations of England, France, and Russia, 1832–1841. (University of Illinois Studies in the Social Sciences, Vol. XI, Nos. 3 and 4. Urbana, The University, 1924.)

1927. William F. Galpin: The Grain Supply of England During the Napoleonic Period.

The George Louis Beer prize has been awarded to:

1923. In equal division, Walter Russell Batsell: The Mandatory System: Its Historical Background and Relation to the New Imperialism; and Edward Mead Earle: Turkey, the Great Powers, and the Bagdad Railway. (New York, The Macmillan Co., 1923.)

1924. Alfred L. P. Dennis: The Foreign Policies of Soviet Russia. (New York, E. P. Dutton & Co., 1924.)

1925. Edith P. Stickney: Southern Albania or Northern Epirus in European International Affairs, 1912–1923. (Stanford University Press, 1927.)

In 1922 and 1926 the George Louis Beer prize was not awarded.

The Jusserand Medal has been awarded to:

1925. Bernard Faÿ: L'Esprit Révolutionnaire en France et aux États-Unis à la Fin du Dixhuitième Siècle. (Paris, Champion, 1925.)

NOTE.—The prize essays prior to 1918 were published by the American Historical Association.

# I. PROCEEDINGS OF THE FORTY-SECOND ANNUAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

WASHINGTON, D. C., DECEMBER 28–30, 1927

# THE MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION AT WASHINGTON[1]

The American Historical Association has a special relation to the city of Washington, different from that which it bears to other cities in which it has held or may hold its annual meetings. The Federal statute by which it is incorporated (act of January 4, 1889) requires that it shall have its principal office in Washington. Even before that time, its sagacious secretary and principal founder, Prof. Herbert B. Adams, had caused its third meeting to be held in that city, in April, 1886, the venerable George Bancroft presiding, and it was holding there its fifth meeting when, at the end of December, 1888, the bill for incorporation passed the two Houses. Thirteen of its 42 annual meetings have been held in Washington, the others being those of 1889, 1890, 1891, 1894, 1895, 1901, 1905 (shared with Baltimore), 1908 (shared with Richmond), 1915, 1920, and 1927.[2] Its members may properly feel that they need not wait for an invitation before resolving to meet in the city of their legal headquarters, and, with the attractions of the National Capital such as they are, they probably do not greatly miss the more elaborate entertainment sometimes provided for them when they meet in the seats of opulent State universities.

What is certain is that to the meeting recently held in Washington on December 28–30, 1927, the members of the association came in numbers hitherto unprecedented. The registration at this forty-second annual meeting reached the figure of 653, a larger one than was ever attained before, and equaling nearly a fifth part of the total membership of the society. Some of the large attendance was probably due to the fact that several other societies devoted to subjects historical or allied to history—16 of them, to be exact, the large ones being the American Economic Association, the American Political Science Association, the American Sociological Society, and the American Catholic Historical Association[3]—met in Washington at the same time. Joint sessions were held, as is usual, with the Mississippi Valley Historical Association and the Agricultural History Society. As for the societies not historical, it is an open question whether the pleasure and advantage of casual meetings with colleagues devoted to these adjacent disciplines, and the convenience of those whose interest is divided between them and history, are not

[1] Reprinted from the American Historical Review, Vol. XXXIII, No. 3, April, 1928.

[2] Some account of the history of the association, from its foundation in 1884 to 1909, is to be found in an article published in October of the latter year (Am. Hist. Rev., XV, 1–20).

[3] The principal papers read before the American Catholic Historical Association appear in the April, 1928, number of the Catholic Historical Review, that number being devoted exclusively to this annual meeting of that association.

overbalanced by the hurry and confusion attendant upon such enormous gatherings, the scrappy and kaleidoscopic effect produced upon the studious mind. The American Historical Association was indeed not submerged by the crowd, but certainly it made a much diminished impression upon the public mind by reason of the presence of its 16 interesting associates; never did one of the annual meetings receive so little space in the newspapers of the city where it met as was given to it on this occasion by the journals of Washington.

The headquarters of the meeting and place of registration were in the New Willard Hotel, and nearly all the meetings were held in one or another of its rooms. The session devoted to Hispanic-American history was, by courtesy of the Pan-American Union, held in its beautiful building. The Library of Congress threw open its concert hall for the session concerned with the diplomatic history of the United States, and made an especial occasion for the inspection of its treasures, particularly those of the division of manuscripts. Opportunity was also given for inspection of the archives of the Department of State, the Secretary receiving the visitors in the diplomatic reception room. The Freer Gallery of Art was thrown open at an exceptional hour.

The association is much indebted to Mr. Fairfax Harrison, chairman of the committee on local arrangements. That the arrangements ran with almost perfect smoothness must be attributed mainly to the efficiency and thoughtfulness of the secretary of that committee, Dr. Leo F. Stock, whose work before and during the sessions was done so quietly and unobtrusively that it might easily escape the observation of members if not here commemorated.

The program was devised, and in all its main outlines prepared, by Prof. Samuel F. Bemis as chairman of the program committee. When he was obliged to go to Europe, in October, on that mission for the Library of Congress which is to increase so largely its materials for the use of historical students, the completion of his labors fell to the care of Dr. Christopher B. Coleman and other members of the committee. The program was, by general agreement, an excellent one. The number of papers was kept down within reasonable limits. A greater number of them than ever before was directed toward the accomplishment of practical results. Many of them, especially of those read in the evening sessions, were of a sort in which the Washington public might be, and apparently was, interested. Several of them provoked public discussion. Several were addressed to those general or fundamental topics, of method, relation, and outlook, in which the younger generation, no longer suspicious of the "philosophy of history," is so actively interested.

Conspicuous among papers of this latter sort was the presidential address, A Layman's View of History,[4] in which Dr. Henry Osborn Taylor, president of the society, set forth with clarity and eloquence his fundamental thoughts respecting history—on continuity and mutation, on the relation between the living past and our narration of it, on the unity of past and present and the unity of human life in its divers manifestations, on the human equation and the multiple significance of facts. Its delivery was followed by that of the presidential address of Prof. William B. Munro, president of the American Political Science Association, on Physics and Politics, an Old Analogy Revised,[5] the two societies sitting in joint session for the hearing of these addresses. After their conclusion there was an hour of historical music, provided by the Washington members of the American Historical Association, in which accomplished artists of that city—a string quartet, a singer, and two dancers—rendered a program illustrative of the development of dance music, from the thirteenth century down, prepared by Mr. Carl Engel, chief of the division of music in the Library of Congress.

Other contributions besides Doctor Taylor's to thought on the most general aspects of historical work were presented in a session of three papers grouped under the general title, History and Science. First, Prof. Frederick J. Teggart, of the University of California, discussed the Responsibility of the Historian. Declaring the historian's responsibility for the determining of procedure toward a strictly scientific study of the changes that affect civilization, he deprecated the attempt to determine causes in history from observation or contemplation of single sets of events—for instance, the decline and fall of any one empire considered alone. He also deprecated reliance on the physical or biological sciences for aid or guidance. He urged the view that our hope of eliciting knowledge, as distinguished from factual information, from the study of human experience, turns upon our willingness to face the task of comparing histories in all the continents and throughout the entire extent of time for which evidence is available.

Next followed a paper by Dr. Frederick Barry, assistant professor of the history of science in Columbia University, on Historical Essentials in the Philosophical Study of Science. His discussion dealt with natural science as a knowledge of the world of "events," as things are now conceived by the physicist—a knowledge of data which are in constant flux as they are progressively interpreted by maturing experience. It is, therefore, knowledge in its meaning from time to time, and unlike theology or metaphysics rests not on

[4] American Hist. Rev., Jan. 1928. Reprinted in Science, Mar. 2, 1928.

[5] Printed in the February, 1928, number of the American Political Science Review, p. 1–11.

static fixed principles but on induction. Being the truth of an ever-growing experience it is always tentative, never complete and final, a living, growing, self-fertilizing knowledge, a generalized description of facts apprehended incompletely, always subject to revision, always a progressive adaptation to environment. From this it follows that the consciousness which science has of itself, the philosophy of science, is to be found not in a logical system of pure relations, but in the history of its growing ideas. Since history thus provides the data for a true philosophical view of science, historians may be urged to view the sciences in their totality and to provide synthetic generalizations with regard to the history of knowledge, a task preferable indeed to any antiquarianism, however elaborate.

In the last of these three papers Prof. Lynn Thorndike, of Columbia University, essayed an Historical Sketch of the Relationship between History and Science. In the main he presented, in chronological order, a survey of the more intimate contacts between the two—in ancient times in such instances as those of Aristotle and of Pliny the Elder, with some thoughts on the influence of Christianity upon both, later in the Arabic-speaking world and in the instance of astrology. The growth of scientific method in historical investigation was outlined, and the question was raised whether history can hope to devise such facilities in method as have produced the astounding progress of modern science.

Many other matters of general consideration were brought under discussion at the numerous luncheons and dinners which, as usual, intervened between the sessions of paper reading. Thus, there was a dinner conference on the promotion of research arranged by joint action of the committee on research, the committee on research in colleges, and the committee on endowment. At this dinner, where to be sure history played but a minor part, Dr. Maynard M. Metcalf, of the Johns Hopkins University, chairman of a committee organized by the National Research Council, described the program of the American Association for the Advancement of Science; Prof. Guy S. Ford, of the University of Minnesota, that of the American Council of Learned Societies; Mr. Henry Allen Moe, secretary of the John Simon Guggenheim Foundation, described the methods followed by that foundation in selecting recipients of its fellowships for study in Europe; and Prof. Wesley C. Mitchell, chairman of the Social Science Research Council, set forth the policies of the latter body in respect to grants in aid of research.

At a luncheon devoted to the subject of the teaching of history in schools, the topic set for discussion was the Objectives of History Teaching in the Public Schools. A paper on the subject was read by Prof. Fremont P. Wirth, of the George Peabody College for Teachers, Nashville, whose doctrine was that the objectives should be

found in the subject itself rather than in the needs of society, that they should be in harmony with the objectives of education in general, that the objectives for a changing society should be different from those appropriate for a static society, and that they should be such as will indicate definite goals of achievement. Such goals are: A questioning attitude toward historical facts; knowledge as to how civilization has developed; and such knowledge of method as will produce respect for scholarship, the habit of open-mindedness.[6]

At a luncheon of those especially interested in British history Prof. Robert S. Rait, of the University of Glasgow, read a paper on the Place of Scotland in the Political History of Europe before 1603. Robert Bruce's alliance with France in 1328 made Scotland a factor in Europe during three centuries. The workings of the Franco-Scottish alliance were traced through the period of the Hundred Years' War and that of the French marriages of James V, till the time when James VI, refusing in 1587 the risks of cooperation with Spain, definitely kept Scotland in the orbit of England.

At a luncheon conference of those interested in the history of the Far East, where the topic of discussion was Untilled Fields in that history, Mr. Nelson T. Johnson, of the Department of State, spoke of the large number of documents in that department not yet available for students' use, the need for research in the materials in the East, and the advisability of more collaboration with oriental scholars. Dr. Tyler Dennett, of the same department, emphasized the fact that no document could be made available to the public which bears on matters which are under negotiation, and that therefore anything written on the diplomatic history of the recent period will soon have to be done again. Dr. Stanley K. Hornbeck spoke of missionary contributions to the solution of diplomatic problems, and of the question of the origin of the most-favored-nation clause and of extraterritoriality in treaties with eastern powers. Prof. Frank A. Golder, of Stanford University, spoke of fields for research in Russia.

Among the dinners, far the first place in any such record plainly belongs to that which occurred on the second evening of the convention, when the members of the American Historical Association and those of the other historical societies and of the American Political Science Association, some 500 diners in all, joined in listening to after-dinner speaking of unusual distinction. The Librarian of Congress, Dr. Herbert Putnam, presided gracefully as toastmaster. The principal speech, by common consent, was that of the Canadian minister, the Hon. Vincent Massey, who spoke of the uses of historical research and the qualities of historical writing with the full

[6] The paper is printed in the March, 1928, number of the Historical Outlook.

103161—30——3

appreciation of one who, in young days a university teacher of history, had since read much history and seen much of public life and large affairs, had contemplated all with a cultivated mind, and could touch upon all with equal insight and urbanity. He spoke of the changing viewpoints of history, and of the need of reconciling, as best may be, the claims of severe scholarship and the necessity of attractive and convincing presentation. He made his hearers feel the value of that rare combination of discriminate knowledge, sympathetic insight into the human mind, and artistic temperament and skill which constitutes the supremely excellent historian.

Mr. Massey was followed by Governor Ritchie, of Maryland, who argued against legislation restrictive of immigration so severe as to run counter to generous American traditions; by Dr. Frederick Keppel, president of the Carnegie Corporation, who illustrated the problems that beset the trustees of large benevolent and educational funds; and by the Secretary of Commerce, Hon. Herbert Hoover, who spoke chiefly of the Hoover War Collection in the library of Stanford University, which he has with so much interest and public spirit been building up into one of the world's chief collections of material for the study of the World War.

Also there was a dinner of the Agricultural History Society, and a dinner of those specially devoted to Hispanic-American history. Prof. William E. Dodd, of the University of Chicago, laid before the former his thought on the Drift of American Agriculture, particularly on its relation to wars and postwar conditions. Farming, he found, had usually been profitable during war, and relatively unprofitable during peace. He showed the effect upon that occupation of the Napoleonic wars, the Civil War, and the World War, and of the periods of deflation that succeeded.

In the Hispanic-American dinner conference several steps of practical progress were reported. A committee appointed at the Rochester meeting, Prof. Charles W. Hackett, of Texas, chairman, had worked out a plan, which the conference approved, for a series to be known as the Inter-American Series, of translations into English for circulation in North America of standard college histories of the various Hispanic-American States, and of Canadian and United States histories into Spanish and Portuguese for circulation in Mexico, Central and South America. Prof. A. C. Wilgus, of the University of South Carolina, reported progress on a bibliography of Hispanic-American history.

Discussion of measures of practical progress was, indeed, as has been already intimated, a noticeable feature of the convention's program. One session, for instance, was devoted to the subject of governmental support of historical endeavor. Mr. Waldo G. Leland, permanent secretary of the American Council of Learned Societies,

spoke on International Support of Historical Activity, describing in some detail the work of two international organizations to which the American Historical Association is organically related, the International Union of Academies, to which it is related through its membership in the council named, and of which the activities are in part contributory to history, and the International Committee of Historical Sciences.[7]

Dr. John C. Fitzpatrick, acting chief of the division of manuscripts in the Library of Congress, treating of what has been done by the United States Government in support of history, emphasized the contrast between those meager expenditures and its lavish outlay for scientific and industrial research, and enumerated the most notable purchases it has made of historical manuscripts, such as the Washington, Franklin, Jefferson, Hamilton, Madison, and Monroe papers, but set forth in telling fashion the casual, haphazard course it has followed in respect to the publication of historical materials. Dr. J. F. Jameson, discoursing on what the Government could do and ought in the future to do for history, emphasized the same absence of plan, and, as to governmental expenditures for history, declared that they were *communibus annis*, less than a thousandth part of 1 per cent of the Government's total expenditure, not much more than a thousandth part of what is spent for scientific research, less than what any of the larger and some of the smaller European governments spend for history, less than is spent by several of our States. He made various suggestions toward a program of documentary historical publication, and especially toward a rational mode of devising such a program through the institution of a permanent commission of historical experts, such as most European countries have. The Superintendent of Documents at the Government Printing Office, Mr. Alton P. Tisdel, was present, and explained for the benefit of historical students the methods by which Government publications can be obtained through his office.

Equally practical in its purposes was the Conference of Archivists which, according to custom, was held in connection with the annual meeting of the association. The Rochester meeting was reported upon, and some account was given of the progress thus far made in Washington toward the erection of a suitable national archive building. Doctor Fitzpatrick explained, clearly and with proper discrimination, how the lines would in all probability be drawn between the materials which should properly be placed in this new repository and those which should be housed in the division of manuscripts in the Library of Congress. Mr. George S. Godard, State librarian of Connecticut, chairman of the conference, presented a valuable survey

[7] For accounts of the work of that committee, see Am. Hist. Rev., XXXII, p. 381–384, 947–948, and p. 711, infra.

of the legislation of 1927, National and State, relating to archives and public records. Anyone who remembers the earlier surveys of this sort laid before these annual conferences will be gratified at the increase of intelligence on the subject, manifested by the action of public bodies at the present time.

The Conference of Historical Societies held its annual meeting this year conjointly with the Bibliographical Society of America, and listened to two papers, one on the Photostatic Reproduction of Rare Early American Newspapers, by Prof. William W. Bishop, librarian of the University of Michigan, the other on the association's proposed Bibliography of American Travel, by Prof. Solon J. Buck, of the University of Minnesota and the Minnesota Historical Society, into whose hands that enterprise had been committed by the society. Mr. L. L. Hubbard, one of the regents of the University of Michigan, gave a talk, illustrated by lantern slides, entitled "Historical and Bibliographical Notes." Mr. Bishop's paper, modestly described by its author as a footnote to Dr. Worthington C. Ford's Ten Years of the Photostat,[8] gave additional information respecting series of newspapers more recently subjected to the photostat, especially the files of the Kentucky Gazette, 1787–1800, and the Detroit Gazette, 1817–1830, reproduced by the University of Michigan, and respecting costs and precautions. He also outlined a plan, very worthy of adoption, whereby a deliberate judgment of those most expert might be applied to the question of priorities in this expensive work. Doctor Buck recounted the history of the association's action relative to a general bibliography of American travel, at first under the care of the late Dr. Bernard C. Steiner, 1913–1919, more recently, since 1923, under that of Doctor Buck himself, and described the procedure which is intended to be followed in the completion of the work. The rate of progress depends on the appropriations made by the society, which in recent years has felt obliged to postpone appropriations of any serious amount till after the completion of its Manual of Historical Literature, which inevitably has a prior place in the program of the committee on bibliography.

There was also a luncheon at which the special subject of discussion was the Dictionary of American Biography now being prepared under the auspices of the American Council of Learned Socities, and under the editorial conduct of Dr. Allen Johnson. Doctor Johnson explained its plans and procedures, its principles of inclusion and exclusion, and the like matters, and answered questions raised by members present.

Also of practical purpose was the luncheon of those primarily interested in modern European history, at which the topic set for

[8] Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society, LVIII, 288–316.

consideration was the founding of a journal specially devoted to that field. A committee on that project had been formed from among those present at a session for modern European history held in the course of the Rochester meeting, and on the present occasion reported the results of its efforts and negotiations. Attractive proposals had been received from the presses of the University of Chicago and the University of North Carolina. Those present at the luncheon enlarged the committee by the appointment of several additional members, and at a later hour the committee resolved to accept the offers made by the University of Chicago Press. That press chooses the managing editor (Prof. Bernadotte E. Schmitt) and provides a generous subsidy. The executive council of the association, upon request, passed a resolution expressing its approval of the enterprise, but the association as such has no organic connection with it. The members will, however, certainly wish it all success, and doubtless many of them will be found among its subscribers. It is hoped to issue the first number early in 1929.

Among contributions having a practical end in view should also be mentioned the paper entitled a "Program for Cooperative Research in the Diplomatic History of the United States," by Dr. Tyler Dennett, chief of the division of publications in the Department of State. He first gave a brief report of progress in the preparation and issue of the volumes of Foreign Relations, and then outlined his program. His suggestion was that a conspectus should be prepared showing, under each country with which the United States has had diplomatic relations, and for each of the successive periods of such contacts, the histories or monographs or important articles that have been published respecting those relations, after which a systematic effort should be made to fill the gaps thus disclosed, by the preparation of competent monographs, so that in due time the whole field of the history of American diplomatic relations may be adequately covered.

Much, however, as was done and attempted toward practical ends, the forty-second annual meeting of the association did not fail to make its contribution, as its predecessors had done, to the substance of historical knowledge, though space is lacking for any satisfying account of the additions made or the points of view illustrated. Meager summaries, presented in chronological order for want of a more practical one, are all that can be attempted; but the order should not obscure the fact that the maker of the program was intent upon a rational grouping, whereby each session had a visible unity of theme, mostly disregarded in the present chronicle.

Farthest back in time lay the subject on which Miss Ellen C. Semple, of Clark University, discoursed in a joint session of the association with the Agricultural History Society—Orchard and

Vineyard Culture in the Ancient Mediterranean Lands. She showed how, in a climate of variable precipitation, the drought-resisting qualities of vines, olive and fig trees gave them, next after cereals, the foremost place in the early agriculture of the Mediterranean regions, and with what practical skill, by methods perfected through long experiment, the husbandman adapted culture to natural conditions of climate and relief.

Two papers dealt with the constitutional history of the early days of the Roman Empire, one by Prof. Donald McFayden, of Washington University, St. Louis, entitled the "Nature of the Augustan Settlement Reconsidered"; the other by Prof. Frank B. Marsh, of the University of Texas, on Tiberius and the Development of the Early Empire. Mr. McFayden, discounting the representations of Dio, urged the view that Augustus, a practical politician, not a lawyer or constitution maker, allowed the traditional republican constitution to continue to function, and relied upon personal prestige and influence as his means of control; that the principate, in the beginning, was not a magistracy created and defined by law, nor Augustus the organizer of a monarchy, or even a dyarchy; but that the imperial monarchy and the bureaucratic institutions through which it functioned grew up gradually, in response to needs of the age, behind a slowly crumbling façade of republican institutions. Mr. Marsh attempted to explain the bias against Tiberius evinced in the Annals of Tacitus as mainly due to an aristocratic tradition arising from the struggle over the succession to the throne, which had compelled Tiberius to turn the law of treason against those nobles who took part in that struggle. The speaker analyzed the inconsistencies between the traditional picture of Tiberius with which Tacitus seems to have begun his work and the evidences which his narrative presented as it unfolded, and he developed a theory of the cause of the contradictions.

For a later period, that extending from Diocletian to the capture of Alexandria by the Arabs, Prof. A. E. R. Boak, of the University of Michigan, treated of Byzantine Imperialism in Egypt. The keynote of the imperial policy was the exploitation of the people and the land, which led to the economic ruin of the small landholders, the serfdom of the peasantry, and the rise of an aristocracy of great landholders, who were at the same time high officials in the administrative bureaucracy. Hence a decay of Hellenic culture, and also a development of Egyptian nationality which found its expression in a political and especially a religious reaction against the Byzantine overlords, on which followed, with disastrous results, the attempt of the government to suppress Egyptian nonconformity.

Bridging the interval to the Middle Ages, Dr. Charles H. Taylor, of Harvard University, considered the Theory of a Roman Origin

of Carolingian Polyptychs. The claim of continuity between tax registers of the fifth century and rent registers of the ninth rests on the question whether or not the tenant of a fifth-century estate was assessed for the tax of his holding. Conflicting answers have been given. More thorough examination of the evidence—code texts and fragmentary tax inscriptions—indicates that the State assessed owners and not tenants. Egyptian practice, however, shows Egyptian villas furnished with well-developed estate records for rent collectors, and suggests the possibility of a Roman origin for the later polyptychs, but from villa accounts rather than from tax registers.

A paper by Prof. Laurence M. Larson, of the University of Illinois, on the Use of Witnesses in Old Norwegian Law, discussed features of judicial procedure in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, especially under the law of the Gulathing. The most prominent characteristic of this law is its dependence on the testimony of witnesses, both in civil suits and in criminal cases. Only in cases where such evidence could not be procured was recourse had to the *dóm*, compurgation, and the ordeal. The belief was expressed that writers on Germanic institutions have in the past laid too much emphasis on the unusual or spectacular methods of ordeal and compurgation, to the neglect of the plainly large use of evidence.

The last of the medieval papers was one by Mr. Arthur H. Noyes, of the Ohio State University, entitled "De Praerogativa Regis in Late Medieval England," in which, after tracing the origin and early development of the royal prerogative in medieval Europe, the writer showed how, in the later period, the supporters of government in the new national States adopted the doctrines developed by the imperialist school in the struggle of the Empire with the Papacy, and how in England the Great Council and the Parliament by successive enactments encroached upon the king's prerogatives in respect to the control of the military establishment, finance, and crown lands, purveyance, supervision of the coinage, the making of peace and war, and other functions of the ideal king.

For the long period between the Middle Ages and the eighteenth century there appeared but one paper, and that a paper American in theme, a study of the Relations between Government and Agriculture in Colonial New Jersey, read in the joint meeting with the Agricultural History Society by Prof. Carl R. Woodward, of Rutgers University. The legislative measures adopted, whether by the mother countries or by the colonial governments, fall within three groups: Efforts to promote the production of certain commodities through special aid, the most significant being efforts to encourage the production of hemp, flax, naval stores, and silk; regulations for the protection of person and property; and endeavors

toward the supervision and control of colonial trade in agricultural products. Measures of all these kinds were described.

Of the eighteenth-century papers, four in number, three lay in the field of Hispanic-American history, the first being that of Prof. Arthur S. Aiton, of the University of Michigan, on the Asiento Treaty (Anglo-Spanish Asiento Treaty of 1713) as Reflected in the Papers of Lord Shelburne, now in the William L. Clements Library of that institution. The materials on which the essay was based were the private and official papers, mostly of 1727–1739, of Peter Burrell, secretary and subgovernor of the South Sea Co., papers illustrating in the fullest manner all the operations, licit and illicit, of that company—the dealings of its factories and agents in all parts of Spanish America, its finances, its trade methods, and their relation to the final outbreak of war, and especially the manner in which its trade under the cloak of the asiento weakened the economic hold of Spain upon her colonies.

The subject was further pursued in a contribution by Miss Vera L. Brown, professor in Smith College, on English Contraband Trade in the Eighteenth Century; a Factor in the Decline of the Spanish Empire in America. Because the Spanish Government paid well for evidence of such illegal trade, Spanish archives are rich in materials regarding its course, whether in the hands of the South Sea Co. or, especially after 1739, in private hands. Every phase of that company's operations was permeated by it. Every employee of the company went as far in smuggling as his resources and credit would permit. The elimination of France from the field of American colonial activity at the close of the Seven Years' War was a great blow to Spain. Her acquisition of Louisiana and England's entrance into possession of the Floridas, with the right to navigate the Mississippi, which the English regarded as a means of introducing commodities into the Spanish dominions, brought the two nations face to face.

Explanation of the final phases of this contest was supplied by Prof. Arthur P. Whitaker, of Vanderbilt University, in a paper on the Commerce of Louisiana and the Floridas, 1768–1800, considered in relation to the decline of the Spanish Empire in America. The commercial concessions granted to these border Provinces by Spain represented an intelligent effort to meet their peculiar needs and at the same time to facilitate their assimilation to the general colonial system. To exclude foreign commerce from them meant perhaps rebellion and certainly their ruin; to admit it meant heavy expense for profit to others, and easy course to contraband trade. The fundamental difficulty was the inability of Spanish manufacturers and merchants to supply colonial needs. Spain, unable to supply either the labor or the capital for the economic exploitation of

her American possessions or to direct it, was forced to yield to peoples better prepared. It was in Louisiana, an exposed frontier Province, that the pressure was first felt, and it was therefore in Louisiana that the dissolution of the Spanish Empire began.

With these papers may be associated the talk which Lieut. Col. Lawrence Martin, chief of the division of maps in the Library of Congress, gave respecting Mitchell's Map and American Diplomatic History, in the session held at the Library. He illustrated the history of that map, on which he is writing an important monograph, by many interesting lantern slides.

On the nineteenth-century history of Europe there were three papers. Prof. Merle E. Curti, of Smith College, whose theme was the Peace Movement and the Mid-nineteenth Century Revolutions, showed how the advocates of international peace, whose activities first attracted widespread public notice at the time of the revolutions of 1848, conducted their movement in view of those events. The usual view of the pacifists, at first at any rate, was that democratic movements toward national self-determination would be helpful to the cause of universal peace. To lessen the danger of a general war which it was feared might follow in the wake of the revolutions, Elihu Burritt and his League of Universal Brotherhood sponsored "friendly addresses" between British and French cities, and, with the aid of the London Peace Society and the American Peace Society, organized popular peace congresses, in 1848 at Brussels, in 1849 at Paris, in 1850 at Frankfurt, in 1851 at London. Their efforts had a pronounced effect on public opinion, yet were much counteracted by the heightened nationalism of the time, and checked by the Crimean War and the outbreak of the Civil War in America.

By a similar combining of English and American evidences, Prof. Frank J. Klingberg, of the University of California at Los Angeles, set forth the Influence of the Anti-Slavery Movement on Anglo-American Relations, 1840–1860. There is an overwhelming mass of evidence that the English workingman, becoming conscious of the value of American propaganda, was resolved to bring it to bear on his own desperate political and economic struggles, interpreting or using Mrs. Stowe's Uncle Tom's Cabin as an indictment of the English landlord and manufacturer as well as of the slave owner of the United States. English antislavery sentiment and conviction, the workers believed, were strong enough to carry with them relief for white laborers. After the downfall of the Confederacy, victory came with the reform act of 1867.

A paper of exceptional interest was that of Prof. James P. Baxter, 3d, of Harvard University, on Reform in Naval Construction and its Significance in Modern History, in which he showed, as the result of

researches in naval archives in Paris, London, and Washington, that France, not the United States, played the leading rôle in the introduction of ironclads; that the results commonly attributed to the combat between the *Monitor* and the *Merrimac* have been greatly exaggerated; and that from 1860 to 1864 the French fleet was, on paper at least, superior to the British in armored vessels. The introduction of shell guns, the annihilation of the Turkish fleet by shell fire at Sinope, and the success of the French armored floating batteries at Kinburn, led Napoleon III to stop all construction of wooden capital ships, and by 1860 he and his chief naval constructor, Dupuy de Lôme, had solved, with the *Gloire*, the problem of the seagoing ironclad. At the time of the fight between the *Merrimac* and *Monitor* nearly a hundred armored vessels were already built, building, or authorized in Europe. That fight merely taught the man in the street what the experts (those of our Navy Department included) already knew: That the introduction of shell fire had doomed the wooden navies of the world.[9]

The joint meeting with the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, the one session which the latter society had, was devoted to a revaluation of the period immediately preceding the Civil War. Three speakers considered three different aspects of it: Prof. Lester B. Shippee, of the University of Minnesota, that of Public Lands and Immigration. Advocating the laying of a broader basis than has been customary for the study of American development, he assigned a large place in that construction to the determining influence of the public lands, and to the interrelation of their story with that of the tariff, internal improvements, banking and credit, monetary problems, slavery, railroads, and the influx and distribution of immigrants.

The position of the history of railroads in such a revaluation was treated by Prof. Robert R. Russel, of the Western State Normal School of Michigan, who indicated important gaps in the history of transportation in the United States, such as the lack of monographs on the early railroads of Virginia and the Old Northwest, on the anthracite coal railroads, and on the Pacific railway issue in politics, and showed how many portions of our national history require revaluation in the light of the history of railroads.

The third such contribution was an informal discussion by Prof. Chauncey S. Boucher, of the University of Chicago, tending toward a restatement of the slavery problem, with studies less occupied with politics, but more with cultural, moral, and social conditions in the South. A careful reading of the files of the New Orleans Picayune had led him to advocate a similar scrutiny of a

[9] Mr. Baxter expects to publish a book on the subject.

dozen other Southern newspapers, and he suggested a long series of questions which such a reading might answer.

To a somewhat later period belonged two papers read in the session for American diplomatic history, that of Mr. Lawrence F. Hill, of the Ohio State University, on the Mission of James Watson Webb, the energetic and unscrupulous editor of the New York Courier and Enquirer, to Brazil, 1861–1869, and that of Prof. Robert C. Clark, of the University of Oregon, on the Mission of Mr. (afterward Sir) John Rose to Washington in 1869. The most important matter to which Webb had to devote his attention as minister was the course of the Brazilian Government in the maintenance of neutrality during the Civil War in North America. Mr. Hill gave the history of his ineffectual protests, and of his equally ineffectual schemes for colonization of North American negroes on the Amazon, for a steamship line, and for ill-considered warfares and annexations. Mr. Clark's paper, casts new light on the genesis of the treaty of Washington, derived from examination of British Foreign Office papers lately thrown open to students' use.

Latest in date were the subjects of the session devoted nominally to Slavonic history. Indeed, so recent were the themes that in the main the papers read belonged rather in the field of present politics or prophecy than in that of history. Prof. Robert J. Kerner, of the University of Missouri, examined the operations and problems of the Little Entente. Prof. Arthur I. Andrews, of the University of Vermont, discussed the Possibilities of a Balkan Pact. Mr. Frank Nowak, of Boston University, on Poland and the Baltic Pact, showed that, though no such had been brought into actual existence, the events of the last few years, and especially the workings of various agreements between two States, gave strong evidence of community of interest between Finland, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, and Poland. Prof. Samuel N. Harper, of the University of Chicago, described the position of the Ukraine in the Soviet Union, exhibiting its constitutional and economic dependence, its degree of cultural and administrative autonomy.

The usual paragraphs of report concerning the annual business meeting may here be abridged by reason of the desire of the executive council that the most important of its votes and those of the association should be printed, for the benefit of members not attending, as an appendix.

The secretary's report showed a total membership of 3,469, a gain of 270 from the preceding year. Of this total membership, 355 were life members, 388 were institutions. The treasurer's report showed net receipts, not including contributions to the endowment fund, of $17,462, to which should be added $3,000 supplied by the Commonwealth fund for the work of the committee on history teaching,

$9,000 received from the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial, for the uses of the International Committee of Historical Sciences, and $5,000 of a grant from John D. Rockefeller, jr., for the study of the national and linguistic origins of the American population, under the auspices of the American Council of Learned Societies. Against this total of $34,462 is to be set the net disbursements of $28,504. A summary of the treasurer's report, taken from that of the auditor, and of the budget voted by the council is, as usual, appended to this chronicle, and a report in full was printed in a pamphlet for the use of the members. The total amount of the endowment fund, reckoning it on the par value of the securities in which all but its last receipts have been invested, was reported as $151,886, the report being expressed as of November 1, 1927. Much appreciation of the generous services of Prof. Harry J. Carman as secretary of the endowment committee was manifested.

Prof. Payson J. Treat presented a brief report for the Pacific Coast Branch, which in this year was holding its annual meeting in the Christmas vacation instead of in late November, as heretofore. The committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize recommended that it should be awarded to William F. Galpin, of the University of Syracuse, for a monograph on the British Grain Trade in the Napoleonic Period. A memorial of the Hon. Albert J. Beveridge, to whom the association has been so greatly indebted as chairman of its committee on endowment, was read, prepared by Dr. Christopher B. Coleman. Memorials of two ex-presidents, the late Gov. Simeon E. Baldwin, of Connecticut, and Mr. James Ford Rhodes, had been prepared by Prof. Theodore S. Woolsey and Dr. Worthington C. Ford.

On recommendation of the council it was voted to hold the next annual meeting in Indianapolis, on invitation of the Indiana Historical Society; the dates will be December 28, 29, and 31 (December 30, 1928, being Sunday). It is expected that the meeting of 1929 will be held in North Carolina, on invitations from the University of North Carolina and Duke University.

Prof. James H. Breasted was elected president of the association for the ensuing year, Dr. James Harvey Robinson first vice president, and Prof. Evarts B. Greene second vice president. Professor Bassett and Doctor Moore were reelected secretary and treasurer, respectively.[10] Three new members were elected to the council, Mr. William L. Clements, Prof. Samuel E. Morison, and Prof. Winfred T. Root. The committee on nominations elected for the ensuing year consists of Messrs. Charles W. Hackett, chairman, Randolph G.

[10] In consequence of the lamented death of Professor Bassett on January 27, the council's committee on ad interim business requested Prof. Dexter Perkins, of the University of Rochester, to serve as secretary pro tempore, which he consented to do.

Adams, Percy A. Martin, Laurence B. Packard, and Miss Lucy E. Textor. The term of Prof. William E. Dodd as a member of the board of editors of the American Historical Review having expired, Prof. Arthur C. Cole was elected by the council in his place. Professor Greene having resigned from the board on being elected second vice president, Prof. Verner W. Crane was elected to fill the unexpired remainder of his term.

## PROGRAM OF THE FORTY-SECOND ANNUAL MEETING HELD IN WASHINGTON, D. C., DECEMBER 28–30, 1927

*Wednesday, December 28*

9.30 a. m. Meeting of the executive council.

10 a. m. AGRICULTURAL HISTORY.—Joint Meeting with the Agricultural History Society. Chairman, Solon J. Buck, Minnesota Historical Society. Orchard and Vineyard Culture in the Ancient Mediterranean Lands, Ellen C. Semple, Louisville, Ky.; The Continental Congress and Agricultural Supplies, Edmund C. Burnett, Carnegie Institution of Washington; Relations between Government and Agriculture in Colonial New Jersey, Carl R. Woodward, New Jersey College of Agriculture.

ANCIENT HISTORY—ROMAN IMPERIALISM.—Chairman, William L. Westermann, Columbia University. The Evolution of the Principate Reconsidered, Donald McFayden, Washington University; Tiberius and the Development of the Early Empire, Frank B. Marsh, University of Texas; Byzantine Imperialism in Egypt. A. E. R. Boak, University of Michigan.

HISPANIC-AMERICAN HISTORY—THE SPANISH EMPIRE IN AMERICA IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.—Chairman, Señor Don Ricardo J. Alfaro, Minister of Panama, vice chairman of the Pan American Union. The Asiento Treaty as Reflected in the Papers of Lord Shelburne, Arthur S. Aiton, University of Michigan; English Contraband Trade in the Eighteenth Century: A Factor in the Decline of Spain's American Empire, Vera L. Brown, Smith College; The Commerce of Louisiana and the Floridas at the End of the Eighteenth Century. Arthur P. Whitaker, Vanderbilt University.

12.30 p. m. Luncheon conference on ENGLISH HISTORY.—Chairman, Edward P. Cheyney, University of Pennsylvania. The Place of Scotland in the Political History of Europe before 1603, Robert S. Rait, Glasgow University, Scotland.

Luncheon conference on the Far East.—Chairman, Payson J. Treat, Leland Stanford Jr. University. Untilled Fields of the History of the Far East.

2.30 p. m. General sessions. HISTORY AND SCIENCE.—Chairman, John C. Merriam, Carnegie Institution of Washington. The Responsibility of the Historian, Frederick J. Teggart, University of California; Historical Essentials in the Philosophical Study of Science, Frederick Barry, Columbia University; An Historical Sketch of the Relationship between History and Science, Lynn Thorndike, Columbia University.

4.30 p. m. The Freer Gallery of Art, Smithsonian Institution. Collections of Far Eastern art; James A. McNeill Whistler paintings and prints; paintings by American artists.

4.30–5.30 p. m. Exhibition of the archives of the Department of State.

6 p. m. Dinner of the Agricultural History Society.—Chairman, L. C. Gray, United States Department of Agriculture. The Drift of Agriculture in the United States, William E. Dodd, University of Chicago.

Dinner conference on the present Hispanic-American historical field.—Chairman, Milledge L. Bonham, jr., Hamilton College.

8.15 p. m. Joint general session with the American Political Science Association.—Chairman, Hiram Bingham, United States Senate. Award of prizes; annual address of the president of the American Historical Association: A Layman's View of History, Henry Osborn Taylor, New York City; Annual address of the president of the American Political Science Association: Physics and Politics—An Old Analogy Revised, William B. Munro, Harvard University.

*Thursday, December 29*

10 a. m. Joint Meeting with the Mississippi Valley Historical Association.—Chairman, Joseph Schafer, Wisconsin State Historical Society. A REVALUATION OF THE PERIOD BEFORE THE CIVIL WAR.—Public Lands and Immigration, Lester B. Shippee, University of Minnesota; Railroads, Robert R. Russel, Western State Normal School of Michigan; Restatement of the Slavery Problem, C. S. Boucher, University of Chicago. Discussion.

MEDIEVAL HISTORY—MEDIEVAL INSTITUTIONS.—Chairman, William A. Morris, University of California. The Theory of a Roman Origin of Carolingian Polyptychs, Charles H. Taylor, Harvard University; The Use of Witnesses in Old Norwegian Law, Laurence M. Larson, University of Illinois; *De Praerogativa Regis* in Late Medieval England, Arthur H. Noyes, Ohio State University. Discussion.

PUBLIC ARCHIVES.—Chairman, George S. Godard, State librarian of Connecticut; secretary, John H. Edmonds, State archivist of Massachusetts. Brief report of Rochester meeting, 1926; Brief statement respecting the Archive Building, J. Franklin Jameson, Carnegie Institution of Washington; The Library of Congress and the New Archive Building, J. C. Fitzpatrick, Library of Congress; Report upon 1927 Legislation relating to Archives and Public Records, George S. Godard, Connecticut State Library.

12.30 p. m. Luncheon meeting on HISTORY TEACHING IN THE SCHOOLS—OBJECTIVES OF HISTORY TEACHING IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS.—Chairman, Henry E. Bourne, Western Reserve University. Ultimate Objectives and Goals of Achievement for History in the Public Schools, Fremont P. Wirth, George Peabody College for Teachers. Discussion led by E. W. Pahlow, Ohio State University, J. M. Gambrill, Teachers' College, Columbia University, and D. C. Knowlton, Yale University.

2.30 p. m. Annual Business Meeting of the American Historical Association.

7 p. m. Joint dinner of American Historical Association, American Political Science Association, and the other societies concurrently meeting.

*Friday, December 30*

10 a. m. GOVERNMENTAL SUPPORT OF HISTORICAL ENDEAVOR.—Chairman, Benjamin F. Shambaugh, State Historical Society of Iowa. International Support of Historical Activity, Waldo G. Leland, American Council of Learned Societies; What Has Been Done by the United States, John C. Fitzpatrick, Library of Congress; What Can Be Done in the Future, J. Franklin Jameson, Carnegie Institution of Washington. Discussion.

JOINT MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES WITH THE BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA.—Chairman, Ernest C. Richardson, Library of Congress. Photostatic Reproduction of Rare Early American Newspapers, William Warner Bishop, University of Michigan Library; A Bibliography of Travel in America, Solon J. Buck, Minnesota Historical Society.

SLAVONIC HISTORY—POST-WAR PROBLEMS OF THE MINOR SLAVS.—Chairman, Bernadotte E. Schmitt, University of Chicago. The Little Entente, Robert J. Kerner, University of Missouri; Possibilities of a Balkan Pact, Arthur I. Andrews, University of Vermont; Poland and the Baltic Pact, F. W. Nowak, Boston University; The Ukraine in the Soviet Union, Samuel N. Harper, University of Chicago.

12.30 p. m. Luncheon conference on the DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN BIOGRAPHY.—Chairman, William E. Dodd, University of Chicago. Discussion, led by Allen Johnson, Washington, D. C.

Luncheon conference on MODERN EUROPEAN HISTORY.—Chairman, Guy Stanton Ford, University of Minnesota. The Proposed Modern European History Review, C. P. Higby, University of Wisconsin.

2.30 p. m. DIPLOMATIC HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES.—Chairman, David Jayne Hill, Washington, D. C. A Program for Cooperative Research in the Diplomatic History of the United States, Tyler Dennett, division of publications, Department of State; The Mission of James Watson Webb to Brazil, 1861–1869, Lawrence F. Hill, Ohio State University; The Mission of Sir John Rose, R. C. Clark, University of Oregon; Mitchell's Map and American Diplomatic History, Lawrence Martin, chief of the division of maps, Library of Congress.

4.30 p. m. Inspection of Library of Congress.

6 p. m. Dinner conference on the PROMOTION OF RESEARCH, under direction of the committees on research in colleges, endowment, and research.—Chairman, Dana C. Munro, Princeton University. Program of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, Maynard M. Metcalf, John Hopkins University; Projects of the American Council of Learned Societies, Guy S. Ford, University of Minnesota; Activity of the Guggenheim Foundation, Henry Allen Moe, secretary of the Guggenheim Memorial Foundation; Policies of the Social Science Research Council, Wesley C. Mitchell, Columbia University.

8.15 p. m. General session. MODERN EUROPEAN HISTORY—MID-NINETEENTH CENTURY REVOLUTIONARY AND REFORM MOVEMENTS.—Chairman, Sidney B. Fay, Smith College. Reform in Naval Construction and its Significance in Modern History, J. P. Baxter, Harvard University; The Peace Movement and Mid-Nineteenth Century Revolutions, M. E. Curti, Smith College; The Influence of the Anti-Slavery Movement on Anglo-American Relations, 1840–1860, Frank J. Klingberg, University of California at Los Angeles.

---

## MINUTES OF THE ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING HELD AT THE NEW WILLARD HOTEL, WASHINGTON, D. C., DECEMBER 29, 1927

The meeting was called to order by President Taylor at 3 o'clock p. m. The secretary presented his annual report on the progress of history in the United States during the year, as required by the act incorporating the association, with some suggestions relating to the progress of the association and the situation before it at the present time. The report was accepted by the meeting. Its text is given below (p. 57).

The treasurer presented his annual report in printed form with the budget for the year 1928. The chair appointed a committee consisting of Messrs. St. George L. Sioussat, Louis M. Sears, and Victor H. Paltsits, to audit the accounts. On the approving report of this committee the meeting accepted the report and approved the budget.

Mr. J. F. Jameson read the following letter from Mrs. Albert J. Beveridge:

*Beverly Farms, Mass., December 20, 1927.*

DEAR DOCTOR JAMESON: It is my intention to give the American Historical Association $50,000 in memory of my husband.

I am inclosing my check for $25,000 and expect to give you the remainder within the next two years.

If it is possible I would like it kept in a separate fund bearing my husband's name and devoted to research in American history, and that whatever sum or sums may be raised from other sources and intended as a memorial to him may be added to it.

You know how deeply interested he was in the object of the endowment fund. The last time he spoke in public was to plead its cause.

I would like you to feel that this comes from him as his tribute to the association and to historical research.

Sincerely yours,

CATHERINE BEVERIDGE.

A gift of $25,000 to the endowment fund from Mrs. Frank T. Griswold has been reported through Mr. Conyers Read. This gift is made subject to the following conditions:

1. That the $25,000 shall be kept apart as a separate endowment, the income of which shall be used for research work in American history.
2. That this endowment shall be known as The Littleton-Griswold Fund to honor the memory of my father, William E. Littleton, and of my husband, Frank Tracy Griswold, and in appreciation of the beauty of their minds.

Mr. Payson J. Treat, of Stanford University, presented the report of the Pacific Coast Branch, showing that this branch has had unusual success during the current year. Its meeting was well attended; and it was able through the funds voted it by the association to publish all the papers presented by members at the meeting in November, 1926.

The secretary read the report of the secretary on behalf of the council, dealing with the most important steps taken by the council during the year in carrying forward the work of the association. Among these items were the progress of the endowment fund, the status of the work on the Bibliography of Modern British History, the creation of the committee on the future of the American Historical Review, the administration of the Revolving Publication Fund, the work of the committee on history and other social studies in the schools, the support given by the association to the projected Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences, the administration of the John H. Dunning prize, and the progress made by the committee on bibliography in preparing the Guide to Historical Literature. The report of the Secretary was accepted by the meeting and ordered printed.

Mr. Henry E. Bourne, chairman of the board of editors of the Review, read the following resolution, which the members of the association accepted unanimously with a rising vote.

The board of editors of the American Historical Review desire to record their deep regret on the retirement of their colleague, J. Franklin Jameson, from the managing editorship of this journal and to express also their sense of his unique contribution to the advancement of historical scholarship in this country.

By the happy choice of our first board of editors in 1895, it fell largely to this young scholar, still in his thirties, to set the high standards which have gained the Review its enviable reputation at home and abroad. Though his own major interest has been in American history, he has brought to the editorial office a just appreciation of American and European scholarship in many other fields. The Review has thus been able to achieve under his direction an international character, not always found in scientific publications. After more than 28 years of devoted service, continuous except for a single interval of 4 years, he now turns to "fresh woods and pastures new," taking with him the respect, the confidence, and the affection of his colleagues.

Mr. Henry E. Bourne also presented the following report of the special committee created by the council on the future of the Review:

The Committee on Future Arrangements for the American Historical Review, appointed by the council at its November meeting, has held two sessions, both in Washington, the first on December 10, the second December 27. During the discussion at the first meeting it appeared that several elements in the situation would be clearer toward the close of the year 1928 than they are at the present moment. One of these is the possibility that one of the great foundations will undertake the subvention of various learned journals and that the American Historical Review might be one of these so assisted. This might go far toward lifting the burden of expense entailed by the withdrawal of support hitherto granted by the Carnegie Institution through its department of historical research. Another element is that the budget of the Carnegie Institution for the calendar year 1928 provides for the salary of Miss McKee, assistant editor, and the rental of the rooms at present occupied. For these and similar reasons the committee is of the opinion that it would be well to consider the twelvemonth from July 1, 1928, when Doctor Jameson's resignation as managing editor takes effect, to July 1, 1929, a transitional period, and to make, if possible, some temporary arrangement for that year with an experienced scholar of high prestige, rather than to attempt to make at present any permanent arrangement with a younger man. In carrying out this idea Doctor Jameson was asked to write to Prof. Dana C. Munro, proposing that he undertake the managing editorship for the year mentioned. Two other members of the committee, Professor Cheyney and Professor Greene, were also to talk with Professor Munro about the proposal. It was fortunately learned that Professor Munro would give favorable consideration to the proposal, understanding, as the committee assured him, that the arrangement would be limited to one year, while the general situation was permitted to clear. Accordingly, the committee at its second meeting, on December 27, voted the following resolutions:

That it is not expedient at this time to attempt to make or recommend arrangements of more than a temporary character.

That the committee further begs leave to recommend to the council, first, that Professor Munro be invited to take the office of managing editor of the American Historical Review for one year from July 1, 1928; secondly, that the compensation offered be $2,500 per annum.

It should be explained in view of the amount of compensation suggested that the work of managing editor will occupy only a part of Professor Munro's time. As the question of quarters for the Review after January 1, 1929, may become pressing before the next meeting of the council, the committee voted to recommend: That all matters respecting quarters for the Review and like details during the period ending on June 30, 1929, be entrusted to the board of editors.

It was the opinion of the committee that for the important task of recommending to the council, presumably at its meeting in November next, a more permanent arrangement touching the managing editorship, it would be wise for the council to choose a special committee, with a personnel irrespective of that of the committee now reporting, and representative especially of the younger element, upon which the future of the Review naturally depends. The committee therefore recommends to the council "the appointment of a special committee to lay before the council at its November meeting such recommendations as may then appear to be expedient for the future management of the Review, including the managing editorship."

HENRY E. BOURNE, *Chairman.*
WILLIAM K. BOYD,
EDWARD P. CHEYNEY,
EVARTS B. GREENE,
J. FRANKLIN JAMESON,
(The Committee).

This report was accepted by the meeting.

Mr. Edward P. Cheyney, chairman of the committee on the revolving publication fund, presented for that committee a report, which had been adopted by the council. From among several alternative plans which had been suggested, the committee recommended that the mode in which the fund should

be used should be to publish such works as may be submitted, in the order of their submission, on condition that they are of substantial historical value, of greater maturity than the usual doctoral thesis, in proper literary form, can not be published at a commercial profit, and yet will bring in returns that will at least partially and in time reimburse the fund. The committee had been authorized by the council to enter into a contract in the name of the association with some publishing firm for carrying out the purposes here described. The committee asked that measures be taken to bring to the attention of present or prospective writers of history or scholars interested in the materials for historical research, the facilities offered by this fund.

Mr. Harry J. Carman, executive secretary of the committee on the endowment, spoke about the work of the committee during the year. He urged that the canvass for the increase of the endowment fund shall continue for the time, and showed that the steady increase of the fund contains the hope of a large growth in the fund in the future. The report was accepted by the meeting.

The reports of the ordinary standing and special committees of the association were laid before the meeting by the secretary.

The secretary reported the recommendation of the council that the next annual meeting be held in Indianapolis on December 28, 29, and 31. The recommendation was adopted.

Mr. Frank M. Anderson read the following memorial, prepared by Mr. Christopher B. Coleman, on the late Hon. Albert J. Beveridge, which was ordered printed in the minutes of the meeting:

The death of Albert J. Beveridge, April 27, 1927, removed from the executive council of the American Historical Association a member widely known as a statesman, an orator, and a writer, but beloved by his fellow-members in the association most of all as an historian—an inspiring and companionable fellow-craftsman. Mr. Beveridge was twice elected United States Senator from Indiana, he was chairman of the Progressive National Convention in Chicago in 1912, and he was an orator eagerly listened to on numberless important occasions. He was the author of 11 or more books upon literary, political, and ethical themes. The last 15 years of his life, however, he devoted chiefly to the study and writing of history.

The first two volumes of his life of John Marshall appeared in 1916, the last two in 1919. These volumes at once placed him among American biographers of enduring fame. They will always remain not only an interesting and forceful delineation of the great Chief Justice, but also a monument to Senator Beveridge's eager, tireless search for fresh original sources of information, his keen perception of the significance of men and events, and his masterful narrative. From John Marshall, Senator Beveridge turned to Abraham Lincoln, the first two volumes of whose biography were nearly completed when death arrested the investigator whom nothing else had been able to stop. With even greater eagerness and surer mastery of technique than he had shown in his Marshall, Senator Beveridge explored the early political life of Lincoln in Illinois. In the opinion of those to whom completed chapters were shown he accomplished successfully the most difficult achievement of an adequate and satisfying account of the formation of Lincoln's political principles and policies, and of his rise to leadership as the President-elect of the United States.

At the meeting of this association in Ann Arbor, two years ago, Senator Beveridge was persuaded to accept the chairmanship of the committee on endowment. Reluctant though he was to interrupt his Lincoln, he threw himself into the endowment movement with even greater passion and earnestness than had previously characterized his leadership. He became an apostle of historical scholarship, explaining to many for the first time the difficult task of those who seek to write history upon the basis of original sources, and at the same time insisting upon the primary importance of this task for the progress and even the existence of society.

A great leader, a great historian, and a great man has gone from us. His works, his example, his memory will be one of the most valued of our permanent possessions.

Mr. Henry B. Learned read the following memorial of the late Hon. Simeon E. Baldwin, a former president of this association, prepared by Prof. Theodore S. Woolsey, of Yale University, and the memorial was ordered printed in the minutes:

Simeon Eben Baldwin, a former president of this association, died in New Haven, January 30, 1927, in his 87th year.

He came of old Connecticut stock—Perkins, Pitkin, Sherman. His father was a governor of the State and his grandfather Member of Congress. He was a great-grandson of Roger Sherman the Signer.

A graduate of Yale in 1861 he became a lawyer as had his father. But along with legal practice he engaged in numerous activities, any one of which would have made him noteworthy. In union with a few others he revived the Yale Law School—almost moribund—and since 1872 as a professor aided in its development. He impelled the creation of a graduate school of law, the first in the country, and taught in it for many years. His vision and his conscience led the way in our law faculty, and in legal education.

Another interest lay in the work of the local historical society, to whose proceedings he contributed many papers. Its president for a time, he served on its board for many years and gave it a publication fund.

In the public services of his church and in the policy of Congregationalism he took much interest. He served as moderator on some important occasions. I think he liked this kind of work. It was in this connection that he once said, "There is no pleasure quite equal to that of telling people something which they don't want to hear."

Besides the constitutional law which he professed, he was deeply versed and interested in international law and was an associé of the institut.

In early life he wrote much on legal topics and besides his Connecticut Digest did good work in bettering the taxation laws and system of the State.

As for membership in a multitude of learned societies, over several of which he presided, are they not given in Who's Who?

In 1892, leaving the bar for the bench, Judge Baldwin became a justice of the Supreme Court of Errors, and for three years, until retired for age, was chief justice. Then, when most men are disposed to rest, the judge became the governor, a Democrat with a Republican Assembly, serving two terms. Under such conditions he could do nothing very startling even if he wanted to. Never entering a motor car if he could help it, he stood for good roads and for their maintenance. Since his day the engineer and not the politician has had charge of roads in Connecticut.

After four years as governor, Judge Baldwin took again to historical work, writing part of a history of Connecticut, editing family papers of the greatest value, and other such labor.

And so he gradually faded out of life. These are the surface facts of his long, honorable, and useful life. He was the first citizen of his State.

As to Governor Baldwin's qualities, physical and mental, I can only give my own impressions.

He had a spare figure, was very near-sighted, and was a tireless walker so long as strength remained. For 40 years, with all his other duties, he remained a park commissioner of his city and lovingly roamed over the rocks which border its plain. For the extension of these rock parks he left more than a hundred thousand dollars. With an aspect somewhat austere he united the dignity and the courtesy of an earlier time. But in spite of austerity and aloofness his friends were aware of a warm heart and a depth of sentiment not perhaps realized by the crowd, as when he dedicated one of his books to Judge Townshend, "once my pupil, now my colleague, always my friend."

He was a man of extraordinary industry and expected an equal industry from others. He cared nothing for sport games or ordinary amusements, but had large tolerance for the tastes of others. He was a true conservative, with a mind legal and logical rather than speculative. His judicial opinions commanded high respect. To younger men of whom he approved he was infinitely helpful, considerate, even tender. In public address he was clear, forceful, convincing, sometimes humorous. He took what came to him as a duty, without apparent ambition. I am not sure that he was a keen judge of character, for he was too apt to accept the estimate which men placed upon themselves rather than to strip them of pretension. He cared little for general society, but was most hospitable at his own house. He was the one whom our graduates sought when they returned.

In Japan and China to-day one will find his ardent admirers. Perhaps their culture understood him better than our own. His respect for a majority will, whether in faculty meeting or in the field of politics, was absolute, but this did not bar a future effort to carry his point. This made him a true leader of men. By the average man I suppose he was respected rather than loved, for he was not hail-fellow-well-met; he did not carry his heart on his sleeve, but I am sure he craved affection, and from a few he had it. His interests were of wide range, he was well known and esteemed abroad, his scholarship was accurate, his life laborious and useful. Altogether, he was a type and his an environment which we shall not see again.

A similar memorial on the late James Ford Rhodes, prepared by Mr. Worthington C. Ford, which was received too late for presentation, was ordered to be incorporated in the minutes of the meeting. It is as follows:

James Ford Rhodes was born in Cleveland, Ohio, May 1, 1848. His father, engaged in the coal and iron business, sent him to Europe in 1867 to examine the methods there used in that occupation, and the young man attended a course of lectures in France and wrote letters to the Chicago Times. In 1869 he returned to Cleveland and became a partner in his father's firm, with a brother-in-law, Mark Hanna, who later attained prominence in national politics. After remaining in business till 1886 young Rhodes determined to retire and began a history of the war of secession. Possessed of ample means for that day, and enjoying a wide acquaintance and even association with the public men of Ohio and the neighboring States, he sought to obtain from the leading actors in the war such information as might aid him. He left Cleveland and resided first in Cambridge and then in Boston, Mass., and became more identified with those places than with his western home. Not only did he have the advantage of the libraries of Boston and Harvard University and the companionship and encouragement of the university circle, but he also met on terms of sympathetic intimacy men who had served in the war and who were competent to describe what they saw, comment upon the events and personalities of that time, and give judgment upon the civil and military history of that trying period. To name Charles William Eliot, Charles Francis Adams, John C. Ropes, John C. Gray, and Thomas Livermore, is enough to indicate the possible gain to the questioner.

No more fruitful or congenial surroundings could have been formed for Mr. Rhodes, and in it his abilities developed and produced the series of volumes which constitute his claim to fame. The business training he had had gave him a sense of order and a knowledge of men extremely useful in judging the weight to be given to personal narratives of events. His opinion of men and events expressed in his writings impress the reader by their solidity and balance. Writing on a subject on which passions had not yet cooled, by his fairness and evident honesty he gained favor with North and South. With a style that suited the subject, direct and clear, he unfolded the story of the war as it had not been told up to that time, and gave a summary, well proportioned and in sufficient detail, meriting a permanent place in American historical writings.

Recognition was swift and full, and Mr. Rhodes received honors here and abroad hardly equaled by any writer of his day. He won devoted friends, encouraged the younger historians, and occupied an almost unique place in Boston, where his house served as a connecting social center between Europe and America, welcoming a stream of visiting savants and keeping in touch with the best the States offered. With the American Historical Association he formed early relations, became its president, and for many years attended its annual meetings with keen enjoyment. He continued working quite to his last years and died January 22, 1927, possessed of all the honors he could desire and of the universal respect of those who had associated with him. His work will hardly be supplanted by another general history of the war of secession, so well has he performed the task and so strong is the tendency to deal with special incidents or influences in intensive studies. He impressed himself on his day and has left a gracious memory—nowhere more so than in this association.

Mr. Frank M. Anderson announced the sudden death in London on December 27 of Prof. Herbert Darling Foster, a loyal and useful member of this association.

Mr. Solon J. Buck, chairman, presented the following nominations:

*President.*—James H. Breasted.

*First vice president.*—James Harvey Robinson.

*Second vice president.*—Evarts B. Greene.

*Secretary.*—John Spencer Bassett.[11]

*Treasurer.*—Charles Moore.

*Executive council.*—Laurence M. Larson, Frank M. Anderson, James Truslow Adams, Dwight W. Morrow, Payson J. Treat, William L. Clements, Samuel E. Morison, Winfred T. Root.

*Nominating committee.*—Charles W. Hackett, chairman; Percy A. Martin, Lucy E. Textor, Laurence B. Packard, Randolph G. Adams.

No other nominations were made and the above were elected.

The secretary presented the report of the council on the appointments to committees for 1928, as follows:

STANDING COMMITTEES

*Delegates in the American Council of Learned Societies.*—J. Franklin Jameson, Charles H. Haskins.

*Delegates in the Social Science Research Council.*—Carlton J. H. Hayes, Guy Stanton Ford, Arthur M. Schlesinger.

*Representatives in the Social Science Research Council Journal of Abstracts.*—Sidney B. Fay, Joseph C. Green, William L. Langer.

*Representatives in the International Committee of Historical Sciences.*—James T. Shotwell, Waldo G. Leland.

*Representatives for the Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences.*—Carlton J. H. Hayes, Carl Becker, C. H. Haring.

*Committee on program for the forty-third annual meeting.*—C. B. Coleman, chairman; William K. Boyd, Miss Shirley Farr, C. P. Higby, K. S. Latourette, James C. Malin, A. T. Olmstead, James F. Willard. Ex officio: John S. Bassett, Herbert A. Kellar, secretary of the Conference of Historical Societies (Dr. C. B. Coleman as above).

*Committee on local arrangements for the forty-third annual meeting.*—(Not named at this time.)

*Historical Manuscripts Commission.*—Theodore C. Pease, chairman; Randolph G. Adams, Elizabeth Donnan, Reginald C. McGrane, Newton D. Mereness, Paul C. Phillips, Morgan P. Robinson.

*Committee on the Justin Winsor prize.*—Carl Wittke, chairman; James Truslow Adams, Louise P. Kellogg, Frederick Merk, Allan Nevins.

*Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize.*—Frederic Duncalf, chairman; Vera L. Brown, Paul B. Jones, William L. Langer, Preserved Smith.

*Committee on publications* (all ex officio except the chairman).—H. Barrett Learned, chairman; Allen R. Boyd, secretary; John S. Bassett, S. F. Bemis, J. Franklin Jameson, Theodore C. Pease, O. C. Stine.

*Committee on membership.*—Roy F. Nichols, chairman; Arthur S. Aiton, James P. Baxter, 3d, M. L. Bonham, jr., Walther I. Brandt, R. D. W. Connor, Charles W. Hackett, Ralph V. Harlow, William T. Hutchinson, Paul Knaplund, John A. Krout, Robert L. Meriwether, Nelson V. Russell, Raymond J. Sontag, George M. Stephenson, Joseph W. Swain, Reginald G. Trotter, Jonas Viles, A. T. Volwiler, Judith B. Williams.

*Conference of Historical Societies.*—Otto L. Schmidt, chairman; C. B. Coleman, secretary.

[11] Died Jan. 27, 1928. Prof. Dexter Perkins, of the University of Rochester, appointed by the committee on ad interim business to fill his place.

*Committee on national archives.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; Tyler Dennett, Waldo G. Leland, Charles Moore, Eben Putnam, James B. Wilbur.

*Committee on bibliography.*—George M. Dutcher, chairman; William H. Allison, Solon J. Buck, Sidney B. Fay, Louis J. Paetow, Augustus H. Shearer, Henry R. Shipman.

*Subcommittee (of committee on bibliography) on International Yearbook of Historical Bibliography.*—Grace G. Griffin.

*Public archives commission.*—George S. Godard, chairman; John H. Edmonds, Thomas M. Marshall, Charles W. Ramsdell, James G. Randall.

*Committee on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives.*—Charles M. Andrews, chairman; Waldo G. Leland, Wallace Notestein.

*Committee on hereditary patriotic societies.*—Dixon R. Fox, chairman; Arthur Adams, Natalie S. Lincoln, Mrs. Albert Sioussat.

*Committee on historical research in colleges.*—E. M. Coulter, chairman; W. E. Lunt, Bertha H. Putnam, Fred A. Shannon, Henry M. Wriston.

*Committee on the George Louis Beer prize.*—Paul Knaplund, chairman; W. T. Laprade, R. H. Lutz, Charles Seymour, P. W. Slosson.

*Committee on history and other social studies in the schools.*—A. C. Krey, chairman; John S. Bassett, Guy S. Ford, Ernest Horn, Henry Johnson, William E. Lingelbach, L. C. Marshall, C. E. Merriam, Jesse H. Newlon.

*Committee on the Justerand medal.*—George C. Sellery, chairman; Charles D. Hazen, Paul Van Dyke.

*Committee on endowment.*—John S. Bassett, vice chairman; Harry J. Carman, executive secretary; Charles M. Andrews, J. P. Baxter, 3d, Marshall S. Brown, Solon J. Buck, Harry A. Cushing, Guy S. Ford, Charles H. Haskins, J. Franklin Jameson, Edward Krehbiel, H. Barrett Learned, Stewart L. Mims, Charles Moore, William A. Morris, Dana C. Munro, Conyers Read, Otto L. Schmidt, Henry M. Wriston.

*Committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; Charles M. Andrews, John S. Bassett, Worthington C. Ford, Andrew C. McLaughlin, John B. McMaster, Charles Moore, Frederick J. Turner.

*Committee on the Carnegie revolving fund for publications.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman; John S. Bassett, J. Franklin Jameson, W. G. Leland, James H. Breasted (ex officio).

SPECIAL COMMITTEES

*Committee on bibliography of modern British history.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman; Arthur Lyon Cross, Godfrey Davies, Roger B. Merriman, Wallace Notestein, Conyers Read, Caroline F. Ware.

*Committee on the secretariat.*—James Sullivan, chairman; John S. Bassett, Guy S. Ford, Waldo G. Leland, Joseph Schafer.

*Committee on the International Congress of 1928 at Oslo.*—Waldo G. Leland, chairman; J. Franklin Jameson, Laurence M. Larson, Nellie Neilson, Wallace Notestein, Waldemar Westergaard.

The secretary reported that the council at its meeting in November, 1927, had repeated its resolutions passed in December, 1923, relating to efforts to influence the writing and teaching of history in the schools, and asked the meeting to express its attitude on the action of the council. (See Minutes of the council, December, 1923.) The meeting, by a unanimous vote, expressed the approval of this action of the council.

No other business coming before the meeting it was voted to adjourn.

HENRY OSBORN TAYLOR, *President.*
JOHN SPENCER BASSETT, *Secretary.*

## Report of the Secretary for the Executive Council

More than the usual amount of business has come before the council during the current year, which indicates the growth of the responsibilities that devolve upon this association. From the mass of activity that has been dealt with, the following items are selected as the most important in view of the growth and general nature of our labors.

Through the efforts of a group of persons interested in the subject an Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences has been instituted under the general leadership of Prof. Edwin R. A. Seligman, of Columbia University. This association has decided to cooperate in the enterprise in connection with several other organizations. Representatives have been appointed on a board of directors and on a joint committee. The project contemplates a complete survey of the present status of the social sciences and looks forward to investigations continuing through several years. For the conduct of the work a sum of approximately $650,000 has been pledged by philanthropic men and women.

The raising of an endowment for the American Historical Association has occupied much of the attention of the council during the year. The executive secretary of the endowment committee will report to this meeting on the specific features of this work. The council feels that our efforts in this matter should be continued, and it is proposed to go on with them during the coming year.

A matter that has engaged the serious attention of the council is the delay existing in the publication of the annual reports of the association, and a proposition has been considered for the issue of a separate pamphlet containing an account of the business coming before the council and to be published at our own expense immediately after the annual meeting. Connected with it is the proposition to discontinue the publication of the papers read at the annual meeting. In view of many difficulties in the way, the council has not been able to reach a conclusion on the subject at the present time. It is a matter upon which all the members of the association doubtless have opinions, and the council would appreciate communications on the subject from our membership.

Several years ago this association, in cooperation with the Royal Historical Society of London, began the preparation of a bibliography of Modern British History. The Royal Society took for its field of initial operation the Tudor period, and its work has been completed and is about to go to press. This association undertook to prepare a second volume on the Stuart period. That work is in an advanced state of progress and the council has voted the sum of $500 for completing the manuscript. Arrangements are also made for its publication when completed by the Oxford University Press, which is bringing out the volume on the Tudor period.

A committee, with Prof. Edward P. Cheyney as chairman, has been created on the revolving publication fund established by virtue of the gift from the Carnegie Corporation, amounting to $25,000. Regulations have been adopted for awarding the grants under this fund to books on history of such a nature that it is believed they will be salable to the extent of recouping to the association the cost of publication. Persons having manuscripts coming within the purposes of this committee should communicate with the chairman of the committee with respect of future publication. The first award has been made by the committee to Prof. William A. Heidel, for a book on the Pilgrimage Festivals of Israel and its Neighbors.

The council has created a board of trustees, consisting of a number of men of high financial experience, to take charge of the invested funds of the

association, with the view of their safe and prudent management. This step, it was felt, is made necessary by the increase in the amount of these funds, which have the effect of placing this association before the country as one of the considerable institutions engaged in the promotion of humanistic development.

The council has voted to accept the invitation of the city of Indianapolis as the place of the annual meeting for 1928. It was also voted that the meeting shall begin on Friday, December 28, and continue on the 29th and the 31st, with the 30th, which is Sunday, as an interval for rest and the felicitations of good acquaintance.

A problem which has demanded serious consideration arose through the resignation of Dr. J. F. Jameson as editor of the American Historical Review. This event, which has caused the council and the general membership of the association so great a feeling of regret and loss, has made it necessary to consider a number of things connected with the future of the Review. So important are these features of the problem that the council judged it expedient to be satisfied with a temporary arrangement for the coming year. In accordance with that decision it has requested Prof. Dana C. Munro to assume the duties of managing editor for the year beginning July 1, on the resignation of Doctor Jameson, and it has voted to him the sum of $2,500 as remuneration for his services. Professor Munro has accepted the request of the council in this connection. It devolves upon us at the next meeting to make the arrangements necessary to conduct the Review in the future.

The council has given its cooperation to the International Conference at Oslo, which is to meet next August, by appointing representatives of this association. It is learned that a large number of invitations have been issued to various American institutions, asking them to appoint representatives to this conference. It is hoped that steps will be taken by members of the association to see that appointments shall be made, by their own institutions, of all historians who intend to go to Oslo. Persons who are not connected with institutions receiving invitations would do well to write to Mr. W. G. Leland, who will make all possible arrangements for their reception at Oslo in a manner as agreeable as possible.

At the last annual meeting of the association the report of the committee on history teaching in the schools gave an account of the use made by that committee of the subvention of $10,000 from the Commonwealth fund for a preliminary study of work to be done in making a general study of the teaching of history and the other social sciences in the schools. During the present year the Carnegie Corporation has voted an additional sum of $15,000 to carry forward a second stage of this project. The council has decided to proceed with the work on the lines indicated and will carry out that phase of it during the coming year. It is hoped that further funds may be obtained in order to carry this labor through the subsequent necessary stages. The committee is under the direction of Prof. A. C. Krey, of the University of Minnesota, whose excellent efforts in connection with it commend it to the favorable consideration of all persons interested in the correlation of the various social sciences and their proper interrelationship.

For several years the committee on bibliography has had in hand the preparation of a Guide to Historical Literature. Through the careful manner in which its labors have been performed it has been necessary to take a considerable amount of time in bringing this work to completion. The committee now reports a reasonable prospect of reaching that end during the coming year, and it is hoped that the resulting volume will be distributed by the publishers before the next annual meeting. Efforts have been made to keep

the price at which it will be sold as low as possible. The royalties arising from the sale of this book will go to the American Historical Association as a means of recouping the expenses of its preparation. Through the generosity of Prof. George M. Dutcher and his equally generous collaborators the expenses entailed have been confined to money paid for actual stenographic and other office services, thus saving to the association funds which otherwise would have been demanded for the work of scholarly preparation.

By the will of Miss Mathilde Dunning the sum of $2,000 was given to the association, the income of which is to be devoted to establish the John H. Dunning prize in history, to be awarded for the present to essays in the history of the Reconstruction period. Regulations for the administration of this fund have been adopted by the council providing for the award of a prize of $200 in alternate years, the first prize to be awarded in 1929. The council, in order to anticipate confusion from the use of terms, has voted that the scope of the John H. Dunning prize in American history shall include any and all subjects relating to the political and social transformation of the Southern States since 1865, provided that said subjects have antecedence in, or are related to, conditions in those States prior to 1876.

JOHN SPENCER BASSETT, *Secretary.*

## REPORT OF THE SECRETARY

By the act of Congress incorporating the American Historical Association it is made the duty of the secretary to make a report to the association on the state of history in the country, summarizing this process from time to time. If that duty has been neglected by me in the past, you may have the consolation that no such report was necessary for your information. Probably the condition of delay by which the annual reports are now issued makes it as useless for the public to be informed in this connection of our state of historical progress, since the condition is sure to change by the time the report can be laid before them. At any rate, I am going to say at least one thing about the progress of history.

An encouraging sign has just presented itself to my eyes. A few days ago I received from a Boston publisher notice of the offer of a prize of $2,500 for the best book on American history, coupled with reasonable royalty allowances. It also said that the publishers would be willing to consider, with a view to publication, all the manuscripts submitted in the contest. From time to time we have seen such offers in the fields of fiction. But it seems most significant of a change in public opinion that a shrewd publisher who knows his business should be willing to take a similar step in regard to history.

Another fact relating to the status of history at present is the realization that jazz has broken into history. In some of the popular weeklies its bow was made many months ago. It has played with considerable luminosity around the figures of some of our most spectacular characters in tabloid form. I think I can see a tendency for it to come out in the more pretentious form of 1-volume books. From hints I have picked up in an aimless way I gather that the weeklies are getting a little their fill of the jazzed historicals, and if they could only get straightaway pieces, written in a graceful and informing manner, they would be pleased to substitute them for the more colorful jazz. This tendency is interesting, if true. Those of us who believe that history should maintain its place as literature will look eagerly for further developments in this line.

The manner in which the press has received this association's Report on the Writing of History, published by the Scribners in 1926, shows that the public has a real interest in preserving history as one of the muses. Let it be a science

also, if you will, but let it keep that side of its nature that links it to literature and makes it a thing that charms as well as instructs. It seems that there is ground for the hope that the tide is turning and history is coming back to her old place, and if our report has contributed to this process all the happier should we be. In this connection it is pertinent to say that a proposition is now being made to the publishers of this report for its sale in a special edition to students. It is hoped that it will succeed and that the book may find its way freely into the hands of our graduate students in history and that it may serve to impress upon this body, on whom rests the future, the solemn duty that history should be well presented as well as accurately stated.

An important phase of historical progress in the country is found in the vigor of this association as shown in several ways. First, it appears in the steady increase in the membership, for which the following comparative figures are available as contrasting the situation on December 15, 1927, with that on December 15, 1926.

| | Dec. 15, 1927 | Dec. 15, 1926 |
|---|---|---|
| Total membership | 3,469 | 3,199 |
| New members | 504 | 434 |
| Net gain | 270 | 237 |

One feature of the membership situation is that the younger members of the association show an increasing disposition to take life memberships, a thing that is quite as beneficial to them as to the association itself. This tendency has been stimulated by the efforts in behalf of the endowment fund, but it is hoped that it will not cease when such efforts have ceased.

The strength of the association is shown also in the growth of its invested funds. Ten years ago they amounted to $24,400, and to-day they amount to $133,900. Ten years ago the total assets of the association were $28,314.35, and to-day they amount to $167,197.48. In the preceding 10 years they rose from $24,749 to $28,314. They are still far from what we wish, but they mean that the association in its ability to promote the progress of history has passed into a new stage of its existence.

Things have happened recently in this country which may well cause the prudent to become anxious for the future of history. It has been made the object of attack by the most passionate men. Historians of known integrity have been pronounced base trucklers to unworthy motives, and efforts have been made to place history under the roof of ignorance and prejudice. The things that have happened in Chicago, were it not for the fact that they have been so close by nature to buffoonery, might well alarm us all. But there has been enough of a response by the lay public to warrant us in closing ranks and making a determined attack on the historical consciousness of the country.

We are accustomed to say that a knowledge of history is essential to a correct knowledge of public problems, and we may agree that there is truth in the assertion. Let us say, also—and I think that we shall be agreed in saying it—that the educated need a knowledge of history to equip themselves with the mental clarity that places them in the ranks of the intellectual class. Shall we surrender this function to the various propaganda groups that have sprung up among us, however good may be their intentions? And if we do not surrender it, what are we to do to hold our position in the face of the present situation?

I answer that we must make our front stronger by means of a better and stronger organization. We must place the cause of good history in the hands of the ablest kind of leaders; we must be in a position to use all the accepted modern forms of a wise attack upon public opinion; we must employ intelligent public agents; and we, the members of this association, must give the cause a

united and devoted support. To carry forward this program the proposed endowment fund of a million dollars is none too large.

Let me show you what are the needs of our secretariat in such a program. We should have in the first place a capable permanent executive officer. I will call him a secretary, for want of a better term. He should be a man of broad ideals who has a definite conviction of what history is, and he should be a man who by speaking and writing can establish himself as a leader of men. He should give all his time to the work in hand, visiting all parts of the country, speaking in all the universities and colleges and appealing to cultured people in all kinds of assemblages, inspiring the youth and conserving the devotion of mature people. You will see that I am talking about a man who is of college-president capacity. In fact, what we need is a man who will be a kind of president of history for the country at large. And you will also realize that we must be able to offer such a man remuneration equal to the salary of college president, let us say $10,000 a year. For the technical assistance such a man will need there should be available the additional sum of $5,000 a year to pay an assistant secretary and an office stenographer. For the payment of a publicity agent we shall need at a moderate estimate the sum of $5,000 a year, and for office rent, supplies, and traveling expenses we shall have to provide an additional sum of $5,000 a year. In all the secretariat should have, and can well use, the sum of $25,000 a year in promoting the cause of history. Lest someone may think that I speak selfishly I will add that such a man ought to be not more than 45 years of age when he assumes the office I have described. I ought to say, also, that I am speaking entirely for myself and not voicing any definite plans of the council for the use of the funds that are being sought in our general appeal for an endowment fund. But great things are happening to-day in the promotion of learning and intellectual progress, and it is not too early to throw out the idea here presented with the hope that some distributors of aid to learning will think of our needs.

One of the duties of such an executive as I have indicated should be to complete the present canvass for the endowment fund. Perhaps we should realize, also, that the present canvass might well be continued indefinitely, and not as a general appeal, but as an intelligent search for large gifts from men who love history and wish to spread its power to do good. As this country grows in wealth and power the demand for historical knowledge will grow, and who will set the limits to the amount of power this association may be able to use, if it only has the means of using it.

You will be interested in learning in what manner the members of this association have responded to the appeal for an endowment fund. A cursory examination of the pledges made shows that they have given more than $60,000 of the amount that has been raised. Our members are not rich, and to realize that they have given such a considerable sum out of their poverty brings us a cheering confidence in their loyalty and in their future generosity. And there is a related idea that is worth mentioning at this point. One of the surest means of strengthening our endowment is for all of us to form the habit of thinking that we should not make wills disposing of our worldly goods without putting the association down for some part of them. Out of such a thought have come to us the funds on which are based several of our prize funds. Out of a similar habit several of the local historical societies in this country have built up strong endowments, which place such societies in positions of power much greater than that of our national organization.

Another idea that appeals to those who are concerned about obtaining the million-dollar fund is the creation of separate funds in honor of those men who have served history by writing or teaching it in eminent degrees. What

men in this country who have received rich intellectual gifts from such men as George Burton Adams, H. Morse Stephens, Frederick J. Turner, Charles Homer Haskins, William Archibald Dunning, and other men of similar achievement will express their sense of indebtedness to them by contributing to funds, growing perennially, which shall keep the services bright in the minds of future students of history?

A new factor in the advance of humanistic learning, a thing for whose creation members of this association were largely responsible, is the American Council of Learned Societies. This body of scholars has won favorable consideration from the Carnegie Corporation, and with that consideration has gone an encouraging amount of financial assistance. We all hope for it a continued growth in power and influence. Placed under the secretarial direction of one who was long the efficient secretary of this association, we feel an intimate concern in its future. Its aim is to bring into wholesome cooperation the learned bodies of which it is composed. It would be a mistake if we came to feel that it may come to do things for us which we can better do for ourselves. For we may take it as true that our surest progress lies in our own efforts, by which we test our strength and increase it, awaiting the aid of no other body and ever seeking to lead them all in good deeds and in generous contests.

## Report of the Treasurer

*As of November 1, 1927 (11 months)*

| | 1927 | 1926 |
|---|---|---|
| **INCOME** | | |
| Annual dues of members | $13,755.29 | $13,081.29 |
| Endowment fund, interest | 2,562.00 | 2,332.00 |
| Bank balances, interest | 488.74 | 183.51 |
| | 3,050.74 | |
| Royalties | 120.18 | 74.16 |
| Handbook of American Historical Societies | 14.40 | 93.20 |
| Publications: | | |
| Prize essays | 32.65 | 20.95 |
| Papers and annual reports | 22.80 | 64.25 |
| Writings on American history | 7.50 | 37.85 |
| Church history papers | | 8.00 |
| | 62.95 | |
| Registration fees | 87.50 | 225.00 |
| Grant from Commonwealth fund for work of committee on history and the other social studies | 3,000.00 | 6,000.00 |
| Grant from the Laura Spelman Rockefeller memorial for the International Committee of Historical Sciences | 9,000.00 | 5,000.00 |
| Grant from John D. Rockefeller, jr., for Study of Racial and Linguistic Origins (administered by American Council of Learned Societies) | 5,000.00 | |
| Committee on bibliography of modern British history (funds transferred from savings account) | 349.33 | |
| Miscellaneous | 20.52 | .23 |
| Cash balance Dec. 1, 1926, as compared with Dec. 1, 1925 | 6,611.74 | 4,702.30 |
| | 41,072.65 | 31,822.65 |
| **DISBURSEMENTS** | | |
| Office of the secretary and treasurer | 3,314.88 | 3,712.40 |
| Pacific Coast Branch | 400.00 | 34.98 |
| | 3,714.88 | |
| Committees of management: | | |
| On nominations | 59.00 | 41.75 |
| On membership | 24.65 | 19.87 |
| On program | 520.67 | 328.62 |
| On local arrangements | | 50.00 |
| Executive council | 264.08 | 77.28 |
| Treasurer's contingent fund | 159.44 | 11.70 |
| | 1,027.84 | |

*Report of the Treasurer*—Continued

| | 1927 | 1926 |
|---|---|---|
| Historical activities: | | |
| Committee on bibliography | $424.20 | $719.39 |
| Committee on bibliography of modern British history | 559.00 | 152.00 |
| Committee on publications | 637.95 | 526.76 |
| Conference of Historical Societies | 50.00 | ---------- |
| Writings on American history | 400.00 | 200.00 |
| American Council of Learned Societies (John D. Rockefeller, jr., grant) | 2,941.56 | 193.41 |
| Committee on history and other social studies (Commonwealth fund grant) | 1,476.33 | 5,791.06 |
| Committee on historical research in colleges | 4.75 | ---------- |
| International Committee of Historical Sciences (Laura Spelman Rockefeller memorial grant) | 8,765.90 | 5,204.95 |
| Handbook of American Historical Societies | ---------- | 116.83 |
| | 15,259.69 | |
| Prizes: | | |
| Justin Winsor prize, 1926 | 200.00 | ---------- |
| Herbert Baxter Adams prize, 1925 | ---------- | 200.00 |
| American Historical Review | 8,251.98 | 7,565.20 |
| Transferred to American Historical Review fund for investment | ---------- | 72.64 |
| Transferred to Carnegie publication fund for investment | ---------- | 192.07 |
| Transferred to John H. Dunning fund for investment | 50.00 | ---------- |
| | 28,504.39 | 25,210.91 |
| Balance Nov. 1, 1927, as compared with Dec. 1, 1926 | 12,568.26 | 6,611.74 |
| | 41,072.65 | 31,822.65 |

*The Budget for 1928*

| | |
|---|---|
| Estimated receipts: | |
| Annual dues | $14,000 |
| Interest on endowment and bank balances | 7,000 |
| Royalties | 100 |
| Publications | 100 |
| Registration fees | 200 |
| Government appropriation for printing report | 7,000 |
| Miscellaneous | 25 |
| Carnegie fund for study of history teaching | 15,000 |
| Rockefeller grant for study of racial origins in the United States | 5,000 |
| Disbursements: | |
| Office of secretary and treasurer | 3,700 |
| Pacific Coast Branch | 400 |
| Committees of management— | |
| Committee on nominations | 75 |
| Committee on membership | 75 |
| Committee on program | 500 |
| Committee on local arrangements | 150 |
| Executive council | 500 |
| Committee on endowment fund | 10,000 |
| Treasurer's contingent fund | 200 |
| Historical activities— | |
| Committee on bibliography | 500 |
| Committee on bibliography of modern British history | [12] 500 |
| Committee on publications | 700 |
| Printing annual report | 7,000 |
| Conference of Historical Societies | 25 |
| Public archives commission | 100 |
| Writings on American history | 100 |
| American Council of Learned Societies | 220 |
| Committtee on historical research in colleges | 50 |
| Committee on history teaching (Carnegie fund) | [13] 15,000 |
| International Committee of Historical Sciences | 100 |
| Committee on Carnegie publication fund | 200 |
| Rockefeller grant for study of racial origins in the United States | 5,000 |
| Bibliography of travel | 250 |

[12] Balance from savings account is $290.33.
[13] Balance on hand from Commonwealth fund grant is $1,732.61.

Disbursements—Continued.

| | |
|---|---|
| Prizes— | |
| Herbert Baxter Adams prize, 1927 | $200 |
| George Louis Beer prize, 1927 | 250 |
| American Historical Review | 8,000 |

*American Historical Review*

| | 1927 | 1926 |
|---|---|---|
| INCOME | | |
| The Macmillan Co. for editorial expenses, as per contract | $2,200.00 | $2,400.00 |
| Bank balances, interest | 26.58 | 26.69 |
| Review's share of profit for the year ending July 15 | 1,249.83 | 2,007.89 |
| Cash balance Dec. 1, 1926, as compared with 1925 | 1,275.11 | 1,412.54 |
| | 4,751.52 | 5,847.12 |
| DISBURSEMENTS | | |
| Managing editor's office, petty cash account | 181.06 | 180.06 |
| Printing, stationery, supplies | 95.40 | 42.50 |
| Binding | 12.25 | 27.50 |
| Publications | 9.34 | 5.00 |
| Travel | 65.13 | 329.05 |
| Transcription of documents | 104.75 | ---------- |
| Payments to contributors to Review: | | |
| January number | 395.50 | 363.50 |
| April number | 562.50 | 404.75 |
| July number | 521.75 | 460.75 |
| October number | 543.00 | 468.50 |
| Preparation of general index to vols. 21-30 of the Review | ---------- | 250.00 |
| Proofreading | ---------- | 40.40 |
| Contribution to the American Historical Association | 1,500.00 | 2,000.00 |
| Subscriptions to Review for European libraries | 40.00 | ---------- |
| | 4,030.68 | 4,572.01 |
| Balance Nov. 1, 1927, as compared with Dec. 1, 1926 | 720.84 | 1,275.11 |
| | 4,751.52 | 5,847.12 |

*Endowment fund—Condensed statement*

| | |
|---|---|
| Subscriptions | $126,967.18 |
| Paid | 99,813.96 |
| Balance to be collected | 27,153.22 |
| Expenses | 31,965.00 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Receipts, 1927: | | |
| Contributions to the endowment fund, including life memberships | $59,944.53 | |
| Refund in exchange of bonds | 620.36 | |
| Miscellaneous | 21.75 | |
| Cash balance Dec. 1, 1926 | 17,565.62 | |
| | | 78,152.26 |
| Andrew D. White fund— | | |
| Royalties | 4.33 | |
| Interest | 67.00 | |
| Cash balance Dec. 1, 1926 | 371.91 | |
| | | 443.24 |
| George Louis Beer prize fund— | | |
| Interest | 305.00 | |
| Cash balance Dec. 1, 1926 | 431.25 | |
| | | 736.25 |
| William A. Dunning fund— | | |
| Interest | 250.00 | |
| Cash balance Dec. 1, 1926 | 33.34 | |
| | | 283.34 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Receipts, 1927—Continued. | | |
| American Historical Review fund— | | |
| Interest | $460.00 | |
| Contribution from board of editors of the American Historical Review | 1,500.00 | |
| | | $1,960.00 |
| Carnegie revolving publication fund— | | |
| Interest | 1,280.00 | |
| | | 1,280.00 |
| John H. Dunning prize fund— | | |
| Bequest from Miss Mathilde M. Dunning (after deductions for New York State tax) | 1,900.00 | |
| Transferred from general funds for investment | 50.00 | |
| Interest | 50.00 | |
| | | 2,000.00 |
| | | 84,855.09 |
| Disbursements, 1927: | | |
| Investments for the endowment fund (unrestricted) | 53,629.31 | |
| Expenses of the endowment campaign | 8,496.56 | |
| | | 62,125.87 |
| Balance | | 16,026.39 |
| Andrew D. White fund | | 443.24 |
| George Louis Beer prize fund (prize of 1926 not awarded) | | 736.25 |
| William A. Dunning fund | | 283.34 |
| American Historical Review fund | | 1,960.00 |
| Carnegie revolving publication fund | | 1,280.00 |
| John H. Dunning prize fund— | | |
| Investments | 2,000.00 | |
| | | 20,729.22 |
| Held in trust: | | |
| Committee on bibliography of modern British history. Savings account closed and funds transferred to general account— | | |
| Interest | 11.90 | |
| Cash balance Dec. 1, 1926 | 337.43 | |
| | | 349.33 |

*Securities owned by the American Historical Association*

| | Cost | Par value | Yield |
|---|---|---|---|
| UNRESTRICTED | | | |
| Solvay American Investment Corporation 5's, 1942 | $9,950.00 | $10,000.00 | $500.00 |
| General Refractories Co. 6's, 1952 | 7,015.00 | 7,000.00 | 420.00 |
| Puget Sound Power & Light Co. 5½'s, 1949 | 5,910.00 | 6,000.00 | 330.00 |
| New York, Chicago & St. Louis R. R. Co. 5½'s, 1974 | 2,869.50 | 3,000.00 | 165.00 |
| Pennsylvania R. R. Co. 7's, 1930 | 2,113.00 | 2,000.00 | 140.00 |
| Potomac Electric Power Co. 6's, 1953 | 203.00 | 200.00 | 12.00 |
| Detroit Edison Co. 5's, 1949 | 2,970.00 | 3,000.00 | 150.00 |
| By-Products Coke Corporation 5½'s, 1945 | 6,120.00 | 6,000.00 | 330.00 |
| Associated Electric Co. 5½'s, 1946 | 4,967.50 | 5,000.00 | 275.00 |
| Aluminum Co. of America 5's, 1952 | 8,012.50 | 8,000.00 | 400.00 |
| Wheeling Steel Corporation 5½'s, 1948 | 4,990.00 | 5,000.00 | 275.00 |
| Columbia Gas & Electric Corporation 5's, 1952 | 6,000.00 | 6,000.00 | 300.00 |
| Shell Union Oil Corporation 5's, 1947 | 5,970.00 | 6,000.00 | 300.00 |
| Gulf Oil Corporation of Pennsylvania 5's, 1947 | 5,005.00 | 5,000.00 | 250.00 |
| Great Western Power Co. 5's, 1946 | 5,050.00 | 5,000.00 | 250.00 |
| Eastern Connecticut Power Co. 5's, 1948 | 5,050.00 | 5,000.00 | 250.00 |
| | | | 4,347.00 |
| HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS PRIZE FUND | | | |
| Pennsylvania-Ohio Power & Light Co. 5½'s, 1954 | 4,900.00 | 5,000.00 | 275.00 |
| ANDREW D. WHITE FUND | | | |
| Pennsylvania-Ohio Power & Light Co. 5½'s, 1954 | 980.00 | 1,000.00 | 55.00 |
| Potomac Electric Power Co. 6's, 1953 | 203.00 | 200.00 | 12.00 |
| | | | 67.00 |
| GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE FUND | | | |
| New York, Chicago & St. Louis R. R. Co. 5½'s, 1974 | 2,869.50 | 3,000.00 | 165.00 |
| Pennsylvania R. R. Co. 7's, 1930 | 2,133.00 | 2,000.00 | 140.00 |
| | | | 305.00 |
| WILLIAM A. DUNNING FUND | | | |
| Chicago Gas Light & Coke Co. 5's, 1937 | Bequest. | 3,000.00 | 150.00 |
| Pennsylvania R. R. Co. 5's, 1968 | Bequest. | 2,000.00 | 100.00 |
| | | | 250.00 |
| AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW FUND | | | |
| General Refractories Co. 6's, 1952 | 507.50 | 500.00 | 30.00 |
| St. Louis-San Francisco R. R. Co. 5½'s, 1942 | 5,655.00 | 6,000.00 | 330.00 |
| Capital Traction Co. 5's, 1947 | 2,030.00 | 2,000.00 | 100.00 |
| | | | 460.00 |
| CARNEGIE REVOLVING PUBLICATION FUND | | | |
| Potomac Electric Power Co. 5's, 1929 | 5,062.50 | 5,000.00 | 250.00 |
| Washington Gas Light Co. 5's, 1960 | 5,082.50 | 5,000.00 | 250.00 |
| Capital Traction Co. 5's, 1947 | 3,045.25 | 3,000.00 | 150.00 |
| Baltimore & Ohio R. R. Co. 5's, 2000 | 4,885.00 | 5,000.00 | 250.00 |
| Gatineau Power Co. 5's, 1956 | 1,866.50 | 2,000.00 | 100.00 |
| International Paper Co. 6's, 1955 | 3,000.00 | 3,000.00 | 180.00 |
| Bethlehem Steel Corporation 5's, 1930 | 1,994.00 | 2,000.00 | 100.00 |
| | | | 1,280.00 |
| JOHN H. DUNNING PRIZE FUND | | | |
| Aluminum Co. of America 5's, 1952 | 2,000.00 | 2,000.00 | 100.00 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Par value of endowment fund: | | |
| Funds invested | $133,900.00 | |
| Funds awaiting investment | 17,986.39 | |
| | | $151,886.39 |
| Total cost of endowment fund | | 128,409.25 |
| Total income from endowment fund | | 7,084.00 |

SPECIAL FUNDS

*Herbert Baxter Adams prize fund.*—Bequest of Herbert Baxter Adams. Prize established by the association in honor of Professor Adams paid out of interest from this fund.

*Andrew D. White fund.*—The proceeds from this fund to be used in accordance with the following resolution adopted by the National Board for Historical Services, December 29, 1919:

That the board offer to the American Historical Association the sum of $1,000, derived from the royalties of the board, together with an assignment of all future royalties, to be kept, together with all interest which may accrue from these sums, as a separate trust fund, to be called the Andrew D. White fund, from which expenditures shall be made in such manner as the council shall direct for historical undertakings of an international character through the American Council of Learned Societies or through such other methods as the council may order.

*George Louis Beer prize fund.*—Bequest of the late George Louis Beer. Interest from this fund to be used for payment of the George L. Beer prize in history of European International Relations Since 1895.

*William A. Dunning fund.*—Bequest of the late William A. Dunning. In accordance with the terms of the bequest, to be kept as a separate fund, the interest from which is to be used for the general purposes of the association.

*American Historical Review fund.*—From the profits of the American Historical Review the board of editors has paid to the American Historical Association the following amounts: 1912, $300; 1913, $300; 1914, $300; 1915, $400; 1921, $500; 1922, $500; 1924, $1,000; 1925, $2,000; 1926, $2,000; 1927, $1,500; Review bonds turned over to American Historical Association, $1,200; total, $10,000.

*Carnegie revolving publication fund.*—Grant from the Carnegie Corporation to be used as a publication fund in accordance with the following resolution:

That the sum of $25,000 be, and it hereby is, appropriated to the American Historical Association, Washington, D. C., for the purpose of providing a revolving fund for publications.

*John H. Dunning prize fund.*—Bequest from Miss Mathilde M. Dunning. The income from this fund to be used in accordance with the terms of the bequest, as follows:

I give and bequeath the following sum: To the American Historical Association of Washington, D. C., two thousand dollars ($2,000), the income I direct to be used as a prize known as the John H. Dunning prize and to be offered for the best historical essay by a member of the association, conditions and subjects to be arranged by the authorities of the association. I suggest that for a time, at least, the subjects cover historical matter connected with the Southern States during the reconstruction period, material in which my father, John H. Dunning, and my brother, William A. Dunning, a former president of the association, were deeply interested.

103161—30——5

*Financial growth*

| Year | Net receipts | Net disbursements | Assets (invested funds) | Assets (cash on hand) | Total assets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1905 | $8,040.02 | $7,271.24 | $20,000.00 | $3,062.02 | $23,062.02 |
| 1906 | 8,489.72 | 7,533.67 | 20,000.00 | 4,018.07 | 24,018.07 |
| 1907 | 7,763.64 | 7,031.76 | 20,000.00 | 4,749.95 | 24,749.95 |
| 1908 | 8,036.52 | 6,877.73 | 20,000.00 | 5,908.74 | 25,908.74 |
| 1909 | 9,521.24 | 8,648.68 | 22,739.00 | 3,982.30 | 26,721.30 |
| 1910 | 10,077.77 | 9,318.43 | 22,585.00 | 4,741.64 | 27,326.64 |
| 1911 | 9,740.19 | 11,231.40 | 25,000.00 | 3,250.43 | 28,250.43 |
| 1912 | 10,823.69 | 11,619.25 | 24,600.00 | 2,454.87 | 27,054.87 |
| 1913 | 10,341.66 | 9,902.29 | 24,200.00 | 2,894.24 | 27,094.24 |
| 1914 | 9,969.24 | 10,480.52 | 24,200.00 | 2,382.96 | 26,582.96 |
| 1915 | 10,728.56 | 10,457.44 | 24,200.00 | 2,654.08 | 26,854.08 |
| 1916 | 9,918.62 | 9,353.06 | 24,600.00 | 3,219.64 | 27,819.64 |
| 1917 | 10,149.22 | 9,454.51 | 24,400.00 | 3,914.35 | 28,314.35 |
| 1918 | 12,867.30 | 10,619.18 | 24,400.00 | 6,162.47 | 30,562.47 |
| 1919 | 10,832.80 | 11,621.64 | 28,012.80 | 5,373.63 | 33,386.43 |
| 1920 | 10,483.12 | 10,636.68 | 29,848.60 | 5,220.07 | 35,068.67 |
| 1921 | 12,522.50 | 15,154.14 | 37,929.43 | 2,597.43 | 40,526.86 |
| 1922 | 16,967.45 | 13,630.55 | 37,979.43 | 5,934.33 | 43,913.76 |
| 1923 | 15,228.83 | 13,705.40 | 40,050.00 | 7,457.76 | 47,507.76 |
| 1924 | 17,336.25 | 16,222.14 | 42,400.00 | 8,571.87 | 50,971.87 |
| 1925 | 20,441.68 | 18,886.03 | 46,900.00 | 10,127.52 | 57,027.52 |
| 1926 | 90,062.88 | 75,136.54 | 78,900.00 | 25,053.86 | 103,953.86 |
| 1927 | 100,863.88 | 92,580.26 | 133,900.00 | 33,297.48 | 167,197.48 |

REPORT OF F. W. LAFRENTZ & CO.

(Certified Public Accountants)

NOVEMBER 22, 1927.

THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,

*Washington, D. C.*

DEAR SIRS: We have audited your accounts and records from December 1, 1926, to November 1, 1927, inclusive. Our report, including two exhibits, is as follows:

*Exhibit A.*—Statement of receipts and disbursements—general.

*Exhibit B.*—Statement of receipts and disbursements—American Historical Review.

We verified the cash receipts as shown by the records, and the cash disbursements were compared with canceled checks and vouchers on file. They are in agreement with the treasurer's report.

The cash called for by the records of the funds was reconciled with the bank statements.

We inspected the securities of the association, which agree with the records, as follows:

| Endowment fund: | Par value | |
|---|---|---|
| Solvay American Investment Corporation bonds | $10,000 | |
| General Refractories Co. bonds | 7,000 | |
| Puget Sound Power & Light Co. bonds | 6,000 | |
| New York, Chicago & St. Louis R. R. Co. bonds | 3,000 | |
| Pennsylvania R. R. Co. bonds | 2,000 | |
| Potomac Electric Power Co. bonds | 200 | |
| Detroit Edison Co. bonds | 3,000 | |
| By-Products Coke Corporation bonds | 6,000 | |
| Associated Electric Co. bonds | 5,000 | |
| Aluminum Co. of America bonds | 8,000 | |
| Wheeling Steel Corporation bonds | 5,000 | |
| Columbia Gas & Electric Corporation bonds | 6,000 | |
| Shell Union Oil Corporation bonds | 6,000 | |
| Gulf Oil Corporation of Pennsylvania bonds | 5,000 | |
| Great Western Power Co. bonds | 5,000 | |
| Eastern Connecticut Power Co. bonds | 5,000 | |
| | | $82,200 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Herbert Baxter Adams prize fund: | | |
| Pennsylvania-Ohio Power & Light Co. bonds | | $5,000 |
| Andrew D. White fund: | | |
| Pennsylvania-Ohio Power & Light Co. bonds | $1,000 | |
| Potomac Electric Power Co. bonds | 200 | |
| | | 1,200 |
| George Louis Beer prize fund: | | |
| New York, Chicago & St. Louis R. R. Co. bonds | 3,000 | |
| Pennsylvania R. R. Co. bonds | 2,000 | |
| | | 5,000 |
| William A. Dunning fund: | | |
| Chicago Gas Light & Coke Co. bonds | 3,000 | |
| Pennsylvania R. R. Co. bonds | 2,000 | |
| | | 5,000 |
| American Historical Review fund: | | |
| General Refractories Co. bonds | 500 | |
| St. Louis-San Francisco R. R. Co. bonds | 6,000 | |
| Capital Traction Co. bonds | 2,000 | |
| | | 8,500 |
| Carnegie revolving publication fund: | | |
| Potomac Electric Power Co. bonds | 5,000 | |
| Washington Gas Light Co. bonds | 5,000 | |
| Capital Traction Co. bonds | 3,000 | |
| Baltimore & Ohio R. R. Co. bonds | 5,000 | |
| Gatineau Power Co. bonds | 2,000 | |
| International Paper Co. bonds | 3,000 | |
| Bethlehem Steel Corporation bonds | 2,000 | |
| | | 25,000 |
| John H. Dunning prize fund: | | |
| Aluminum Co. of America bonds | | 2,000 |
| | | 133,900 |

During the year Solvay & Co. bonds, par value $8,000, securities of the endowment fund as shown by our last year's report, were exchanged for bonds of the new company, Solvay American Investment Corporation, and an additional $2,000 was invested in the bonds of the new company.

Respectfully submitted.

F. W. LAFBENTZ & Co., *Certified Public Accountants.*

EXHIBIT A.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements, general, from December 1, 1926, to November 1, 1927*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Receipts: | | |
| Annual dues | | $13,755.29 |
| American Historical Review contribution | | 1,500.00 |
| Endowment fund contribution, including life membership dues | | 59,944.53 |
| Refund in exchange of bonds | | 620.36 |
| Registration fees | | 87.50 |
| Royalties | | 120.18 |
| Andrew D. White fund— | | |
| Royalties | $4.33 | |
| Interest | 67.00 | |
| | | 71.33 |
| Publications— | | |
| Prize essays | 32.65 | |
| Papers and annual reports | 22.80 | |
| Writings on American history | 7.50 | |
| | | 62.95 |
| Handbook of American Historical Societies | | 14.40 |
| Grant from Commonwealth fund | | 3,000.00 |
| Grant from Laura Spellman Rockefeller Memorial | | 9,000.00 |
| Grant from John D. Rockefeller, jr., for study of racial linguistic origins | | 5,000.00 |
| Committee on bibliography of modern British history (funds transferred from savings account) | | 349.33 |
| Miscellaneous | | 42.27 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| John H. Dunning prize fund— | | |
| Bequest from Mathilda M. Dunning | $1,900.00 | |
| Interest | 50.00 | |
| | | $1,950.00 |
| Interest— | | |
| Endowment fund | 2,562.00 | |
| George L. Beer prize fund | 305.00 | |
| Carnegie revolving publication fund | 1,280.00 | |
| William A. Dunning fund | 250.00 | |
| American Historical Review fund | 460.00 | |
| Bank deposits | 488.74 | |
| | | 5,345.74 |
| Total receipts | | 100,863.88 |
| Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Dec. 1, 1926 | | 25,013.86 |
| | | 125,877.74 |
| Disbursements: | | |
| Secretary and treasurer | | 3,314.88 |
| Pacific Coast Branch | | 400.00 |
| Committees on management— | | |
| Nominations | $59.00 | |
| Memberships | 24.65 | |
| Program | 520.67 | |
| Executive council | 264.08 | |
| Endowment | 8,496.56 | |
| Treasurer's contingent fund | 159.44 | |
| | | 9,524.40 |
| Historical activities— | | |
| Committee on bibliography | 424.20 | |
| Committee on publications | 637.95 | |
| Committee on bibliography of modern British history | 559.00 | |
| Writings on American history | 400.00 | |
| American Council of Learned Societies | 2,941.56 | |
| Committee on history and other social studies | 1,476.33 | |
| International committee of historical science | 8,765.90 | |
| Conference of Historical Societies | 50.00 | |
| Committee on historical research in colleges | 4.75 | |
| | | 15,259 69 |
| Justin Winsor prize, 1926 | | 200.00 |
| American Historical Review | | 8.251.98 |
| For investments— | | |
| John H. Dunning prize fund | $1.950.00 | |
| Transferred to John H. Dunning fund | 50.00 | |
| | | 2,000.00 |
| Endowment fund investments (unrestricted) | | 53,135.00 |
| Interest on bonds to date of purchase | | 494.31 |
| Total disbursements | | 92,580.26 |
| Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Nov. 1, 1927 | | 33,297.48 |
| | | 125.877.74 |

EXHIBIT B.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements, American Historical Review from December 1, 1926, to November 1, 1927*

| | |
|---|---|
| Receipts: | |
| The Macmillan Co., per contract | $2,200.00 |
| Interest on bank deposits | 26.58 |
| Profit for year ended July 15, 1927, received from Macmillan Co | 1,249.83 |
| Total receipts | 3,476.41 |
| Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Dec. 1, 1926 | 1,275.11 |
| | 4,751.52 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Disbursements: | | |
| Office of managing editor | | $181.06 |
| Stationery, printing, and supplies | | 95.40 |
| Binding | | 12.25 |
| Publications | | 9.34 |
| Traveling expenses | | 65.13 |
| Contributors to the Review— | | |
| January number | $395.50 | |
| April number | 562.50 | |
| July number | 521.75 | |
| October number | 543.00 | |
| | | 2,022.75 |
| Contribution to American Historical Association | | 1,500.00 |
| Subscriptions to Review for European libraries | | 40.00 |
| Transcription of documents | | 104.75 |
| Total disbursements | | 4,030.68 |
| Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Nov. 1, 1927 | | 720.84 |
| | | 4,751.52 |

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF EDITORS OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW

NOVEMBER 7, 1927.

During the past year the board has held two meetings, at Rochester, N. Y., on December 28–30, 1926, and at Branford, Conn., on September 11.

At the first of these meetings Prof. Henry E. Bourne was elected chairman of the board in succession of Dr. Guy S. Ford.

By vote of the board at the Rochester meeting, arrangements have been made with the publisher for sending the Review gratuitously for five years to a number (limited to 20) of the leading libraries of Continental Europe, in the main university libraries. The Review is now sent on this plan to 17 libraries. namely, the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris, the Vatican Library, the libraries of the Universities of Bordeaux, Brussels, Caen, Florence, Ghent, Grenoble, Liége, Louvain, Lyon, Turin, Vienna, and Warsaw, to the Library of the Academy of Sciences in Leningrad, and to that of the Historical and Archaeographical Commission in the same city. A partial set of back numbers of the Review has also been sent to the National Library in Vienna, to fill gaps in its present series.

At the Branford meeting the board voted that the sum of $1,500 which had accumulated in the American Historical Review fund should be transferred from that fund to the general funds of the association.

Respectfully submitted.

HENRY E. BOURNE, *Chairman.*
Per J. F. J.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON NOMINATIONS

NOVEMBER 15, 1927.

*To the Members of the American Historical Association:*

Your committee on nominations, in compliance with the requirements of the by-laws, report the following nominations for the elective offices and committee memberships of the association for the ensuing year, 1928–29:

*President.*—James Harvey Robinson, New York City.

*First vice president.*—Evarts B. Greene, Columbia University, New York City.

*Second vice president.*—Ephraim Douglass Adams, Stanford University, Calif.

*Secretary.*—Dexter Perkins, University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.

*Treasurer.*—Charles Moore, Washington, D. C.

*Executive council.*—James Truslow Adams, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Dwight W. Morrow, Englewood, N. J.; Payson J. Treat, Stanford University, Calif.; William L. Clements, Bay City, Mich.; Samuel E. Morison, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Winfred T. Root, State University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa; Elizabeth Donnan, Wellesley College, Wellesley, Mass.; Joseph G. de Roulhac Hamilton, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.

*Committee on nominations.*—Laurence B. Packard, Amherst College, Amherst, Mass., chairman; Randolph G. Adams, Clements Library, Ann Arbor, Mich.; E. Merton Coulter, University of Georgia, Athens, Ga.; Louise Phelps Kellogg, Wisconsin Historical Society, Madison, Wis.; James F. Willard, University of Colorado, Boulder, Colo.

Respectfully submitted.

CHARLES W. HACKETT, *Chairman.*
RANDOLPH G. ADAMS.
PERCY A. MARTIN.
LAURENCE B. PACKARD.
LUCY E. TEXTOR.

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON MEMBERSHIP

DECEMBER 14, 1927.

*To the Council of the American Historical Association:*

Your committee on membership presents the following statement of its activities during the past year.

The committee has continued the plan of dividing up the field into districts and giving each member charge of the area in which he resides. In many instances an extended correspondence has been undertaken with the members of the various history departments of collegiate or university grade, with those teaching history in the high schools, and with others in the locality likely to be interested. In order to make this correspondence more systematic the committee has been endeavoring to collect a body of data which may be preserved and handed on. A list of the collegiate institutions in the country has been arranged according to States, and we are trying to obtain as complete a list of the history teachers in these institutions as possible in order to form new contacts and by comparison with the membership list of the association to gain some idea as to the number who might care to be invited to membership. This census is by no means complete, but is in the process of building. It will place our work on a more permanent basis.

We have made special efforts to have some interested members active in the various summer sessions, with excellent results.

In an endeavor to extend the membership in Canada, a Canadian member, Professor Trotter, was added to the committee upon our recommendation. This we hope will set a precedent and form the basis of closer relationship between the scholars of the two countries. Might it not be well to consider the possibilities of closer relations with Latin America?

We would call the attention of the council and the members of the association to the large number of those who do not respond to notices of election. We suggest that the council consider the advisability of making more common the deposit of the first year's dues with the application, with the understanding that in case of failure of election the money will be refunded. Our experience has been that many are willing to do this and that the enthusiasm for membership is generally at its highest pitch when the one invited is signing the application.

We vigorously second the previous urgings of this committee that the council establish a larger central-office force, which may be able to take care

of much of the routine work of our committee and give a more continued and consistent drive to the work of enlarging the membership. By the above recommendation the committee does not wish to be understood as advising the cessation of local activities. It feels that the presence of specially interested local representatives serves as the best means of gaining members, but the districts are at present too large. If a permanent secretariat could study the situation, build up permanent records, and make wider contacts with assistants in the various localities, better results might be obtained.

In conclusion, we can only stress the very apparent fact that the best membership committee possible would be one of 3,469, all doing something to interest friends, acquaintances, and students in the activities of the association.

ROY F. NICHOLS
(For the committee).

## AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

### DEATHS RECORDED DURING 1927

Charles Altschul, 32 West Eighty-sixth Street, New York, N. Y.

Edward E. Ayer, 1515 Railway Exchange Building, Chicago, Ill. (Life member.)

Alfred Landon Baker, Lake Forest, Ill.

Hon. Simeon Eben Baldwin, 69 Church Street, New Haven, Conn. (Life member.)

Robert Batcheller, 723 Fifteenth Street, Washington, D. C.

William Beer, Howard Memorial Library, New Orleans, La.

Mrs. Washington E. Connor, care Mr. Washington E. Connor, 31 Nassau Street, New York, N. Y.

Mary Helen Cutler, National Cathedral School, Washington, D. C.

Frances Gardiner Davenport, Carnegie Institution of Washington, Washington, D. C. (Life member.)

Hon. Elbridge Thomas Gerry, 258 Broadway, New York, N. Y. (Life member.)

Frank J. Hecker, 915 Union Trust Building, Detroit, Mich.

Samuel Bannister Harding, 58 Orlin Street, Minneapolis, Minn.

Isaac S. Harrell, New York University, Washington Square College, Washington Square, New York, N. Y.

Francis Lee Higginson, 274 Beacon Street, Boston, Mass.

Harry Pratt Judson, Hotel del Prado, Chicago, Ill.

Francis Willey Kelsey, 826 Tappan Street, Ann Arbor, Mich. (Life member.)

George Ervin Latchaw, 64 Eldredge Street, Mount Clemens, Mich.

Charles Herbert Levermore, 15 Vermont Avenue, White Plains, N. Y.

Mrs. Delia A. McCulloch, Point Pleasant, W. Va.

Samuel John Mann, United States Veterans Hospital, Sunmount, Franklin Co., N. Y.

Frank Marsh, 62 Hill Street, Morristown, N. J.

H. Clay Pierce, 927 Fifth Avenue, New York, N. Y.

James Ford Rhodes, Hotel Bellevue, Boston, Mass. (Life member.)

John Carter Rose, 310 Post Office Building, Baltimore, Md.

Lucy Maynard Salmon, Poughkeepsie, N. Y. (Life member.)

Ernest Ashton Smith, University of Toledo, Toledo, Ohio.

George Thurston Spicer, 306 Olney Street, Providence, R. I.

Rev. Charles F. Sweet, St. Marys Manor, R. F. D. 2, Peekskill, N. Y.

Philip Sheridan Wilson, Newton Academy, Newton, N. J.

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION STATISTICS OF MEMBERSHIP, DECEMBER 1, 1927

I.—*General*

| | |
|---|---|
| Total membership | 3,469 |
| Life | 355 |
| Annual | 2,826 |
| Institutions | 288 |
| Total paid membership, including life members | 2,683 |
| Delinquent | 786 |
| Loss, total | 234 |
| Deaths | 29 |
| Resignations | 66 |
| Dropped | 139 |
| Gain, total | 504 |
| Life | 71 |
| Annual | 419 |
| Institutions | 14 |
| Total number of elections | 444 |
| Net gain | 270 |
| Number of elections in 1927 not yet accepted | 134 |

II.—*By regions*

| | |
|---|---|
| New England: | |
| Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut | 495 |
| North Atlantic: | |
| New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia | 1,162 |
| South Atlantic: | |
| Virginia, North Carolina, Georgia, Florida | 202 |
| North Central: | |
| Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin | 694 |
| South Central: | |
| Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, West Virginia | 122 |
| West Central: | |
| Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, Arkansas, Louisiana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Oklahoma, Texas | 384 |
| Pacific coast: | |
| Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Idaho, Utah, Nevada, Arizona, Washington, Oregon, California | 265 |
| Territories and dependencies: | |
| Porto Rico, Alaska, Hawaii, Philippine Islands, Canal Zone | 14 |
| Other countries | 131 |
| | 3,469 |

III.—*By States*

| | Members | New members, 1927 | | Members | New members, 1927 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alabama | 21 | 2 | New Hampshire | 34 | 1 |
| Alaska | ------ | ------ | New Jersey | 114 | 12 |
| Arizona | 4 | ------ | New Mexico | 2 | ------ |
| Arkansas | 9 | ------ | New York | 569 | 95 |
| California | 155 | 17 | North Carolina | 72 | 13 |
| Canal Zone | ------ | ------ | North Dakota | 12 | 5 |
| Colorado | 25 | 1 | Ohio | 167 | 15 |
| Connecticut | 115 | 14 | Oklahoma | 14 | 2 |
| Delaware | 17 | 2 | Oregon | 21 | 2 |
| District of Columbia | 123 | 25 | Pennsylvania | 273 | 50 |
| Florida | 9 | 3 | Philippine Islands | 2 | ------ |
| Georgia | 25 | 2 | Porto Rico | 5 | 1 |
| Hawaii | 7 | ------ | Rhode Island | 31 | 3 |
| Idaho | 5 | ------ | South Carolina | 27 | 3 |
| Illinois | 203 | 24 | South Dakota | 18 | 5 |
| Indiana | 126 | 23 | Tennessee | 31 | 4 |
| Iowa | 67 | 10 | Texas | 55 | 8 |
| Kansas | 34 | 6 | Utah | 6 | ------ |
| Kentucky | 28 | 6 | Vermont | 13 | 1 |
| Louisiana | 19 | 2 | Virginia | 69 | 6 |
| Maine | 16 | 4 | Washington | 31 | 6 |
| Maryland | 66 | 13 | West Virginia | 30 | 2 |
| Massachusetts | 286 | 38 | Wisconsin | 81 | 11 |
| Michigan | 117 | 17 | Wyoming | 2 | ------ |
| Minnesota | 62 | 14 | Canada | 42 | 7 |
| Mississippi | 12 | 4 | Cuba | ------ | ------ |
| Missouri | 69 | 16 | Latin-America | 4 | 1 |
| Montana | 9 | 1 | Foreign | 85 | 5 |
| Nebraska | 25 | 2 | | | |
| Nevada | 5 | ------ | | 3,469 | 504 |

I.—*General*

| | 1923 | 1924 | 1925 | 1926 | 1927 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total membership | 2,578 | 2,790 | 2,962 | 3,199 | 3,469 |
| Life | 134 | 132 | 133 | 244 | 355 |
| Annual | 2,211 | 2,409 | 2,567 | 2,675 | 2,826 |
| Institutions | 233 | 249 | 262 | 280 | 288 |
| Total paid membership | 2,185 | 2,416 | 2,538 | 2,637 | 2,683 |
| Delinquent | 393 | 374 | 424 | 562 | 786 |
| Loss, total | 263 | 197 | 206 | 197 | 234 |
| Deaths | 22 | 28 | 26 | 27 | 29 |
| Resignations | 63 | 51 | 60 | 71 | 66 |
| Dropped | 178 | 118 | 120 | 99 | 139 |
| Gain, total | 249 | 409 | 378 | 434 | 504 |
| Life | ------ | ------ | 1 | 60 | 71 |
| Annual | 233 | 389 | 362 | 350 | 419 |
| Institutions | 16 | 20 | 15 | 24 | 14 |
| Total number of elections | 203 | 399 | 391 | 460 | 444 |
| Net gain or loss | 14 | 212 | 172 | 237 | 270 |

II.—*By Regions*

| | 1923 | 1924 | 1925 | 1926 | 1927 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| New England | 393 | 409 | 419 | 465 | 495 |
| North Atlantic | 812 | 902 | 956 | 1, 022 | 1, 162 |
| South Atlantic | 139 | 162 | 164 | 185 | 202 |
| North Central | 535 | 572 | 611 | 661 | 694 |
| South Central | 68 | 77 | 89 | 114 | 122 |
| West Central | 317 | 331 | 356 | 357 | 384 |
| Pacific coast | 217 | 230 | 241 | 258 | 265 |
| Territories | 6 | 12 | 18 | 16 | 14 |
| Other countries | 91 | 95 | 108 | 121 | 131 |
| | 2, 578 | 2, 790 | 2, 962 | 3, 199 | 3, 469 |

PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-SECOND CONFERENCE OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

The Conference of Historical Societies met in connection with the annual meeting of the American Historical Association in Hotel Seneca, Thursday morning, December 30, 1926. Christopher B. Coleman, secretary of the Conference of Historical Societies, presided at the opening of the meeting; Prof. Arthur C. Cole, chairman of the conference, took the chair during the latter part of the program. The general subject of the meeting was Intersectional Relations.

The program was carried out as announced and the papers presented are submitted below in this report:

Church Records as Sources for Movements of Population, Joseph Schafer, State Historical Society of Wisconsin. Discussion, led by Mrs. Charles M. Morris, Milwaukee, Wis.

Examination of a Typical Church Record, William H. Allison, Colgate University.

Recent Historical Expedition in the Northwest, Samuel Eliot Morison, Harvard University.

The program was followed by a short business meeting. Miss Margaret Norton, of Springfield, Ill., in pursuance of suggestions made during the discussion of the paper of Dr. Joseph Schafer, moved that the secretary prepare and send to United States Census Bureau a memorial praying for the modification on the census schedules and returns so as to call for and show the county as well as the State in which native Americans were born, and the governmental unit, as well as the country, in which foreign-born residents of the United States were born. The motion was seconded by Christopher B. Coleman, and was unanimously adopted.

The secretary reported that the supply of the Handbook of American Historical Societies was almost exhausted and would undoubtedly be entirely exhausted early in 1927. He reported a balance in his hands on December 1, 1926, of $2.

Arthur C. Cole was reelected chairman and Christopher B. Coleman was reelected secretary for the ensuing year.

[ABSTRACTS OF PAPERS]

*Church Records in Migration Studies, by Joseph Schafer, State Historical Society of Wisconsin*

The first six censuses were merely "enumerations" of the population, by families.

In 1850 (at the Seventh Census), due to the mighty influx of foreign elements, the Government introduced in its schedule questions which permit us to trace the population by individuals as well as families.

The census since is capable of yielding a vast treasure of information to the social historian. From it he can learn who settled a given region; the names at a given census period and sufficient information as to individuals to describe the complex with considerable accuracy; the time the different elements settled can be ascertained; their shifting proportions and the probable social dominance of groups.

It is suggested that the Bureau of the Census be urged to modify its schedule for the Fifteenth Census in such a way as to call for the county, as well as the State, in which native Americans were born, and for the name of the local government unit, as well as the State or country in which foreigners were born.

The help such a modified record would afford to genealogists is obvious. Its significance to social history is equally clear.

Meantime a supplement to such incomplete census data as we have is the records of churches and the records of fraternal organizations.

There are several classes of church records from the standpoint of their availability for data bearing on migration.

We might secure a card catalogue of members received by letter whose earlier residence is indicated and of those dismissed by letter to designated new homes. By cataloguing these several sets alphabetically by the names of persons and also alphabetically by the names of places, a rich fund of information about derivations and destinations of individuals could gradually be accumulated.

Statistically our results would be at best incomplete. Nevertheless, these church-member migrants were doubtless sufficiently representative of their communities to permit safe inference to be drawn from these records. A study of existing records for all Wisconsin churches of the period might modify present views concerning the derivation of Wisconsin's original American element.

Other ways in which church records can be made serviceable are fairly obvious. Their records of birth (i. e., baptisms) and marriages supplement the imperfect records of counties and cities and these have validity in the courts. The transfers of membership locally among organizations representing different creeds throws a light both on the contemporary degree of religious ferment and the theological and social tendencies involved therein. Diversity of racial origins among names of members testifies to the complexity of the community and often shows the disposition of some foreign groups to amalgamate with the Americans. The minutes of more inclusive church organizations deal with policies and may throw valuable light on social history in the widest sense.

The suggestion of this paper, however, is to assemble a large mass of facts about the origins and destinations of individual church members; to bring the data from all churches of a given State to a single center; to publish through appropriate agencies, such as State historical societies, either complete indexes of the names collected, by church groups, or tabulations from the index of names filed in the form of a card catalog.

If a general cooperative movement can be got under way, which will result in a fairly thorough canvass of such records in a group of States, the returns will materially advance our knowledge of American social history.

*The Preservation of Historical Material by Patriotic Societies (a Discussion of the Preceding Paper), by Mrs. Charles M. Morris, Milwaukee, Wis.*

The fact that the Colonial Dames aided in this investigation seems important because many who are members of these hereditary societies believe that were it possible to create a more highly organized relation between these societies, whose existence is based on American history, and the American Historical Association much work that is now difficult of accomplishment might be effected.

We know our colonial ancestors intimately because we know the way they lived, not only from books, but from the actual things they lived with. They developed a typical architecture and a furniture technique that the newer and foreign groups could not do. The English and Dutch influence was already here. The foreign groups brought little with them beyond articles that were easily portable. Even those highly educated Germans who came in the forties brought curiously less from their homes in Europe than did the British and colonial groups which came to early Wisconsin. Yet all the foreign groups bring to us a feeling for beauty which is their and our birthright. A folk handicraft exhibit held in Milwaukee in 1917 showed the work of 27 national groups.

Where the immigrant had brought his women folk with him we found he had also brought things to the new home from the old home—valued heirlooms, small in bulk, but varied in scope and often of rare beauty.

If we fail in collecting and preserving for the future these examples of the home past of our immigrants, we will fail in grafting upon our national consciousness the arts and the beauties already welded into the soul of our population.

The Colonial Dames in Wisconsin have endeavored to secure for the State historical society examples of the wearing apparel, jewelry, utensils, etc., used by the families of our colonial groups who migrated to Wisconsin.

Could the historical societies but realize it, they have at hand in the patriotic societies a group, based on the history of this country, which under proper organization could be used as a valuable ally.

*Examination of a Typical Church Record, by William H. Allison, Colgate University*

The church records examined are those of the First Baptist Church of Hamilton, N. Y., which was founded in 1796, about as soon as the early settlers in the upper Chenango Valley of the Susquehanna could turn from the demands of family shelter and subsistence to the possiblities of the community life. Its older records and many of its memorabilia are in a chest deposited, in comparative safety and ready accessibility, in the Colgate University Library. This church has been very intimately connected with Colgate University. Many students have come to it from all parts of the country and from various lands and have gone to almost every quarter of the globe.

The records examined were those from the beginning to the Civil War. A consideration of the relatively few cases where the place of transferred membership is designated did not disclose anything looking like group migration. Considerably more than half of the transfers were to places within a radius of 100 miles of Hamilton. The few cases where the distance was greater do not indicate at all that western trend of population which is a matter of common knowledge.

While there is considerable of biographical interest, the general facts as to where the families came from may be gained from channels of information other than these church records. It is most likely that some of the data in the records may be useful when local knowledge of the history of the local families has more largely faded away.

Because of the negative results, I turned to the other local churches. In general, the conclusions reached were about the same.

The family names were predominantly those which would be found in New England.

*Recent Historical Expeditions in the Northwest, by Samuel Eliot Morison, Harvard University*

In July, 1925, and again in 1926, there passed over the line of the Great Northern Railway, the special train of a historical expedition composed of teachers, scholars, big business men, writers, and just plain public—the Upper Missouri Expedition of 1925 and the pioneer Columbia River Expedition of 1926.

The two expeditions were complementary. The one began at St. Paul and ended at the Glacier National Park[14] the other followed a slightly different route from Chicago into Montana and gathered momentum and interest as it neared the Pacific. A leading feature of both was an informal gathering of Indian tribes at the ruins of Fort Union, N. Dak. The expeditions were planned by Mr. Ralph Budd, president of the Great Northern Railway, and were conducted with such equal and brilliant success that they may, for purposes of this paper, be considered together.

Mr. Budd is attempting to promote (1) knowledge and appreciation of their regional history by the people of the Great Plains and the Northwest; (2) intersectional good will. He brings men and women from other parts of the country to get mutually acquainted, as well as eastern historians to show the westerners their appreciation of western history, and western historians to inform the effete easterners. Very wisely Mr. Budd made the dedication of historical monuments the raison d'etre of each expedition.

The ceremonies were admirably planned. In most instances the governor of the State presided, and a committee of local citizens made arrangements, except for the important point that Mr. Budd undertook to provide one or more historians of national reputation to make the principal addresses. In several instances addresses were made by persons who remembered the events which we were commemorating.

A feature of the second expedition was the inclusion of a party of five French schoolboys, who had won a stiff contest for the privilege, and 38 high-school boys and girls from the East and West, winners of an oratorical contest conducted by the Franco-American branch of the American Good Will Association.

The Great Northern Railway provided a balanced ration of education, recreation, pageantry, hospitality, and outdoor exercise. Each expedition stopped over a day or two at the Glacier National Park, and the second laid over a day at the Pacific beaches. At every stopping point the local chamber of commerce furnished motor cars. prominent citizens acted as pilots, and in many instances invited members to their homes.

Furthermore, the Great Northern Railway furnished local citizens in advance and members of the expedition en route with a series of illustrated booklets describing the history of regions they traversed. One car of the special train was fitted up as a museum of the Northwest, with a full-sized reproduction of a fur-trader's camp, an authentic bull-boat, a Red River sledge, trapping implements, and costumes, and a set of the unique photographs of buffalo, steers, and cow-punchers.

---

[14] The "all-expense" ticket for this tour of 12 days, Chicago to the Pacific and return, was $290 for lower berth. The principal addresses delivered on this expedition are printed in "The Blazed Trail of the Old Frontier" (1926), with a connecting narrative by Agnes C. Laut.

Other transcontinental railroads would do well to follow the example of the Great Northern. A similar tour of the South would vivify the military history of the Civil War and bring home to northerners and westerners the great contributions of the South to American civilization. New England would, perhaps, be better covered by a fleet of motor cars, and the year 1930, when Massachusetts will celebrate her tercentenary, would be an appropriate date.

Indeed this method has already been used in Greece by the Hellenic Travellers' Club of London. Any college graduate is eligible to this club, for whose exclusive use every spring one or more steamers are chartered for a cruise to the Adriatic and the Aegean. Hellenic scholars give appropriate historical lectures, and some veteran of the World War guides the members about the tragic sites at Gallipoli. The Greek and Turkish Governments furnish special facilities and an occasional entertainment. There is room for an indefinite extension of this fruitful, enjoyable, and inexpensive form of historical education.

In the general discussion upon the subject of work in tracing records of churches and other organizations, Dr. Joseph Schafer referred to the frequent loss of historical material of this sort when it is not deposited in public libraries and archives.

Alfred P. James, of the University of Pittsburgh, spoke of the work that was being done, along the lines of the papers which had been read, in the Magazine of the Historical Society of Western Pennsylvania at Pittsburgh.

Alexander C. Flick. State historian of New York, explained the work which the Colonial Dames of New York had been doing. He referred to a fund of $1,000 which had been given by that organization for the promotion of New York history.

In closing the discussion Mrs. Morris emphasized the fact that patriotic, hereditary societies might well devote their energies, more exclusively than at present, to historical work in the fields which these various societies cover.

## Report of the Executive Secretary for Committee on Endowment, December 28, 1927

The following report will indicate the progress which the endowment has made during the current year:

### ORGANIZATION

The work of organization of State and local committees, which was well under way when your secretary assumed his duties, has been carried forward as rapidly as possible. In some instances it has been extremely difficult to find the right person or persons to head the work, and in certain States little or no progress in the matter of organization has been made. The committees which have been organized or completed in the course of the year are as follows: Eastern Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York (southern district), Illinois (Chicago district), North Dakota. Officers have been secured in Florida, Utah, and Wyoming. Your secretary regrets that despite repeated efforts he has been unable to organize Virginia and western Pennsylvania. In addition the following States are still unorganized: Arizona, Arkansas, Idaho, Kansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Nevada, and New Mexico. After a careful survey your secretary believes that it would be a waste of both time and effort to try to organize these States at present.

The present status of committee organization may be briefly summed up by these figures: For 36 States or districts committees have been formed; in 16, only executive officers represent the movement; in 10 we have had no official

representative. Included in another part of this report is a table which will indicate in which classification each State or district belongs; it will also serve as a summary of the endowment work accomplished to date in each case.

STATE AND DISTRICT ACTIVITIES

As might be expected, the activities of the various State and district committees have varied greatly. In some States the commiteees have been most active, and in others, quite the reverse. On the basis of reports made to headquarters the following classification may be made:

*Work carried on by extensive mail campaign augmented usually by personal solicitation.*—Connecticut, Florida, Illinois (Chicago), Indiana, Kentucky, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Albany (N. Y.), southern New York, New York City, North Carolina, Wisconsin.

*Smaller mail campaign carried on, in most cases with some personal work.*—California, Georgia, Iowa, Maine, Montana, Cincinnati (Ohio), Cleveland (Ohio), South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, and Washington.

*Special features arranged, as dinners or special meetings.*—In some instances the executive officers of the committees have obtained permission to speak in the interest of the endowment before academic groups, gatherings of local historical societies, etc. Connecticut, District of Columbia, Chicago (Ill.), Indiana, eastern Massachusetts, Minnesota, New York City, Columbia University, eastern Pennsylvania.

*Committees organized, but no definite plans carried through as yet.*—Columbus (Ohio), central New York.

*Committee officers secured, but little further action taken by them.*—Alabama, Colorado, Delaware, Illinois (State), Missouri, Nebraska, Buffalo (N. Y.), Rochester (N. Y.), Oklahoma, Oregon, South Carolina, Utah, and Wyoming.

This classification is necessarily a somewhat arbitrary one. Undoubtedly, in the case of some States reported as inactive, a committee member may have been very active, but because he or she did not secure a contribution immediately the effort was not reported to headquarters. Among those districts which deserve mention as stressing the personal appeal are Washington, D. C., Indiana, Maryland, Connecticut, and New Jersey.

ACTIVITIES OF CENTRAL OFFICE

In addition to handling the routine correspondence necessary to keep closely in touch with the various State and district committees, the central office has prepared and sent out at intervals to all committee members as well as to certain other interested persons a series of news bulletins recording the progress of the endowment. Copies of the detailed report presented on May 20 at the meeting of the executive committee of the committee on endowment were also sent to State executive officers and others for their information. The office has prepared and distributed widely a tentative program in diagram form of how the income from a million-dollar endowment might be expended. At the suggestion of Mr. Mims, secretary of the New York committee, a special letter was sent to each member of the association pointing out that if each one would subscribe or raise $317.66 our end would be realized. With the assistance of Professor Munro a letter was prepared and sent to the American Historical Association members giving summer courses in colleges and universities throughout the country, requesting them to bear the endowment project in mind and to do as much as possible in its behalf by presenting the matter to their classes

during the summer term and to such interested individuals of means as they might come in contact with at home or abroad in the months following.

With the assistance of Professor Bassett a letter was lately drafted and sent to prominent publishers in New York City, bringing the endowment work to their attention and asking if their firms would not care to have a share in it by making contributions. Requests have also gone out recently to a number of influential men in various sections of the country for statements which may be used for publicity and which will indicate their opinion of the importance of our project.

The central office has also circularized all prospective contributors in the States which are unorganized. Whenever possible it has assisted State organizations by helping to secure speakers and offering suggestions in regard to personal interviews with prospective donors, etc. Finally, your secretary has interviewed a number of wealthy persons in and about New York in the hope of securing substantial contributions from them.

### PUBLICITY

The publicity which the association has received during the year has been excellent, both in respect to amount and distribution. Announcements regarding the work of State committees and editorial indorsements of the association and of its efforts to raise an endowment continue. Mr. Grady, who has charge of the work, has performed and is still performing an excellent service for the association, a service, I might add, for which since the end of May he has been receiving no remuneration.

### RESULTS

On the financial side the results to date have been disappointing to those who hoped that our goal would be attained before this time. A number of gifts or subscriptions of substantial size, however, have been received during the year. These include $10,000 from Mr. Guggenheim, $5,000 from Miss Farr, a $4,000 contribution from Indiana, 12 subscriptions or contributions, of $1,000 each, 7 of which also come from Indiana. A large number of gifts of smaller amount have come in. The table which follows shows by State or district the quota suggested, the amount subscribed to January 1, 1927, the amount subscribed since that date, and the total. Certain remarks are also appended.

*Status of endowment December 28, 1927*

| State or district | Quota suggested | Amount subscribed to Jan. 1, 1927 | Amount subscribed since Jan. 1, 1927 | Total amount subscribed to date | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alabama | $6,000 | $0.00 | $0.00 | $0.00 | Executive first appointed reported some months ago that he was unable to give time to work and resigned. An Alabama member of the A. H. A. has agreed to represent the endowment there. |
| Arizona | 1,000 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | No committee. Circularized from this office. |
| Arkansas | 3,000 | 5.00 | 5.00 | 10.00 | Do. |
| California | 50,000 | 1,261.00 | 210.00 | 1,471.00 | No report for many months. Efforts that were previously made were confined largely to colleges. |
| Colorado | 10,000 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | Executive secretary only. Was away for some time and has been unable to give time to work. No report for some months, though some group meetings were held earlier. |

*Status of endowment December 23, 1927*—Continued

| State or district | Quota suggested | Amount subscribed to Jan. 1, 1927 | Amount subscribed since Jan. 1, 1927 | Total amount subscribed to date | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Connecticut | $25,000 | $917.00 | $5,357.00 | $6,274.00 | Committee has done good work and is still active. |
| Delaware | 3,000 | 100.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | Committee officers only. Nothing done to date, but planning to begin work as soon as possible. |
| District of Columbia | 20,000 | 2,176.28 | 895.00 | 3,071.28 | Committee still working. |
| Florida | 5,000 | 0.00 | 202.00 | 202.00 | Executive officers only. Secretary working now. |
| Georgia | 10,000 | 65.00 | 0.00 | 65.00 | Active effort by committee first appointed now stopped, but negotiations under way in attempt to get things started there again. |
| Idaho | 2,000 | 0.00 | 50.00 | 50.00 | No committee. Circularized from this office. |
| Illinois | 10,000 | | | | |
| State | | 825.00 | 0.00 | 825.00 | No activity and no one willing to take initiative. Officers only. |
| Chicago | | 1,510.00 | 2,800.00 | 4,310.00 | Committee has done some work and is planning to do more. Illness of executive officer has delayed matters there. |
| Indiana | 50,000 | 16,280.00 | 11,850.00 | 28,130.00 | Executive officers have been very active for some months past and are getting excellent results. |
| Iowa | 10,000 | 210.00 | 665.00 | 875.00 | Mail campaign chiefly. Efforts about over. |
| Kansas | 7,000 | 0.00 | 22.25 | 22.25 | No committee. Circularized from this office. |
| Kentucky | 7,000 | 312.00 | 221.00 | 533.00 | Executive secretary was active, though he had little committee support. He has now left State, however, and at present no work is being done there, though an A. H. A. member in Kentucky has promised to see what he can do for us. |
| Louisiana | 5,000 | 0.00 | 10.00 | 10.00 | No committee. Circularized from this office. |
| Maine | 5,000 | 1,035.00 | 0.00 | 1,035.00 | Work at standstill. |
| Maryland | 15,000 | 2,866.00 | 460.00 | 3,326.00 | A good deal of personal solicitation. Work about stopped for the present, though there is possibility of one or two more substantial subscriptions from there. |
| Massachusetts | 75,000 | | | | |
| Eastern | | 4,045.00 | 3,767.00 | 7,812.00 | Committee has been very active, but considers its work about finished now. |
| Western | | 1,010.00 | 105.00 | 1,115.00 | The executive secretary who was appointed apparently has little interest in the work. No word for many months. |
| Michigan | 50,000 | 2,955.00 | 240.00 | 3,195.00 | Personal work still to be done. Representative there has just resigned because of pressure of other duties. We have written for advice and suggestions as to what is to be done now. |
| Minnesota | 20,000 | 2,400.00 | 421.00 | 2,821.00 | Some work has been done. Executive officer unable to give more time, however, and intends to resign. |
| Mississippi | 3,000 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | No committee, but one interested person in the State is making some efforts. Circularized from this office. |
| Missouri | 25,000 | 175.00 | 0.00 | 175.00 | Officers only. No work for some months. |
| Montana | 3,000 | 25.00 | 0.00 | 25.00 | Executive secretary has put in a good deal of work. |
| Nebraska | 5,000 | 15.00 | 0.00 | 15.00 | Executive secretary only. No word for some months. |
| Nevada | 1,000 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | No committee. Circularized from this office. |
| New Hampshire | 5,000 | 516.00 | 105.00 | 621.00 | Thus far only individual efforts made. Executive secretary can not give much time. |
| New Jersey | 30,000 | 463.00 | 676.00 | 1,139.00 | Executive officers now actively engaged in personal work. |
| New Mexico | 1,000 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | No committee. Circularized from this office. |

*Status of endowment December 23, 1927*—Continued

| State or district | Quota suggested | Amount subscribed to Jan. 1, 1927 | Amount subscribed since Jan. 1, 1927 | Total amount subscribed to date | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| New York City | $500,000 | | | | |
| City committee | | $23,049.00 | $12,572.66 | $35,621.66 | Work not yet completed. |
| Columbia | | 5,334.35 | 410.00 | 5,744.35 | Work completed. |
| Academic | | 65.00 | 200.00 | 265.00 | No present activity. |
| New York State: | | | | | |
| Albany district | 10,000 | 0.00 | 1,141.00 | 1,141.00 | Executive secretary now feels that he has done as much as he can at present. |
| Buffalo district | 10,000 | 250.00 | 0.00 | 250.00 | Only executive secretary. Nothing done yet, though plans for a meeting have been reported. |
| Central district | 10,000 | 505.00 | 0.00 | 505.00 | Committee was to resume work after summer recess, but no recent report received. |
| Rochester district | 10,000 | 0.00 | 102.00 | 102.00 | Only executive secretary. No report for some months. |
| Southern district | 10,000 | 136.00 | 145.00<br>[1] 500.00 | 281.00<br>[1] 500.00 | Large representative committee formed some months ago and good work now being done. |
| North Carolina | 15,000 | 885.00 | 100.00 | 985.00 | Active effort over. |
| North Dakota | 3,000 | 0.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 | Work under way now and campaign soon to begin. |
| Ohio | 80,000 | | | | |
| Cincinnati district. | | 425.00 | 430.00 | 855.00 | Active effort over. |
| Cleveland district. | | 250.00 | 1,100.00 | 1,350.00 | Work reported under way in October. No word since then. |
| Columbus district. | | 450.00 | 101.42 | 551.42 | Executive secretary reported in October that he was about to begin a canvass. No word since then. |
| Oklahoma | 6,000 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | No plans reported. |
| Oregon | 7,000 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | No interest. |
| Pennsylvania | 125,000 | | | | |
| Eastern district | | 2,139.25 | [1,090.00<br>[1] 560.00 | 3,229.25<br>[1] 560.00 | Committee actively at work. |
| Western district | | | 30.00 | 100.00 | 130.00 | No committee. Circularized from this office. |
| Rhode Island | 7,000 | 2,125.00 | 0.00 | 2,125.00 | Executive secretary only. Planned to resume work after summer recess, he wrote in October, but no word since then. |
| South Carolina | 5,000 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | Executive secretary only. No one to take the initiative. |
| South Dakota | 3,000 | 0.00 | 305.00 | 305.00 | Executive officers only. Some work has been done but secretary thinks little more money can be expected from there. |
| Tennessee | 7,000 | 40.00 | 0.00 | 40.00 | Committee inactive. |
| Texas | 25,000 | 80.00 | 60.00 | 140.00 | Secretary reported last spring that he was getting things under way. No word for some months. |
| Utah | 1,000 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | Executive secretary only. No word for some time past. |
| Vermont | 3,000 | 250.00 | 6,055.00 | 6,305.00 | Good work done and tentative quota more than doubled. |
| Virginia | 15,000 | 111.75 | 110.00 | 221.75 | No committee. Circularized from this office. |
| Washington | 10,000 | 40.00 | 5.00 | 45.00 | No organized effort now going on. |
| West Virginia | 7,000 | 130.00 | 0.00 | 130.00 | Little interest in State. |
| Wisconsin | 25,000 | 645.00 | 166.00 | 811.00 | Circularization done during summer. Secretary feels it necessary to resign now but is trying to find someone for his place. |
| Wyoming | 1,000 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | Executive secretary only. No response from him for some time. |
| Outside United States | | 425.50 | 10.00 | 435.50 | |
| Unknown source | | 100.00 | | 100.00 | |
| Total | 1,447,000 | 76,632.13 | 52,364.33 | 128,996.46 | |
| Approximate total outstanding. | | | [1] 1,060.00 | [1] 1,060.00 | |
| | | | 53,424.33 | 130,056.46 | |

[1] Pledges not actually received at this office, but represents approximate amounts held in the hands of the local committees.

Above figures give direct individual subscriptions. In addition there is $25,000 gift from Carnegie Corporation, $10,000 gift for expenses, certain special funds such as the William A. Dunning bequest, etc., amounting in all to about $50,000. This, with the gifts which had already been set aside for an endowment before the present committee was appointed, brings the entire amount which now goes into the fund up to approximately $200,000, or one-fifth of the million sought.

### MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

On May 20 the executive committee of the committee on endowment held a meeting at the Faculty House, Columbia University. A report of progress was submitted and plans for the future discussed. It was moved that the vice chairman appoint a committee of three, including himself, to select a chairman. Prof. D. C. Munro, Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, and Mr. Stewart L. Mims, who constitute this committee, have had the matter under careful consideration without having been able thus far, however, to secure a new chairman.

A motion was adopted that Professor Munro and Mr. Carman constitute a committee of two to formulate plans for a Beveridge Memorial Fund. Another motion was made that the endowment committee suggest to the council of the association the advisability of appointing a board of trustees to hold all funds received by the committee on endowment.

### THE FUTURE

Although our financial showing to date is not as large as we should like to see it, I firmly believe that the enterprise should be continued. Money has been coming in steadily all along, sometimes in considerable amounts. Some of our committees are only now about to start their active work, and several others are still continuing their efforts.

A statement of expenditures for endowment work is included in this report. If the work is to continue, financial provision for it must be made. The amount of the new appropriation will necessarily depend upon the future course of procedure recommended for the endowment enterprise. The expenses of the last few months have not been large, but, including the summer months as they do, they can scarcely be considered as average, and if new policies are to be inaugurated, there will be a substantial increase in expenses. For instance, our supply of stationery is now low, as well as our literature, and should further mail campaigns be conducted, more will have to be printed, making a large expense item. Some provision for publicity will also be needed.

In conclusion I should like to recommend that if at all possible the association secure the services of some one who can devote full time to the work. Some one is needed who can not only look after the duties of office detail but who can do field work as well. While additional moneys may perhaps come in by way of our elaborate State committee system, I believe that better results would be obtained through personal solicitation of a wide-awake, active secretary, especially in New York City where much remains to be done. Such a person would possibly cost the association from $6,000 to $10,000 a year, but I believe that the investment would be eminently worth while. Personally, I regret that the showing for the past year is not better, but the pressure of other duties has made it quite impossible for me to give to this work the time and attention it deserves. I should like very much to be relieved at the present time, but of course shall be glad to continue to do what I can until such time as my successor shall be appointed.

*Financial Report, December 23, 1927*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Balance available Jan. 1, 1927 | | $4,883.17 |
| Additional appropriation granted by executive council for continuance of the work through the summer | | 1,200.00 |
| | | 6,083.17 |
| Paid through Dec. 17, 1927: | | |
| Bills incurred in 1926 | $97.26 | |
| Executive secretary | 1,250.00 | |
| Publicity | 1,500.00 | |
| Stenographic service | 2,030.00 | |
| Traveling expenses | 28.80 | |
| Conferences | 7.25 | |
| Postage | 190.55 | |
| Office expenses | 131.59 | |
| Printing and stationery | 129.02 | |
| Other committees | 671.77 | |
| | | 6,036.24 |
| Unexpended balance Dec. 17, 1927 | | 46.93 |

HARRY J. CARMAN,
*Executive Secretary.*

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE SECRETARIAT

NOVEMBER 16, 1927.

This committee has not been able to have any meetings, but the chairman has carried on correspondence with the various members and presents the following suggestions which have been obtained through that medium and through a conference with Dr. John S. Bassett.

1. Any plans which the committee may propose are to depend upon the funds made available by the association in its campaign for the million-dollar endowment.

2. If such funds are made available, the following suggestions are in order:

(*a*) A secretary who is an excellent historical scholar in the field of American history.

(*b*) This secretary should not only organize the work but should be a person who could give considerable time to increasing the membership and in getting additional funds from year to year.

(*c*) He should live in Washington and should devote his entire time to the job, so that the burdens of a teaching position should not prevent him from giving the kind of attention which such a secretaryship demands.

(*d*) He should take over all of the work and supervise the publications in the form of reviews and the proceedings for the association.

(*e*) He should be in close contact with the Government Executive and legislative leaders.

(*f*) His office should be the clearing house for historical information and should be a guide to those who are seeking direction with reference to historical research.

(*g*) He should have a salary of not less than $5,000 a year.

(Signed) JAMES SULLIVAN, *Chairman.*

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON BIBLIOGRAPHY

NOVEMBER 17, 1927.

Twenty of the twenty-six sections of the Guide to Historical Literature are now in type, and the proof reading of them has been done by their respective

editors, by the various members of the committee, except myself, and by my secretary, who has made the comparison with copy. Two other sections are nearly completed for the publisher, and I anticipate that the work which remains to be done on the other four should not require an excessive amount of time.

I regret very much the unsatisfactory nature of this report. The reasons are several. In the first place, everything has to go through my hands and it is quite impossible to turn it over to anyone else. In the second place, the limitations on my time are such that I could not keep pace with two assistants instead of one. The work could be done more rapidly with two assistants if I could give all my time to it. In the third place, the condition of my health did not permit my working last summer. In the fourth place, two of the chapters unfortunately required as much attention in the final revision as the 18 which had preceded. For this there were several reasons, which it is not necessary to enter upon. Since my return in September I have been making good progress with the work, and I foresee no reason why it should not keep up, as I anticipate no similar difficulties with the remaining work.

Cards for the index have been kept up for the chapters as they have been put in type, so that the work of preparing the index will be largely mechanical. If at all possible it seems to me that the putting of the index into form for the printer should be done by an expert in such work rather than by myself.

I have heard nothing during the year from two members of the committee, Professors Buck and Paetow, with regard to the special tasks which they have in hand. I assume that they will report individually to the council.

Through the good offices of Doctor Jameson negotiations have been undertaken with the Macmillan Co. concerning the price at which the volume is to be published, a matter to which reference was made in the report last year.

Respectfully submitted.

GEORGE M. DUTCHER, *Chairman*
(For the committee).

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MODERN BRITISH HISTORY

The committee on a bibliography of modern British history begs to report as follows:

After an early period of activity closed by the war and a long period of delay or only partial activity the work of this committee seems now to be approaching completion. Some time ago the committee definitely abandoned the original plan of making the bibliography a purely cooperative production, each of its parts contributed by a specialist entirely responsible for his own section, and agreed that the material should all be gathered and prepared for the press by members of the committee or by persons paid for their work. Progress has since been more rapid and the results promise to be more satisfactory. At the present time, of the seven sections into which the material for the Tudor period will be grouped, four are being copied for final revision and forwarding to the printer, one is being completed by a competent person engaged by the committee, one is being revised by the vice chairman, and one is being compiled by the chairman.

The volume on the Stuart period, being compiled by the British committee appointed by the Royal Historical Society, is now all in galley proof, and will be published shortly under a contract with the Oxford University Press. The British committee and the publishers ask to be allowed to print on their title page "Published by direction of the Royal Historical Society and the American Historical Association."

As this work is part of what was originally planned as a joint production of the American Historical Association and the Royal Historical Society, the committee recommends to the council that this permission be given.

The committee asks that an appropriation of $500, or as much of this as proves to be required, be made for its expenses during the coming year. This money will be expended partly in copying expenses, partly in fees to such persons as may be engaged to do special pieces of work for the committee.

As the work approaches completion the question of form of publication will come up. Appended to this report is a copy of the form of contract of the English committee with the Clarendon Press for the publication of their volume on the Stuart period. The delegates of the Clarendon Press have intimated their willingness to sign a similar contract with the American Historical Association for their volume. The outstanding facts about such an arrangement are that the association would have to guarantee the payment of $750 toward the costs of publication, and if these costs exceed $2,000, a proportional additional sum; and that the association would have to agree that any net profits should be held by the publishers for the expenses of later volumes in the same series. On the other hand, the British committee is holding about $600 at our disposal toward costs of publication, reducing our initial payment to about $125, with certain contingent additional charges.

Attention is called to the fact that the bibliography might be published if the committee and the council approve, at the expense of the fund given the association by the Carnegie Corporation, all expenses and all profits being allocated to that fund. The judgment of the committee, however, is that the advantages of publication by the Oxford Press and of uniformity with the Stuart volume and later volumes are so considerable that the first of these alternative forms of publication should be chosen. They therefore recommend that the committee, or the president of the association, as shall seem best, be authorized to sign a contract with the delegates of the Clarendon Press of the same general nature as that submitted. They recommend that Dr. Conyers Read be named in the contract as responsible for the preparation of the material in the same way as Mr. Godfrey Davies is named in the English contract.

Respectfully submitted.

E. P. CHEYNEY, *Chairman.*

Memorandum of agreement made this 27th day of November, 1925, between the delegates of the Clarendon Press, in the University of Oxford, on behalf of themselves and their successors of the one part, and the Royal Historical Society of 22 Russell Square, London, W. C. 1, of the other part. Whereby it is agreed by and between the parties hereto as follows:

1. Mr. Godfrey Davies, acting on behalf of the Royal Historical Society, has prepared for publication a Work to be entitled "Bibliography of British Modern History" (Stuart section), and the Royal Historical Society shall assign to the delegates the exclusive right of producing and publishing it in all countries subject to the conditions following.

2. Subject to the provisions herein contained the delegates shall at their own expense print a first edition of fifteen hundred (1500) copies and publish the work as soon as reasonably may be after the entire copy shall have been delivered, all details whatsoever respecting the printing, paper, embellishing, binding, publication, advertising, and sale of the same being at their discretion, after consultation with the Royal Historical Society upon matters of general style.

3. The Royal Historical Society shall not without the consent of the delegates prepare or cause to be prepared or edit or cause to be edited for any publishers other than the delegates any other work which shall be an expansion or abridgement of the work or of any part of it.

4. On the understanding that the total expenditure on the first edition of fifteen hundred (1500) copies (including corrections, binding, and initial publicity) does not exceed the sum of four hundred pounds (£400) the Royal

Historical Society agrees to contribute the sum of one hundred and fifty pounds (£150) toward the charges for production and the delegates on their part, in consideration of this assistance, agree—

(1) to set aside any profit shown by their account to further the scheme, whether by way of further volumes of the bibliography proper or by way of supplementation or revision when the time for such revision comes.

(2) to give a single copy of the book when published to the original subscribers provided, that the number of them does not exceed one hundred and thirty (130) in all.

5. In the event of the total expenditure as defined in clause 4 exceeding £400 the Royal Historical Society agrees to increase its subsidy proportionally.

6. The Royal Historical Society shall have the author's privilege of purchasing copies at a discount of one quarter off the published price, always provided that these copies are not disposed of by way of sale, except to members of the society for their own use.

7. If any moneys are received from the sale of rights of translation or other rights, the net receipts after deduction of expenses relating thereto shall be divided in the following proportions viz, 60 per cent to the Royal Historical Society and 40 per cent to the delegates.

8. The delegates shall upon publication present 10 copies to the author and be entitled at their discretion to present copies of every edition of the work to editors of newspapers and periodicals, teachers, and other persons through whom in their judgment publicity will be gained, and to reserve 19 copies for themselves, their secretary, the chancellor of the university, and the proctors; and copies so presented and reserved shall not be taken into account as copies sold.

9. The Royal Historical Society shall indemnify the delegates from and against all proceedings and expenses whatsoever in consequence of the publication in the work of any pirated, libellous, seditious, or other unlawful matter furnished by the author.

10. Upon any edition being out of print, the Royal Historical Society, whilst it continues entitled to the benefit of this agreement, may call upon the delegates to prepare a new edition; and if the delegates shall not, within four weeks after the first meeting held by them after they shall have received a written request to that effect agree thereto, the Royal Historical Society may require the delegates to resign to it the exclusive right of producing and publishing and they shall thereupon at its request and expense assign the same to it absolutely.

11. Any notice or request under this agreement shall be sufficiently given or made by posting the same in a registered letter addressed in the one case to the secretary to the delegates at the Clarendon Press, Oxford, or in the other to the Royal Historical Society at the above named, or at any such other address within the United Kingdom as may from time to time be notified by the Royal Historical Society to and received by the delegates. Every such notice or request shall be deemed to have been given or made on the day on which the same would in the ordinary course of post be received by the person to whom it shall be addressed.

12. In the construction of this agreement, and so far as may be consistent with the context, the term "the delegates" shall be held to mean the delegates for the time being of the Clarendon Press aforesaid or the majority of them, or the vice chancellor acting under the authority, whether general or special, of such majority; "the Royal Historical Society" shall (save as regards literary or editorial work) be held to include its executors, administrators, and assigns; "the work" shall be held to mean the book with regard to which this present agreement is entered into and any future edition thereof; "copyright" shall be held to include all rights in regard to the printing or sale of the work or of any translation or abridgement thereof in the United Kingdom or in any British colony or dependency or in any foreign country.

13. The present delegates and their successors for the time being shall be bound by and entitled to claim the benefit of this agreement as if they had signed the same, but no present or future delegates, nor the vice chancellor, by reason of his having signed the same, shall incur any personal liability by reason of the breach or nonperformance of any of its conditions or provisions.

14. None of the provisions herein contained shall be in anywise affected by the circumstance of the delegates, or any of them, whether in their official or private capacities, being interested in the profits of the printing, binding, or publishing firm by whom any edition or editions of the work may be printed

and bound or published, or of the paper makers by whom the paper for the work may be supplied, or any other business or employment the products or results of which may be used for the work or any purpose connected therewith.

15. If any dispute, question, or difference shall arise between the delegates and the Royal Historical Society touching these presents, or any clause or thing herein contained, or the construction hereof, or any matter in any way connected with these presents or the operation hereof, or the rights, duties, or liabilities of either party in connection with the premises, then and in every or any such case the matter in difference shall be referred to two arbitrators or their umpire pursuant to and in all respects conformably to the provisions in that behalf contained in the arbitration act 1889, or any then subsisting statutory modification or reenactment thereof. And the costs of the reference and award shall be in the discretion of the arbitrators or umpire, who may direct to and by whom and in what manner the same or any part thereof shall be paid, and with power to tax or settle the amount of costs to be so paid, or any part thereof, and to award costs to be paid as between solicitor and client; and this submission to reference, and any award made in pursuance thereof, may at the instance of either of the parties to the reference, and without any notice to the other of them, be made a rule or order of any division of the High Court of Justice.

In witness whereof the undersigned parties have hereto set their hands this 27th day of November, 1925.

JOSEPH WELLS,
*Vice Chancellor of the University of Oxford, for and on behalf of himself and the other Delegates of the Press.*

T. F. TOUT,
*President of the Royal Historical Society.*

Witness to the signature of the vice chancellor—

D. G. HOGARTH,
*Keeper of the Ashmolean.*

Witness to the signature of the president of the Royal Historical Society—

CHARLES JOHNSON,
*10 Well Road, Hampstead,*
*Civil Servant.*

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS

Since December, 1926, one printed volume has appeared and been distributed:

Annual Report for 1922 (pp. 370), Volume I, including the proceedings and papers (usually in the form of abstracts) of the New Haven meeting, which was held under the presidency of Prof. Charles H. Haskins, of Harvard University.

Volume II of the Report (1922), consisting of the final instalment of the Austin Papers and known as the Fifteenth Report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, is in page proof and should be ready for distribution shortly. The supplemental volume of the Report for 1924, Writings on American History, compiled by Grace Gardner Griffin, the nineteenth number in the annual series of bibliographies, is nearly ready. Owing to your committee's decision to hasten the publication of two belated annual reports, Miss Griffin's volume will be withheld for the present, although now in page proof.

The report of your committee submitted a year ago contained four recommendations based upon results arrived at after a survey of its work, which extended over a period of 11 years: (1) Necessary appropriations from Congress; (2) proposed content of the Annual Report; (3) the problem of publishing papers read at the annual meeting; and (4) the question of the position in the organization of the chairman of this committee. On no one of these suggestions or recommendations was any formal action taken by the council. In some respects they were defective; in others perhaps unwise. However, there appears to be in them a residue of wisdom sufficient to make it worth while briefly to refer back to them for the sake of abandoning the first, reformulating the second and third, and slightly modifying the fourth.

At present it would seem useless to recommend an appeal to Congress for additional money, whether as a deficiency appropriation or an increase to our usual annual allowance of $7,000. The time will come when we can approach Congress for an increased appropriation with better grace than at the moment—after rearrangements of our general program for publication have been made in a way likely to appeal to that body.

For years the issuing of the Annual Report has proved difficult. This autumn it seemed best to your committee to authorize the editor to send to the Government Printing Office the manuscript records of the business proceedings of two reports, those of 1923 (Columbus meeting) and 1924 (Richmond meeting), eliminating from them abstracts, papers, and reports of conferences, in hopes in this way not to exceed the limited appropriation in hand and at the same time to push the reports ahead. If within a few months these two reports can be made available for distribution, another autumn should see the reports for 1925 (Ann Arbor meeting) and 1926 (Rochester meeting), both similarly restricted in content, in the printer's hands. Neither business proceedings nor historical papers or meager abstracts have any degree of interest after a delay of two or three years. The value to the association of the business proceedings depends largely upon the promptness with which those proceedings can be placed in possession of members of the association. The same statement may also be made respecting papers or abstracts.

By the act of incorporation, approved January 4, 1889, the association was organized (1) "for the promotion of historical studies," and (2) "for the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts and for kindred purposes in the interest of American history and of history in America." To the secretary of the Smithsonian Institution we must report annually (3) "concerning its proceedings and (4) the condition of historical study in America." In the light of these requirements, it seems desirable under present circumstances to reconsider the most feasible way in which to meet them.

To continue to bring out under Government auspices papers read at the annual meetings would seem to-day to be a waste of energy. While the disinclination of scholars to have their papers appear in the reports of the association has been due partly to the fact that our machinery for publication is excessively slow, it is largely accounted for by reason of the wide range of publication facilities now easily available for the placement of serious and scholarly studies. On the assumption that this statement is essentially sound, my recommendation is that the council authorize and give due notice to all those having papers on our programs that hereafter papers delivered at the sessions of the association will not appear in the annual reports.

For a period of 29 years, or since April, 1898, the American Historical Review has devoted the first article in every succeeding April number to an account of meetings of the association, including more or less detailed presentation of outstanding features of business procedure. No one interested in the Review would consent to dispense with this important annual contribution. Within recent years the business proceedings of the association have been given greater prominence in this article or in an appendix to it. In this connection two alternatives readily suggest themselves: Let us retain the usual article, thoroughly informing as it has been, either (*a*) in its present position as the leading article in the April number of the Review; or (*b*) placing it as a fitting introduction to a supplement to the April number, present in addition the complete records of the business proceedings of the annual meeting held during the previous December. In this way interest in our business affairs may be quickened; full knowledge of these affairs will thus be brought

promptly to the attention of members of the association; and we need depend no longer on the slow-gaited annual report for information which, to be useful, should be fresh.

What then should the Annual Report contain? To this query I make a response in most essentials similar to the one made last year:

(*a*) An introductory report from the secretary of the association of some 20 pages in length, which shall present a statement "concerning the proceedings" of the association and a narrative that will give in accordance with the requirements of the act of incorporation an account "of the condition of historical study in America" for the year.

(*b*) Historic sources: Such things as historically valuable letters, diaries, and documents, which add something of consequence to learning, and in so far aid the work of students and writers of history. Whatever tools of research can appear in the reports should find a place. The supplementary volume entitled "Writings on American History" should appear as heretofore.

If every year this sort of material can be in the hands of the editor by October, the Annual Report should become available during the succeeding spring, prior at any rate to June 30, the close of the Government's financial year.

Respectfully submitted.

H. Barrett Learned, *Chairman*

## Report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission

November 8, 1927.

As chairman of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, I respectfully present the following report for the year 1927.

During the past few years accumulated arrears of printing have prevented the Historical Manuscripts Commission from undertaking any new enterprises in the way of publication. Since no certain date could be set for the printing of material prepared for publication, it seemed scarcely proper to approach the owners of manuscripts for permission to publish them or to ask competent scholars to undertake the editorial work involved. Whenever the council thinks it advisable to undertake new publications, material will be at hand. Materials suggested in former reports for publications—the papers of the Southern Indian Superintendency, which are now in the Library of Congress, and the papers of Henry Callister, Maryland commercial factor, 1740–1770—are probably still available. If the association, in view of the George Rogers Clark Sesquicentennial, sees fit to undertake a Clark publication, the offer is still open to us to publish all or part of the extensive Clark papers in the archives department of the Virginia State Library as photostated for Kentucky's use. If the council deemed it advisable to authorize one or more Clark volumes, the papers available would have to be carefully examined to determine what parts of them were most worthy of publication.

The impression that it was advisable to reconsider very carefully the purposes and duties of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, and the fact that the endowment drive of the association opened the possibility of finding funds to establish the commission's work on a more certain basis, have seemed to warrant the holding in abeyance plans for the future until one could know definitely what its financial possibilities were. Now a few suggestions on this subject may be proper.

First, it seems evident that the commission's task of publication is relatively less important than it was when the commission began its work. Since the first reports of the commission came out, new agencies on every side have taken up the task of publishing documentary source material for American

history. However, in view of the poor editing displayed by some of these newer publications, it is more important than ever that the commission's volumes should continue to set the highest standard of editorial workmanship. They should serve as an incentive and an ideal to all similar publications.

A duty of even greater importance which the commission or some similar body should assume is the creation of a central clearing house for information as to documentary materials for American history available in public and private collections. The possibility of developing this phase of the commission's work was admirably worked out by Professor Buck when he was serving as agent for the endowment drive of the association in a memorandum entitled "A Plan for Discovering, Conserving, and Making Available Manuscript Materials for Research in American History." Generalizing on Professor Buck's proposals, the ideal arrangement would seem to be the creation of a calendar as complete as might be of all documentary materials available for American history in public or private hands exclusive of public archives. This calendar would necessarily vary in scope with the importance of the documents involved and the facilities for calendaring at the disposal of the commission. Relatively unimportant documents might be dismissed with a single notation for a whole group indicating the number, the inclusive dates, the localities involved, and the types of material touched on—political, social, economic, etc. More important materials might be calendared in increasing detail. This calendar, centrally located at Washington, might serve as a source of information to students in pursuit of material on any phase of American history.

Of course, a certain degree of adjustment would be necessary in dealing with private owners of manuscripts more or less willing to make their material available to scholars. Some owners might be willing to assure the use of their documents freely to all comers; others might be willing to be approached only by mature students engaged in serious constructive work; still others might be willing to allow the commission to have a record of the existence of their material on condition that they should be annoyed by no importunities whatsoever. The commission thus intrusted with the confidence of private owners of documents would have to regard it in the degree of information as to the locality of materials which it divulged to historical students. It might well hope that a process of education might ultimately render most, if not all, private collectors willing to allow access to their materials at least to mature historical students.

In this connection would fit in the project referred to the association by the subcommittee on the migration of early printed books and manuscripts of the Continuation Committee of the Anglo-American Conference of Historians. The migration of historical material from one country to another and through dealers to the hands of private collectors is a striking part of the present age. The measures proposed by the subcommittee for acquiring information as to such migrations were interesting and important, but they could be executed with even greater efficiency by the Historical Manuscripts Commission if it were armed wth a calendar of historical materials throughout the United States and with an entry into the confidence of private collectors. If the present whereabouts of important historical materials were definitely established it would be easier to trace their migration or to trace the importation from foreign countries of new documentary sources of interest to the historical student.

Professor Buck's estimate of the cost of an enlargement of the commission's activities was between five and ten thousand dollars a year. To me the smaller sum would hardly seem adequate to undertake the task properly. The ideal arrangement would seem to be the securing of an active young man as

field worker to be paid perhaps $3,000 a year, and of a more mature scholar who would be able to devote part of his time to university work and part to the direction of the commission's new activities. Undoubtedly it would be most desirable if such a person could be found in some university in the neighborhood of Washington. Possibly some arrangement could be made with the Carnegie Institution to obtain the part-time services of one of its staff competent to direct this new phase of the commission's activity.

As was indicated in the beginning, these new projects necessarily await the decision of the council as to whether they are advisable and as to whether funds are available for them. The council might further consider the question as to whether at this time it wishes to authorize the preparation of a new report of the commission for publication, and whether it wishes to adopt any of the suggestions the commission has made as to available materials or whether it desires the commission to search further for sources eligible for publication.

Respectfully submitted.

THEODORE C. PEASE.

REPORT OF REPRESENTATIVES IN THE AMERICAN COUNCIL OF LEARNED SOCIETIES

NOVEMBER 17, 1927.

The annual meeting of the council was held in New York on January 29. It was preceded, as has been customary in recent years, by a gathering of the secretaries of the constituent societies in which topics of interest common to them were discussed; and these secretaries were by invitation present at the meeting of the council itself. The executive committee of the council has also held several meetings. At the January meeting Prof. Joseph P. Chamberlain was reelected as president, Prof. Edward C. Armstrong as secretary. Three additional societies were admitted to representation: The Medieval Academy of America, the History of Science Society, and the Linguistic Society.

The leading event of the year was doubtless the securing from the General Education Board of a grant of $25,000 per annum for five years for sustaining the general activities of the council. This enables the council to have a salaried executive secretary giving all his time to its affairs, with a small staff and quarters of its own, and to pay the expenses of those consultations of committees which are so important to its work. The council has been so exceedingly fortunate as to secure the services of Mr. Waldo G. Leland as executive secretary from July 1, 1927. He has established his offices in Washington in the Insurance Building, at the corner of Fifteenth and I Streets.

Bulletin No. 5 has been issued during the year, containing the proceedings of the council and its committees, the proceedings of the Union Académique Internationale, and other appropriate matter. Professor Ogg's Survey of Research in Humanistic Fields is expected to be issued as a book in January, 1928. Mr. Leland's Survey of the Organization and Operations of the National Humanistic Societies has been presented, nearly complete, to the president of the Carnegie Corporation, at whose instance it was prepared.

As a member of the Union Académique Internationale, the council has, through various committees, made progress upon the corpus of ancient vases, the dictionary of medieval Latin from the sixth to the eleventh century, the dictionary of late medieval British Latin, the study of Indonesian customary law, and a survey of the current bibliography of the humanistic studies.

By means of funds which it has secured, it has subsidized the work of Prof. William A. Heidel in preparing a book on the Pilgrimage Festivals of the Mediterranean Peoples.

By means of a subsidy of $5,000 per annum from the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial, it has administered a system of small grants in aid of research.

Under a grant from the Carnegie Corporation of $10,000 per annum for five years, a committee appointed by the council has begun a large program of research in the field of the native American languages.

Another committee has undertaken the study of the numerical proportions of the various linguistic and national stocks in the American population, $10,000 for this purpose having been obtained by the generosity of Mr. John D. Rockefeller, jr.

Under the editorial conduct of Dr. Allen Johnson, the Dictionary of American Biography, supported by the large advances made by Mr. Adolph S. Ochs, of the New York Times, has made great progress during the year. All the manuscript for the first volume is in hand, and much material for the second. This first volume goes to the printer in the spring of 1928, and will be issued in the autumn.

A committee appointed by the council has begun the preparation of an extensive and much-needed Catalogue of Foreign Manuscripts in American Libraries and Collections.

Finally, the executive committee of the council has arranged for the maintenance of a joint press bureau to give appropriate publicity to the proceedings of the American Historical, Economic, Political Science, and Sociological Associations in their annual meetings to be held in Washington in December, 1927.

CHARLES H. HASKINS,
J. F. JAMESON,
*Delegates.*

### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON REVOLVING FUND FOR PUBLICATIONS

The committee appointed to make preparations for the use of the revolving fund of $25,000 for publication, given to the association by the Carnegie Corporation reports as follows:

The following suggestions have been made for utilizing the fund:

1. Publish such works as may be submitted, in the order of their submission, on condition that they are of substantial historical value, in proper literary form, can not be published at a commercial profit, and yet will bring in returns that will at least partially and in time reimburse the fund.

The following works of this class have been submitted or have been the object of correspondence since the appointment of the committee:

A. H. Rowbothom, The Jesuits in China.
Frederic R. Sanborn, An Oxford Essay on Maritime Law.
J. C. Wise, In Freedom's Name; a History of the Administration of Indian Affairs.
William A. Heidel, Hebrew Pilgrimage Festivals.

2. Seek for and publish materials for history, such as family papers, semi-official records, transcripts from European archives and libraries, archival material now in State and national depositories, and bibliographies.

Several such works have been submitted to the committee; for instance, help in publishing Sabin's Dictionary of Books Relating to America; Martin, a Bibliography of the Period of Queen Anne; Certain Genealogical Data for Virginia; Andrews, The Arcos Manuscript; Asakawa, Japanese Feudal Documents.

The proposed Bibliography of Modern British History now approaching completion might be assisted if not actually published from this fund.

3. Publish the prize essays of the association—or the best of them—for the last five years, since the association has ceased to publish them, and in the future.

4. Subsidize a journal of European history for a certain number of years, as a means of securing the publication of contributions to European history for which existing periodicals do not furnish sufficient outlet.

5. Publish a prompt report of each meeting of the association, with papers either in full or in abstract.

Among these proposals the committee favors the first, at least during the first year, as giving opportunity to discover what serious work in history is now lying complete or approaching completion and yet without means of publication. In default of early submission of such works the committee recommends the submission of material of the second class, its publication depending on its general interest and cost.

If after the expiration of two years the fund has not been exhausted or is not being seriously drawn upon for works of the first and second classes, the committee recommends that it be used for the purposes under proposals 3 and 4.

The committee recommends that it be authorized to enter into a contract in the name of the association with some publishing firm for carrying out the purposes here described.

The committee asks that measures be taken to bring to the attention of present or prospective writers of history or scholars interested in the materials for historical research the facilities offered by this fund.

The committee wishes it to be understood that it does not contemplate the publication of Ph. D. theses unless these are of very unusual length and value.

The committee calls attention of the council to the need that will arise for the services, unpaid or paid, of some one to see publications by this fund through the press, with proper attention to propriety, correctness, and uniformity. It can hardly be expected that successive chairmen or other members of this committee will have the leisure or be otherwise so situated that they can do this work.

## Report of Delegates in the International Committee of Historical Sciences

The undersigned delegates of the American Historical Association in the International Committee of Historical Sciences beg to present the following report:

The annual meeting of the international committee was held in Göttingen, in Germany, in May, 1927, as reported in the pages of the American Historical Review for July of the same year. The American Historical Association was represented by one of the delegates, Mr. Leland, and by its secretary, Prof. J. S. Bassett.

The enterprises of the international committee may be briefly described as follows:

Plans for the International Yearbook of Historical Bibliography have been completed and approved by the international committee and their execution has been confided to an editorial committee of three, consisting of Prof. Reincke-Bloch, of Breslau, chairman; Prof. V. Ussani, of Pisa, vice chairman; and Monsieur Pierre Caron, of the Archives Nationales of Paris, secretary and managing editor. The plan for gathering and editing material for use in the yearbook described in the American Historical Review has been put into operation and it is expected that the first volume will be published in 1928. It would deal with the historical production of the year 1926, and it is proposed hereafter to maintain an interval of one year in the hope that in this way the publication of the yearbook may be prompt and that it may cover with reasonable completeness the year to which it relates.

The first three volumes of the yearbook will be brought out by the French publishing house of Rieder. A very advantageous contract has been concluded with that firm, by means of which the price of manufacture is $1 per volume, guaranteed for three years. Each volume will contain about 800 pages and approximately 16,000 entries. The entries will be descriptive but not critical. They will be grouped in sections or chapters according to the subjects, and each chapter will be provided with an introduction by its editor. The price of the volume will be as nearly as possible the normal price of similar publications in the various countries. In the countries of depreciated exchange, however, temporary adjustments will be made in order to place the volume within the reach of as large a number as possible.

The association has already appointed a committee, of which Miss Grace Griffin is chairman, to supervise the preliminary recording of American historical production, and this work is now going forward. It remains for the association to designate two chapter editors, who shall deal with the chapters assigned to the United States, namely, a chapter on General History and a chapter on History of Science.

Another enterprise adopted by the committee upon the suggestion of Dr. J. F. Jameson, presented by the American delegates, is the compilation of a definitive list of diplomatic representatives from 1648 to the present time. A committee has been organized of which Doctor Jameson is chairman, and Doctor Bittner, director of the Austrian Archives, recorder. This committee has consulted by correspondence and its report presented by Doctor Bittner at Goettingen has been approved by the international committee.

The international committee has decided to constitute a subcommittee on the Teaching of History. This has now been done and the committee is organized as follows: Chairman, Prof. Gustave Glotz, of the Sorbonne; secretary, Prof. Hermann Oncken, of Munich, with other members to be added. It is desired that the committee should have an American member, and the delegates will be glad to receive suggestions from the council of the association with respect to this selection.

A proposal for the foundation of an International Review of History was presented to the committee at Goettingen and was committed to a subcommittee for study. The chairman of the committee is Prof. Aage Friis, of Copenhagen, and the American member, Prof. Guy Stanton Ford. The committee has been in consultation by correspondence and will present its report at the meeting of the international committee in Oslo.

The international committee has published two numbers of its Bulletin; the first in October, 1926, and the second in June, 1927. The third and fourth numbers are in press and will be published in December and January. The Bulletin is designed to render a service to the historians of all countries. It contains, in the first place, the proceedings of the international committee and of its subcommittees, but it gathers and presents a large amount of information not accessible in any other one publication. The sections thus far developed are the following: (1) A section devoted to information respecting the organizations of historians in the different countries; (2) a section devoted to accounts of international and national congresses; (3) a section devoted to bibliographical introductions to the history of the various countries.

Others sections will be opened from time to time and suggestions will receive careful consideration from the international committee. The Bulletin is edited by the general secretary of the committee and is published by the Presses Universitaires de France. Five numbers constitute a volume and the subscription is $1 a volume.

Other enterprises have been proposed to the committee, and reports on them will be presented at the next meeting of the governing board, which will take place in Paris at the end of May. Among these are proposals for a collection of constitutions, for a manual of chronology, for a study of the use of the cinema in historical instruction and documentation, for various special bibliographies, etc.

The next International Congress of Historical Sciences will be held at Oslo, August 14–18. There, for the first time, it will be under the direction of a permanent international committee. The organization of American participation in the congress has been confided to a special committee, of which one of the delegates, Mr. Leland, is chairman. This committee will present a separate report.

A question that has been raised in the international committee and that will be discussed at Oslo concerns the interval between the international congresses. This interval was at first three years, it is now five. It has been proposed to reduce it to three or four years. It is important in the discussion of this question to have an authoritative expression of the views of scholars in different countries, and the delegates ask, therefore, that the association or its executive council give them instructions with regard to this matter.

The financial support of the international committee requires serious consideration. The total receipts for 1927 have been approximately $12,000. Of this amount $9,000 has come through the American Historical Association from the grant made by the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial, $1,800 represents the balance on hand at the opening of the year, and $1,200 has been received from the member countries in the form of annual dues or special gifts. The annual dues have been provisionally set at $50 for each member country, but those countries which are able to do so are invited to give more than this. In the year 1927 the American Historical Association paid $200, Italy paid $128, Austria paid $100, and Germany paid $120. It is estimated that the receipts from member countries in 1928 will amount to about $1,500, and the delegates request that the American Historical Association fix its contribution at $100.

The period covered by the subvention from the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial for the general expenses of the committee comes to an end in 1928. It is necessary, therefore, to make provision for the period 1929–1933. A careful study of the needs of the committee indicates that if it is to hold well-attended meetings and if its subcommittees are to do effective work, it must be able to count on at least $7,500 a year. Of this amount $1,500 can doubtless be raised through contributions from the member countries, but a further subvention of $6,000 a year for five years is necessary, and the delegates request that the council of the American Historical Association take this matter into consideration.

Respectfully submitted.

WALDO G. LELAND,
JAMES T. SHOTWELL.

## REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES

NOVEMBER 7, 1927.

It is not possible for this committee to report upon the progress and status of the project for a national archive building in terms separate and distinct from what is to be reported concerning the whole project of the United States Government for the erection of additional Government buildings in the great

triangle bounded by Fifteenth Street, B Street, and Pennsylvania Avenue, and extending from Fifteenth Street and the Treasury nearly to the Capitol. Congress has authorized the acquisition of all that area and the construction upon it of buildings to the amount of many millions of expenditures, but has left the working out of the details to the Public Buildings Commission. The plans which that commission originally formed for the execution of its task prescribed that the National Archive Building should occupy the site originally chosen, and mentioned in preceding annual reports of this committee, namely, the square between Twelfth and Thirteenth, B and C Streets. Last spring, however, the Treasury summoned a conference of several principal architects of the country, which resulted in the recommendation of a general plan for a unified treatment of all this area. This plan, which the Public Buildings Commission has approved in all its main features, assigns the National Archive Building a new site, farther east, in the area lying between Ninth and Tenth Streets, B Street, and Pennsylvania Avenue. It is, however, not yet certain just what portion of the area so bounded will be set aside for the National Archive Building, and no proceedings for the acquisition or condemnation of that area have yet been undertaken. It is apparent that the great building for the Department of Commerce has precedence over all other undertakings, partly because the land on which it is to be erected is already owned by the Government. It is apparent that the building for the internal-revenue office also takes precedence over the National Archive Building for similar reasons. The shift of the National Archive Building from the site originally chosen to the one now selected has the effect of delaying proceedings with respect to it, since condemnation proceedings for acquisition of the original site were started last January, whereas in the case of the new site those first steps have yet to be taken; but the fate of the building seems to be so inextricably bound up with the large general plans for the triangle that there is no help for the difficulty, and nothing for this committee to do at present but to wait on the development of the total scheme.

Respectfully submitted.

J. F. JAMESON, *Chairman.*

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON DOCUMENTARY HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

During the past year the Division of Publications in the Department of State, to which Senator Ralston's act intrusted the editorial work of collecting and copying the documents in Washington archives concerning the territories in their early history, has been continuously occupied with that work. A considerable force has been engaged, under the direct care of Dr. N. D. Mereness, and under the general supervision of Dr. Tyler Dennett, chief of the Division of Publications, and the work has been advanced so near to completion that a fairly close calculation of the total amount of text is now possible, on which an estimate for printing can be based. An effort to secure necessary legislation authorizing the printing of these documents will be made in the approaching session of Congress.

J. F. JAMESON, *Chairman*
(For the committee).

NOVEMBER 14, 1927.

103161—30——7

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF 1928 AT OSLO

Your committee, charged with organizing the participation of American scholars in the Sixth International Congress of Historical Sciences to be held at Oslo on August 14–18, 1928, begs to present the following report:

1. The committee, early in the year, prepared a list of 197 societies, institutions of learning, governmental institutions, libraries, learned journals, foundations, and other bodies, to which invitations were sent, to be represented by delegates at the congress.

2. In accordance with the plan of the congress, which calls for the presentation of a certain number of reports on historical subjects, setting forth the present status of each subject, the results thus far acquired in its study, and the aspects of it which require further investigation, the committee has invited Prof. Marcus L. Hansen to present such a report on the present state of the historical study of European migration to the United States, and has invited Prof. A. V. Kidder to present a report on the present state of knowledge respecting pre-Columbian civilization in North America.

3. The committee has received and accepted several proposals from American scholars to present papers at Oslo, and has invited other scholars to offer papers. The committee does not expect to submit more than 25 American communications for inclusion in the program, and it is endeavoring to have the communications representative of the various fields of American historical activity.

In view of the fact that one or two papers dealing with highly controversial questions were offered to the committee, the latter, after due deliberation, decided to adopt the following resolution:

*Resolved*, That it is the opinion of the Committee of the American Historical Association on the International Congress of 1928 at Oslo, that it is inexpedient to admit to the program of the congress papers relating to matters involved with present-day political controversy between nations.

4. The committee has deemed it inexpedient to make definite arrangements for the travel of American scholars who may attend the congress. Through the kindness of the British scholars, Americans who expect to go to Oslo from points in Great Britain may participate in such travel arrangements as may be made for the former.

Respectfully submitted.

WALDO G. LELAND, *Chairman*
(For the Committee).

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE FUTURE ARRANGEMENTS FOR THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW

The committee on future arrangements for the American Historical Review, appointed by the council at its November meeting, has held two sessions, both in Washington, the first on December 10, the second on December 27. During the discussion at the first meeting it appeared that several elements in the situation would be clearer toward the close of the year 1928 than they are at the present moment. One of these is the possibility that one of the great foundations will undertake the subvention of various learned journals and that the American Historical Review might be one of these so assisted. This might go far toward lifting the burden of expense entailed by the withdrawal of support hitherto granted by the Carnegie Institution through its department of historical research. Another element is that the budget of the Carnegie Institution for the calendar year 1928 provides for the salary of Miss McKee, assistant editor, and the rental

of the rooms at present occupied. For these and similar reasons the committee is of the opinion that it would be well to consider the twelvemonth from July 1, 1928, when Doctor Jameson's resignation as managing editor takes effect, to July 1, 1929, a transitional period, and to make, if possible, some temporary arrangement for that year with an experienced scholar of high prestige, rather than to attempt to make at present any permanent arrangement with a younger man. In carrying out this idea Doctor Jameson was asked to write to Prof. Dana C. Munro, proposing that he undertake the managing editorship for the year mentioned. Two other members of the committee, Professor Cheyney and Professor Greene, were also to talk with Professor Munro about the proposal. It was fortunately learned that Professor Munro would give favorable consideration to the proposal, understanding, as the committee assured him, that the arrangement would be limited to one year, while the general situation was permitted to clear. Accordingly, the committee at its second meeting, on December 27, voted the following resolution:

That it is not expedient at this time to attempt to make or recommend arrangements of more than a temporary character.

That the committee further begs leave to recommend to the council—first, that Prof. Dana C. Munro be invited to take the office of managing editor of the American Historical Review for one year from July 1, 1928; second, that the compensation offered be of $2,500 per annum.

It should be explained in view of the amount of compensation suggested that the work of managing editor will occupy only a part of Professor Munro's time. As the question of quarters for the Review after January 1, 1929, may become pressing before the next meeting of the council the committee voted to recommend—

That all matters respecting quarters for the Review, and like details during the period ending on June 30, 1929, be intrusted to the board of editors.

It was the opinion of the committee that for the important task of recommending to the council, presumably at its meeting in November next, a more permanent arrangement touching the managing editorship, it would be wise for the council to choose a special committee, with a personnel irrespective of that of the committee now reporting, and representative especially of the younger element upon which the future of the Review naturally depends. The committee therefore recommends to the council "the appointment of a special committee to lay before the council at its November meeting such recommendations as may then appear to be expedient for the future management of the Review, including the managing editorship.

HENRY E. BOURNE, *Chairman,*
WILLIAM K. BOYD,
EDWARD P. CHEYNEY,
EVARTS B. GREENE,
J. FRANKLIN JAMESON,
*Committee.*

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS PRIZE

DECEMBER 2, 1927.

The following essays were submitted for the prize:
Erik Achorn: The War Ministry of Bernadotte.
W. F. Galpin: The Grain Supply of England during the Napoleonic Period.
Dorothy Hampson: The Second Paris Commune and its Origins.
Edith P. Stickney: Southern Albania.

On the preliminary vote, three members of the committee judged Mr. Galpin's essay to be the best. One member judged Miss Stickney's essay to be the best, but raised the question of whether the essay should be considered for the Adams prize, inasmuch as it had already received the George Louis Beer prize. On the basis of the preliminary vote, the committee has authorized me to recommend to the council that the Herbert Baxter Adams prize for the year 1927 be awarded to Mr. W. F. Galpin for his essay on The Grain Supply of England during the Napoleonic Period.

It would perhaps be well for the council to decide whether an essay which has received either the Adams prize or the Beer prize should be considered eligible for the other one at a subsequent competition.

Very truly yours,

CARL BECKER, *Chairman*,
VERA L. BROWN.
FREDERIC DUNCALF.
WILLIAM L. LANGER.
RICHARD A. NEWHALL.

---

## MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL HELD AT THE MEN'S FACULTY CLUB, COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY, NEW YORK, NOVEMBER 18–19, 1927

The Council met at 10 a. m., November 18, 1927, President Taylor in the chair. Present were Henry Osborn Taylor, president; John S. Bassett, secretary; Charles Moore, treasurer; Miss Neilson, and Messrs. Boyd, Larson, Anderson, Adams, elected members of the council; and Messrs. Jameson and Munro, former presidents.

The secretary presented to the council an extract from the will of Miss Mathilde Dunning, as follows:

I give and bequeath the following sum: To the American Historical Association of Washington, D. C., two thousand dollars ($2,000). The income I direct to be used as a prize known as the John H. Dunning prize and to be offered for the best historical essay by a member of the association, conditions and subjects to be arranged by the authorities of the association. I suggest that for a time, at least, the subjects cover historical matter connected with the Southern States during the Reconstruction Period, material in which my father, John H. Dunning, and my brother, William A. Dunning, a former president of the association, were deeply interested.

It was voted to refer the matter to Doctor Boyd to report rules for the award, and that they be ready at the Washington meeting.

A letter from Mr. Jay P. Taggart, of Cleveland, urging the publication of all papers read at the annual meeting, was referred to the chairman of the committee on publications, with the request that he write to Mr. Taggart on the matter.

A communication from the National Parks Association asking for aid in the defeat of a project to get a measure through Congress to cut out of the Yellowstone National Park the portion known as the Bechler Basin was laid on the table.

The secretary presented a suggestion from Mr. G. A. Andrews in reference to the program of the annual meetings. It was voted to refer the matter to the chairman of the program committee for 1928 and to direct the secretary to write to Mr. Andrews.

A proposal from Mr. W. G. Leland, secretary of the American Council of Learned Societies, for creating a joint press bureau under the direction of the

American Council of Learned Societies was read, and it was voted to cooperate in the enterprise and to ask Mr. Leland to select a representative of this association for the purpose indicated.

The secretary presented a communication from Hon. Newton D. Baker, of Cleveland, urging this association to take steps to place before the public, in view of recent attacks on history writing and historians in some parts of the country, the cause of accurate and dispassionate history. Similar suggestions were presented from Profs. J. S. Schapiro and Carlton J. H. Hayes.

On motion of Mr. Larson it was voted that—

Whereas since the meeting of the American Historical Association in 1923 the attacks on the unbiased writing of history have become more general and more violent: Be it

*Resolved*, That the executive council of this association reiterate and promulgate again the resolutions adopted at the annual meeting of this association in Columbus, Ohio, on December 29, 1923 (see p. 117 of the council minutes); be it further

*Resolved*, That Hon. Newton D. Baker be requested to represent the American Historical Association at Chicago in meeting the present attack there being made upon the writing and teaching of history, and that he be urged to act according to his best judgment on behalf of historical truth. The secretary is directed to communicate this resolution to Mr. Baker.

It was also voted that Mr. Grady, publicity agent, be authorized to collect and publish in the newspaper interviews by leading citizens on the integrity of history.

It was voted that the secretary be authorized to write to Mr. C. B. Coleman, of Indianapolis, stating that the association accepts the invitation to hold the annual meeting of 1928 in Indianapolis, if such is the present desire of that city.

It was voted that the first session of the council at the approaching meeting in Washington be held in the offices of the department of historical research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington at 9.30 a. m., December 28 next, at 1140 Woodward Building.

The treasurer presented a preliminary report showing the state of the association's finances, with a preliminary budget which was voted by the council. A part of his report showed the growth of the invested funds of the association since 1905.

### REPORTS OF STANDING COMMITTEES

For the committee on program Mr. Jameson presented the proof of the program of the next annual meeting, which was accepted by the council.

The secretary presented the report of Mr. Pease, chairman of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, which was accepted with an expression of the appreciation of the council of the suggestions of work for the future. In view of the present state of the funds of the association it was not thought wise to take specific steps to carry forward such suggestions at this time.

The report of the committee on membership, Mr. Roy F. Nichols, chairman, was presented by the secretary and was accepted. The suggestions as to other members of the committee were referred to the committee on appointments.

Mr. Jameson called attention to the situation with respect to the work of the subcommittee on the international yearbook of historical bibliography. It was voted that Miss Grace Griffin be appointed a committee of one to supervise the preparation of the cards on the historical writings in this country for 1927 and to send them to the editor of the yearbook in Paris, and that Messrs. W. S. Holt and L. J. Ragatz be engaged to prepare the items with compensation not to exceed $100 each. Further disposition respecting the

work on the subjects assigned to scholars in the United States is to lie in abeyance awaiting further information from the directors of the enterprise in Europe.

*November 18*, afternoon session. Present: Mr. J. H. Robinson, second vice president, in addition to those present in the morning session, with the exception of President Taylor and Mr. Munro.

No reports were presented by the committees on transcripts from foreign archives, on hereditary patriotic societies, on historical research in the colleges, and on the award of the Jusserand medal.

The report of Henry E. Bourne, chairman of the board of editors of the American Historical Review, was read by Mr. Jameson and accepted by the council. It was voted that the president appoint a committee consisting of two of the editors and three members of the council to report at the Washington meeting on the future of the Review. The following were appointed: H. E. Bourne, chairman, Evarts B. Greene, E. P. Cheyney, J. F. Jameson, and W. K. Boyd.

Mr. Jameson presented the report of the representatives of the association on the American Council of Learned Societies. The report was received and placed on file.

The secretary presented the report of the committee on the secretariat, Mr. James Sullivan, chairman, stating that on account of other developments in the affairs of the association it does not seem advisable to report definitely until the Washington meeting of the council. The report was accepted and placed on file.

Mr. Learned, chairman, presented in person the report of the committee on publications. The report was accepted, and it was voted that the recommendation of the committee for the publication of a supplement to the Review containing, among other things, an account of the annual meeting, with a summary by the secretary, be printed or manifolded and presented for discussion to the annual business meeting in Washington in December next.

There were no reports from the committees on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize and the George Louis Beer prize, for the public archives commission, and the Conference of Historical Societies. The secretary reported that no report had been received from the committee on bibliography. The council discussed the protest of the Macmillan Company relating to the delay in the completion of the copy for the Guide to Historical Literature and provided that steps be taken to insure the completion of such copy by June 1, 1928.

Mr. Jameson presented the report of the committee on the national archives, which was accepted and placed on file.

Mr. Jameson presented the report of the committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States, which was accepted and placed on file.

The secretary presented a request from Mr. W. G. Leland for an appropriation of $100 for the expenses of the International Committee of Historical Sciences for 1928, with the assurance that a full report for the international committee would be made at the Washington meeting. The appropriation of $100 was granted.

*November 18*, evening session. Present as above, except President Taylor and Miss Neilson. Mr. Robinson presided.

The secretary presented the report of Mr. E. P. Cheyney, chairman for the committee on the Carnegie revolving fund for publications, suggesting various lines of activities within the meaning of the donors. The council approved of the recommendation of the committee "that publication for the present be confined to the publication of works in the order of submission on condition

that they are of substantial historical value, in proper literary form, can not be published at a commercial profit, and yet will bring in returns that will at least partially and in time reimburse the fund."

It was voted that the committee have the authority to select such works, have them put into the necessary literary form, and make contracts for publication, the said contracts to be signed by the president of the association.[1] It was voted that the expenses of such preparation be borne by the association, and that the sum of $200 be appropriated for the expenses of the committee in other respects.

It was also voted that the committee shall be composed of the following members of the association: E. P. Cheyney, chairman; James H. Breasted (ex officio), J. F. Jameson, John S. Bassett, and Waldo G. Leland.

The secretary read the report of the committee on the bibliography of modern British history, E. P. Cheyney, chairman. It was shown that the part relating to the Stuart period, prepared by the Royal Historical Society, is in type, and that the part on the Tudor period, under preparation by this association, is in an advanced state of progress.

It was voted that the request of the Royal Historical Society to print on the portion dealing with the Stuart period the words "Published by direction of the Royal Historical Society and the American Historical Association" be accepted. It was also voted that the association appropriate $500 for the expenses of the committee in completing the work on the bibliography of the Tudor period. In relation to a proposed contract with the Oxford Press for the publication of the portion on the Tudor period, it was voted that the proposed contract lie on the table pending further information as to the probable cost of publication in England.

The report of the committee on endowment was submitted by Mr. Harry J. Carman, executive secretary of the committee, seconded by Mr. Dana C. Munro, vice chairman. The vote showed the progress to date of the efforts to increase the endowment of the association. It was the opinion of the committee that these efforts should be continued, and this opinion was approved by the council. On account of the resignation of Mr. Carman from the post of executive secretary by reason of an accumulation of other work, it was voted that Mr. James P. Baxter be asked to assume the duties of executive secretary. By reason of the withdrawal of Mr. Munro from the position of vice chairman of the committee, Mr. Bassett was appointed to fill that vacancy with authority to give as much of his time as possible to work in the offices of the committee in New York. It was voted that the vice chairman arrange with Mr. Baxter to get him to accept the appointment, with payment for services at the rate of Mr. Baxter's present university salary plus his expenses while in New York.

The council voted its expression of appreciation to Mr. Carman for his generous work without pay during the past summer and autumn, and authorized the treasurer to call on him for his expenses during that period and pay them.

Mr. Munro moved, and it was voted, that the sum contributed to the endowment fund and to be contributed to it from Indiana, be set aside and known as the Beveridge memorial research fund, in memory of the late Hon. Albert J. Beveridge. A proposal to give the proceeds of this fund for the next year to encourage work by Mr. Richard H. Shryock in the history of legislation in relation to health and its social background was discussed and referred to the Washington meeting for further discussion.

*November 19.* The council was called to order by Mr. Munro by the designation of Mr. Robinson. President Taylor, Mr. Moore, and Mr. Adams were not in attendance.

[1] This vote amended at the council meeting of Dec. 28, 1927.

The secretary presented a report for the committee on the relation of the association to the proposed Encyclopedia of Social Sciences. Professor Seligman, said the secretary, is anxious that the association decide whether or not it is willing to cooperate in the enterprise. In view of the urgency of the situation the president and secretary had asked Mr. Carlton J. H. Hayes to serve as acting member of the board of directors of the encyclopedia. The council voted that the association will cooperate with the proposed encyclopedia and elected Mr. Hayes to represent it on the board of directors, and Messrs. E. P. Cheyney and Carl Becker to represent it on the joint committee.

The secretary presented the report of the committee on history teaching in the schools, Mr. A. C. Krey, chairman. The committee reported that the Carnegie Corporation was very much interested in the proposed study and had granted $15,000 to carry forward an intermediate stage of the work, but that no grants had been made by the Commonwealth fund, the General Education Board, nor the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial.

It was voted that the grant from the Carnegie Corporation be accepted, that the program suggested by the committee in accordance with the ideas of the head of the Carnegie Corporation shall be carried out during the coming year, and that the committee continue with the same members.

The council requested the secretary to transmit to the authorities of Columbia University and the Men's Faculty Club its sense of appreciation for the courteous use of the club rooms during this meeting.

The secretary presented a report from Mr. W. S. Robertson, chairman of a committee nominated by the council in December, 1925, to the Pan American Union to make a survey of the teaching of Latin-American history in the colleges and universities of the United States. The report was accepted and placed on file.

The council committee on appointments, to which the secretary had been added previously by the president of the association, made its report through the chairman, Mr. Larson, and the report was accepted.

Mr. Arthur C. Cole was elected to the board of editors of the American Historical Review for the term of six years, beginning January 1, 1928, to succeed Mr. William E. Dodd, whose term expires on that date.

JOHN S. BASSETT, *Secretary.*

---

## MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL, HELD AT THE DEPARTMENT OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH IN THE CARNEGIE INSTITUTION OF WASHINGTON, DECEMBER 28, 1927, AT 9.30 A. M.

The council was called to order by President Henry Osborn Taylor. Present: J. S. Bassett, secretary; Charles Moore, treasurer; W. K. Boyd, Nellie Neilson, Laurence M. Larson, Frank M. Anderson, and Payson J. Treat, elected members; and J. F. Jameson, E. P. Cheyney, and Dana C. Munro, former presidents.

Mr. Munro, to whom was referred at the November meeting the proposal in behalf of Mr. Richard H. Shryock, reported that the matter was being investigated, and on request it was carried over to the afternoon meeting.

The secretary reported that Mr. Newton D. Baker did not accept the request of the council at its November meeting to act for it in re the situation at Chicago. He also reported that in view of the turn taken by the investigation in Chicago it had been thought best to suspend action for the time being. It was voted that the matter be referred to Messrs. Bassett and Moore, to report to a future meeting of the council such action as they had taken.

The secretary presented an invitation from the University of Washington to appoint a representative at the inauguration of President Spencer, of that institution, on February 22, 1928. Voted to appoint Mr. Thompson C. Elliott, of Walla Walla, Wash., with Prof. E. S. Meany alternate.

It was voted to recommend that the next annual meeting be held in Indianapolis on December 28, 29, and 31, 1928.

The secretary laid before the council a letter from Prof. Edwin R. A. Seligman, dated December 17, 1927. It was voted that the association will pay traveling expenses in the usual way of the representatives appointed by this association to one meeting a year of the committees on which they serve. It was also voted that Professor Seligman be informed that the association does not at this time find itself in a position to assume any financial responsibility with respect to the projected Encyclopedia of Social Sciences.

It was voted that the board of editors of the American Historical Review prepare a minute expressing the high opinion of this council of the services of Dr. J. F. Jameson, who is about to retire from the post of managing editor.

The secretary reported that Mr. W. C. Ford had agreed to prepare a memoir on the late James Ford Rhodes to be read at the business meeting, and Prof. Theodore S. Woolsey had agreed to prepare a similar memoir on the late Gov. Simeon E. Baldwin. It was voted that Prof. Frank M. Anderson be requested to get some one to prepare a similar memoir on the late Hon. Albert J. Beveridge.

The treasurer presented his supplementary report, with additional items for the budget, and the council voted its approval.

Mr. W. K. Boyd, who was requested at the November meeting to prepare rules for the administration of the John H. Dunning prize, reported the following rules, which were adopted by the council:

1. That the scope of the John H. Dunning prize in American history shall include any and all subjects relating to the political and social transformation of the Southern States since 1865, provided that said subjects have antecedents in, or are related to, conditions in those States prior to 1876.
2. That the prize, amounting to $200, shall be awarded biennially, beginning in December, 1929.
3. That a standing committee of three be appointed to consider essays submitted, to make the award, and to formulate regulations necessary for this work.

In response to a request from the chairman of the committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize the council voted that a paper or essay that has taken one of the prizes offered by the association shall not be eligible for another of its prizes. The secretary was directed to report this rule to the chairman of each of the committees on prizes.

The secretary presented the report of the committee on bibliography which reached him too late for the November meeting. It was voted to allot $500 for the continuation of the work on the Guide to Historical Literature, and to authorize the chairman of the committee to have the index made for the Guide at the expense of the association.

Mr. Henry E. Bourne, chairman of the committee on the future of the Review, presented the following report of the committee:

The committee on future arrangements for the American Historical Review, appointed by the council at its November meeting, has held two sessions, both in Washington, the first on December 10, the second on December 27. During the discussion at the first meeting it appeared that several elements in the situation would be clearer toward the close of the year 1928 than they are at the present moment. One of these is the possibility that one of the great foundations will undertake the subvention of various learned journals and that

the American Historical Review might be one of these so assisted. This might go far toward lifting the burden of expense entailed by the withdrawal of support hitherto granted by the Carnegie Institution through its department of historical research. Another element is that the budget of the Carnegie Institution for the calendar year 1928 provides for the salary of Miss McKee, assistant editor, and the rental of the rooms at present occupied. For these and similar reasons the committee is of the opinion that it would be well to consider the twelvemonth from July 1, 1928, when Doctor Jameson's resignation as managing editor takes effect, to July 1, 1929, a transitional period, and to make, if possible, some temporary arrangement for that year with an experienced scholar of high prestige, rather than to attempt to make at present any permanent arrangement with a younger man. In carrying out this idea Doctor Jameson was asked to write to Prof. Dana C. Munro, proposing that he undertake the managing editorship for the year mentioned. Two other members of the committee, Professor Cheyney and Professor Greene, were also to talk with Professor Munro about the proposal. It was fortunately learned that Professor Munro would give favorable consideration to the proposal, understanding, as the committee assured him, that the arrangement would be limited to one year, while the general situation was permitted to clear. Accordingly, the committee at its second meeting, on December 27, voted the following resolutions:

That it is not expedient at this time to attempt to make or recommend arrangements of more than a temporary character.

That the committee further begs leave to recommend to the council, first, that Prof. Dana C. Munro be invited to take the office of managing editor of the American Historical Review for one year from July 1, 1928; second, that the compensation offered be of $2,500 per annum.

It should be explained in view of the amount of compensation suggested that the work of managing editor will occupy only a part of Professor Munro's time. As the question of quarters for the Review after January 1, 1929, may become pressing before the next meeting of the council the committee voted to recommend, that all matters respecting quarters for the Review, and like details during the period ending on June 30, 1929, be intrusted to the board of editors.

It was the opinion of the committee that for the important task of recommending to the council, presumably at its meeting in November next, a more permanent arrangement touching the managing editorship it would be wise for the council to choose a special committee, with a personnel irrespective of that of the committee now reporting, and representative especially of the younger element, upon which the future of the Review naturally depends. The committee therefore recommends to the council "the appointment of a special committee to lay before the council at its November meeting such recommendations as may then appear to be expedient for the future management of the Review, including the managing editorship."

It was voted that the first and second resolutions in the said report be adopted and that the present committee, increased by three additional members, appointed by them, shall serve for one year as the committee to perform the duties pointed out in the third resolution. Later the committee reported the addition to its membership of Messrs. C. B. Coleman, C. P. Higby, and Allan Nevins.

On motion of the treasurer, the Union Trust Co., of Washington, D. C., was appointed fiscal agent in behalf of this association.

Mr. Edward P. Cheyney, chairman of the committee on the revolving publication fund, reported that the committee had voted a subvention for the publication of a book by Prof. William A. Heidel on the Pilgrimage Festivals of Israel. It was also voted that the minutes of the November, 1927, meeting of

the council be amended so that the president or one of the vice presidents shall have authority to sign contracts for publications under the awards of this committee.

At the request of Mr. Cheyney the council modified its position taken at the November meeting and authorized the committee on the Bibliography of Modern British History to sign a contract with the Oxford University Press for the publication, on the terms submitted to the council at the November meeting by Mr. Cheyney, of the volume in preparation by the said committee.

The council adjourned to meet at 3 p. m.

The council met as by appointment, Mr. Munro in the chair in the absence of President Taylor. Present as in the morning except Messrs. Taylor and Cheyney.

Mr. W. G. Leland attended in person and presented a report on the plans for the International Congress of Historical Sciences at Oslo in August, 1928. The council received the report for information. Mr. Leland was requested to make such arrangements as seem best to his committee for the benefit of members of the association attending the conference.

Mr. W. G. Leland, for the International Committee of Historical Sciences, reported on the meeting of the committee in Göttingen in May, 1927. At his request $100 was voted to the support of the committee during the coming year. The council further voted to authorize the officers of the association to apply in the name of the association for a continuation of the subvention by which the committee is now sustained, and it recorded its opinion as favoring meetings of the international congress at 5-year intervals.

On motion it was voted that Mr. Leland be added to the committee on national archives.

The secretary reported that in compliance with the request of the council he had talked with Mr. Dixon R. Fox, who reported that in his opinion the committee on hereditary patriotic societies ought not to be discontinued.

The secretary reported for the committee on endowment, of which he is vice chairman. He reported that efforts to induce a prominent man to become chairman of the committee had so far come to nothing. With the advice of other members of the committee he proposed to continue efforts to the same end and to seek also to find an executive secretary of the committee. He reported that steps had been taken with the object of obtaining a fund to guarantee the employment of a permanent secretary and to promote the spread of the influence of the association. He reported a slow but steady increase of funds. The report was received and the committee was continued. Permission was given to the committee on endowment to distribute 80 copies of the Review for January and April to prospective subscribers to that fund in Chicago and Indiana.

For the subcommittee on American travel, Doctor Jameson reported that an approach had been made to representatives of the National Geographic Society for joint efforts in preparing a bibliography of American travel, with the promise of success. The sum of $250 was allotted to the promotion of this work in conjunction with the National Geographic Society.

The secretary presented the report of the representatives of the association in the Social Science Research Council, and with it was a communication from Mr. Wesley C. Mitchell, chairman of the said council, requesting the association to appoint one, two, or three representatives to advise with the committee to organize the Journal of Social Science Abstracts. The council acceded to the request and at a meeting held later by the committee on ad interim business the following were appointed as representatives of the association: Messrs. Sidney B. Fay, Joseph C. Green, and William L. Langer.

The secretary submitted the report of the committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize, awarding the prize to William Freeman Galpin for his paper on The British Grain Trade in the Napoleonic Period.

On consideration, the council rescinded its action in the November meeting directing that the recommendation of the committee on publications for the omission of the papers read at the annual meeting from the annual report shall be considered in the annual business meeting.

The council voted to refer to the committee on endowment the suggestion from the committee on membership that no attempt be made for the present to get subscriptions to the endowment fund in Canada.

The council adjourned to meet again on December 29 at 10 a. m.

*December 29, 1927.* The council met at 10 a. m., with Mr. Munro in the chair at the request of the president. Present as yesterday with the exception of Mr. Cheyney, Miss Neilson, and the president.

It was voted to ask Mr. Leland to arrange for the credentials of members attending the Oslo Congress so far as possible.

Messrs. Munro and Greene were appointed a committee to express to the Carnegie Institution of Washington its appreciation of the courtesies extended to the association in the use of offices in the rooms of the institution in Washington.

On the motion of Mr. W. K. Boyd it was voted that the association will hold its annual meeting in 1929 in Durham and Chapel Hill, N. C., unless otherwise provided by the council at its meeting in November, 1928.

It was voted that for the transaction of ad interim business in 1928 a committee be created consisting of Messrs. E. B. Greene, chairman; John S. Bassett, J. F. Jameson, Charles Moore, and Dana C. Munro.

On motion of the treasurer, it was voted that a board of trustees be appointed to handle the funds of the association. The council appointed Conyers Read, chairman; Guy Emerson, and Dwight W. Morrow, and the treasurer ex officio.

In view of the election of Mr. Evarts B. Greene to the office of second vice president, Mr. Verner W. Crane was elected a member of the board of editors of the American Historical Review for the unexpired portion (one year) of Mr. Greene's term.

On report from Mr. Boyd, to whom was referred the petition of Mr. R. H. Shryock, it was voted that for one year the research grant under the Beveridge Memorial Fund be awarded to Mr. Shryock, provided Duke University contribute the sum of $500, the amount not to exceed $3,000 in all, to investigate the history of the public health movement in the United States, and that Mr. Shryock's researches shall be under the supervision of an advisory committee consisting of Mr. W. K. Boyd, Mr. A. M. Schlesinger, and Surg. Gen. Hugh S. Cumming, director of the United States Public Health Service.

In reply to the request of Mr. Chester P. Higby, it was voted that the association will give its approval to a proposed journal of modern European history projected by Mr. Higby and a group of other scholars interested in the enterprise.

It was voted that the committee on program be instructed to have the program of 1928 in such a state of preparation that it can be submitted to the printer by September 1, 1928.

The secretary presented a request from the University of Montreal to hold the annual meeting of 1929 in Montreal. The invitation was placed on the table for future consideration.

It was voted that in December, 1928, the council shall meet a day earlier than the day set for the annual meeting, i. e., on December 27, at an hour to be determined by the secretary.

The secretary was instructed to send a resolution of thanks to Mr. Fairfax Harrison, chairman of the committee on local arrangements, for the efforts of the committee in making this annual meeting a success.

It was voted by the council that the committee on ad interim business act as committee of advice to the Social Science Research Council in matters requiring the sanction of the association.

No other business coming before the council, on motion it adjourned.

DANA C. MUNRO, *Acting President.*
JOHN SPENCER BASSETT, *Secretary.*

---

## REGISTER OF ATTENDANCE AT THE FORTY-SECOND ANNUAL MEETING, WASHINGTON, D. C.

A

Abbey, Kathryn T.
Achorn, Erik.
Adair, E. R.
Adams, Randolph G.
Aiton, Arthur S.
Albertson, Mary.
Albion, Robert G.
Allison, William H.
Ambler, Charles H.
Ames, Herman V.
Ames, Susie.
Amos, Esther Bosley.
Anderson, Dice Robins.
Anderson, Frank Maloy.
Anderson, Troyer S.
Andrews, Arthur I.
Andrews, Mrs. Arthur I.
Andrews, George A.
Angèle, Sister M.
Ansted, Harry B.
Arnold, B. W., jr.
Artz, Frederick B.
Atherton, William Henry.
Auchampaugh, Philip G.
Ault, W. O.

B

Babcock, Willoughby M.
Bacher, John R.
Baer, Harold M.
Baker, Elizabeth F.
Baldwin, Alice M.
Baldwin, Frances E.
Baldwin, James F.
Barker, Charles A.
Barker, Corinne M.
Barker, Howard F.
Barkley, James A.
Barnes, Viola F.
Barr, F. Stringfellow.
Barry, Frederick.
Barry, J. Neilson.
Bassett, John S.
Bates, Ernest Sutherland.
Batsell, Walter R.
Baxter, James P., 3d.
Beale, Howard K.
Bean, W. G.
Beaumont, André A., jr.
Beck, Grace A.
Becker, Carl.
Bell, Herbert C.
Beller, Elmer A.
Betten, Francis S.
Benjamin, Gilbert Giddings.
Benton, Elbert J.
Best, Harry.
Biemiller, Andrew J.
Bingham, Woodbridge.
Binkley, Frances.
Binkley, Robert C.
Birdsall, Jean.
Black, J. William.
Blair, Alexander.
Boak, A. E. R.
Boatfield, Helen C.
Bolton, Laetitia Todd.
Bond, Beverley W., jr.
Bonham, Milledge L., jr.
Bonn, Ewing Tucker.
Botsford, Jay Barrett.
Boucher, C. S.
Boughter, I. F.
Bourne, Henry E.
Bowden, Witt.
Boyce, Gray Cowan.
Boyd, Allen R.
Boyd, William K.
Branham, Lucy G.
Breakey, John C.
Broda, Rudolf.
Brook, Elizabeth Cable.
Brookes, Jean Ingram.
Broschart, Josephine.
Brown, E. Francis.
Brown, George W.
Brown, Marshall S.
Brown, Samuel Hulme.
Brown, Sydney M.
Brown, Vera Lee.
Brown, W. Earl.
Bruce, Kathleen.
Bruun, Geoffrey.
Brush, Elizabeth P.
Buck, Solon J.
Burdick, Ethan Lee.
Burke, Eldon R.
Byrne, Eugene H.

C

Cairnes, Laura J.
Caldwell, Wallace E.
Callahan, J. M.
Callcott, Wilfrid H.
Cappon, Lester J.
Carman, Harry J.
Carpenter, Boyd.
Carson, W. W.
Case, Lynn M.
Caukin, Esther.
Chaffin, Nora.
Chase, Eugene P.
Chase, Helen D.
Chatterjee, M. N.
Cherry, Mabel Dickson.
Cheyney, Edward P.
Childs, Frances Sergeant
Chitwood, O. P.
Christie, Francis A.
Churchill, George M.
Clark, Chester W.
Clark, Dora Mae.
Clark, Hollis Cheney.
Clark, Robert Carlton.
Clarke, Mary Patterson.
Clarkson, J. D.
Cleven, N. Andrew N.
Cline, Myrtle A.
Cline, Pierce.
Clyde, Paul H.
Coates, Willson H.
Cochran, Thomas C.
Coffin, Martha.
Colcord, Mabel.
Cole, Arthur C.
Coleman, Christopher B.
Colestock, Henry T.
Colvin, Caroline.
Commager, Henry.
Connor, R. D. W.
Cordier, A. W.
Cotterill, R. S.
Coulter, E. M.
Court, William H. B.
Cox, Isaac J.
Cox, Theodore S.
Crane, Verner W.
Craven, A. O.
Crockett, Arline Bradshaw.
Crofts, F. S.
Cross, Arthur Lyon.
Crouse, N. M.
Crowther, Elizabeth.
Cruickshank, Earl F.
Cunningham, Charles H.
Currie, Florence B.
Curti, Merle E.
Curtis, Eugene N.
Cushman, Milton S.
Cutler, Frederick Morse.

D

Dahlberg, A. J.
Dalgliesh, W. Harold.
David, Charles W.
Davies, Amy E.
Davies, G.
Dearman, A. E.
Demaree, Albert L.
DeMond, Robert O.
Denman, Clarence P.
Dennett, Tyler.
Dewey, Ethelyn A.
Dexter, Mrs. Elizabeth A.
Dickerson, Oliver M.
Dixon, Evalyn.
Dobson, Eleanor R.
Dodd, William E.
Dodson, Leonidas.
Dole, Mrs. Esther M.
Donnan, Elizabeth.
Dorris, J. T.
Drane, R. B.
Draper, Bernice Evelyn.
Drumm, Stella M.
Dunaway, W. F.
Dunham, Ailien.
Dunham, Arthur L.
Duniway, C. A.
Dunton, Alice W.
Dutcher, George M.

E

Easum, C. V.
Eddy, William W.
Edler, Florence.
Edmonds, John Henry.
Edsall, Bessie E.
Eiseman, Ruth C.
Ellery, Eloise.
Ellis, L. Ethan.
Elviken, Andreas.
Emerton, Ephraim.

F

Falnes, Oscar J.
Farnham, Edith A.
Fay, Sidney B.
Ferrell, C. M.
Ferrin, Dana H.
Ferris, Eleanor.
Fisher, Edgar J.
Fite, Emerson D.
Flenley, Ralph.
Fletcher, Robert S.
Flick, Alexander C.
Flick, Ella M. E.
Flick, Lawrence F.
Flippin, Percy Scott.
Flournoy, Francis R.
Ford, Guy Stanton.
Fortenbaugh, Robert.
Foster, Henry A.
Fox, E. L.
Fox, George L.
Frank, A. D.
Fraser, Jessie M.
Frasure, Carl Maynard.
Fuller, Joseph V.
Furber, Holden.

G

Gale, Esson McD.
Gallagher, Katharine Jeanne.
Galpin, W. F.
Galvin, Sister Eucharista.
Gambrill, J. Montgomery.
Garrett, Mitchell B.
Gazley, John G.
Geise, John J.
Gerrish, William C.
Gewehr, W. M.
Ghent, W. J.
Gibbons, Lois Oliphant.
Gilbert, Amy M.
Gillespie, James E.
Giltner, E. E.
Gipson, Lawrence H.
Glazebrook, G. de T.
Godard, George S.
Golder, F. A.
Goodykoontz, Colin B.
Gottfried, Augusta.

Gould, Clarence P.
Gould, Florence L.
Grady, James T.
Graham, Frank P.
Gras, N. S. B.
Graves, Edgar Baldwin.
Gray, H. L.
Greene, Evarts B.
Greenfield, Kent Roberts.
Griebling, Faye.
Griffiths, Mary R. M.
Grose, Clyde L.
Guilday, Peter.
Gulley, Elsie E.

H

Hackett, C. W.
Hafen, L. R.
Hall, Courtney R.
Hall, Walter Phelps.
Hamer, Philip M.
Hamilton, J. G. deRoulhac.
Hamilton, Milton W.
Hamilton, Mrs. M. W.
Hanaway, R. C.
Haring, C. H.
Harlow, Ralph V.
Harper, Samuel N.
Harrington, Virginia D.
Harris, Florence.
Harrison, Fairfax.
Hart, Freeman H.
Hatfield, George B.
Hayes, Carlton J. H.
Hayes, Robert C.
Hays, Frank W.
Heald, Mark M.
Hemmeter, John C.
Henry, H. M.
Herndon, Nettie Southworth.
Herrick, Cheesman A.
Herrick, Mrs. C. A.
Hewes, Edwin B.
Hickman, Emily.
Hicks, John D.
Higby, C. P.
Hill, Lawrence F.
Hinsdale, Mary L.
Hirsch, Arthur H.
Hodder, F. H.
Hodgdon, Frederick C.
Hodgkins, George W.
Hoffman, Ross S.
Holbrooke, Lilian.
Holcombe, Pauline C.
Holt, W. Stull.
Hopson, Edwin A., jr.
Horton, James A.
Hoskins, Halford L.
Hubbard, C. C.
Hulen, Bertram D.
Hull, Charles H.
Hulme, Harold.
Humphrey, E. F.
Hunt, E. Virginia.
Hussey, Roland D.
Hutchinson, William T.
Hyslop, Beatrice F.

I

Iglehart, John E.
Isaac, Paton James.

J

Jackson, J. S.
Jackson, W. C.
Jacobsen, Gertrude A.
Jaeger, Walter H. E.
James, A. P.
James, Bartlett B.
Jameson, John Franklin.
Jansen, Florence E.
Jenks, Leland H.
Jensen, Maud.
Jernegan, M. W.
Johnson, Guion Griffis.
Johnson, Henry.
Jones, George J.
Jones, Harriette Dryden.
Jones, R. L.
Jones, Theodore F.
Jordan, Henry Donaldson.

K

Karpinski, Louis C.
Karraker, Cyrus H.
Kayser, Elmer Louis.
Kellar, Herbert A.
Kendall, Olwen P. F.
Kenney, James F.
Kerner, Robert J.
Kirby, Chester.
Kirkland, E. C.
Klein, Eldric S.
Klingberg, Frank J.
Knapp, Charles M.
Knittle, Walter A.
Knowlton, Daniel C.
Kohler, Max J.
Krey, A. C.
Krout, John A.
Kull, Irving S.

L

Lacy, Mary G.
Laistner, M. L. W.
Lauer, Ernest.
Langdon William Chauncy.
Langer, William L.
Laprade, William T.
Largent, Robert Joseph.
Larkin, John D.
Larson, Agnes M.
Larson, Henrietta M.
Larson, Laurence M.
Lawrence, Henry W.
Learned, H. Barrett.
Lee, Dwight E.
Leebrick, K. C.
Leffler, Emil.
Lefler, Hugh T.
Leger, Sister Mary Celeste.
Leland, Waldo G.
Lindley, C. A.
Lingelbach, William E.
Lokke, Carl L.
Lonn, Ella.
Lough, Susan M.
Lunt, W. E.
Lutz, Paul E.
Lybyer, Albert H.

Mc

McCarthy, Charles H.
McCloy, Shelby T.
McDanel, Ralph C.
McEntee, Georgiana Putnam.
McEwan, Calvin W.
McFayden, Donald.
McGregor, James C.
McGuire, Constantine E.

McIlwain, Charles H.
Mackay, Dorothy Louise.
McKee, Marguerite.
MacKenzie, Hugh.
MacLear, Ann Bush.
MacNair, H. F.
McNiff, William J.
MacQueen, Edith E.

M

Mace, William H.
Malcolm, Grace.
Malin, James C.
Manning, Frederick J.
Marcham, F. G.
Mark, A. M.
Marsh, Frank Burr.
Marti, Oscar A.
Martin, A. E.
Martin, Thomas Powderly.
Mason, John B.
Mecham, J. Lloyd.
Meneely, A. Howard.
Mendenhall, Marjorie.
Mereness, Newton D.
Metzger, Charles H.
Meyer, Jacob C.
Miller, George L.
Miller, Lewis Rex.
Miller, Raymond C.
Mills, Lennox A.
Mishoff, Willard O.
Mitchell, Harry Curtis.
Moe, Henry Allen.
Moffett, Edna V.
Mohr, Walter H.
Monaghan, Frank.
Mood, Fulmer.
Moody, Robert Earle.
Moore, C. H.
Moore, Charles.
Moore, David R.
Moran, Thomas F.
Morford, Dale D.
Morgan, W. T.
Morris, Henry C.
Morris, William A.
Morrow, R. L.
Morton, Richard L.
Mowbray, R. H.
Mueller, Henry R.
Mulhern, I.
Mullett, Charles F.
Mullin, F. A.
Munro, Dana C.
Munro, Mrs. Dana C.
Musser, John.
Myerhoff, Marian M.
Myers, Denys P.

N

Nebolsine, George.
Neilson, N.
Nettles, H. Edward.
Newsome, A. R.
Nichols, Herbert B.
Nichols, Jeannette P.
Nichols, Roy F.
Nicolay, Helen.
Norton, Margaret C.
Nourse, Mary A.
Nover, Barnet.
Nowak, Frank.
Noyes, Arthur H.
Noyes, Edmund S.
Nussbaum, F. L.

O

Oliver, John W.
Olmstead, A. T.
Ott, Mary Castle.
Owens, J. Louise.

P

Packard, Laurence B.
Packard, S. R.
Pahlow, Edwin W.
Palmer, John McA.
Paltsits, Victor Hugo.
Park, Joseph H.
Partridge, Allan B.
Patterson, David L.
Patton, J. W.
Paullin, C. O.
Paxson, Frederic L.
Peardon, Thomas Preston.
Pence, Mrs. Gwen J.
Perkins, Dexter.
Perkins, Ernest Ralph.
Phillips, Ulrich B.
Pierce, Bessie Louise.
Pierson, W. W., jr.
Plimpton, George A.
Plunkett, Margaret L.
Poage, George R.
Pomfret, J. E.
Potter, Jennie M.
Pratt, Jennie A.
Puig, Louise Margarita.
Putnam, Bertha Haven.
Putnam, Charles W.
Putnam, Herbert.
Putnam, Ruth.
Putney, William Taylor, jr.

Q

Quaife, M. M.

R

Ramsdell, Charles W.
Ranck, James Byrne.
Randall, James G.
Raymond, Mrs. Dora Neill
Read, Conyers.
Realey, Charles B.
Records, Ralph H.
Redstone, Edward H.
Reed, H. Clay.
Regier, C. C.
Relf, Frances H.
Rhodes, Elizabeth J.
Richardson, Ernest C.
Riegel, Robert E.
Riley, Franklin L.
Roberts, A. Sellew.
Roberts, Martin A.
Robertson, Gertrude M.
Robertson, James A.
Robinson, Howard.
Robinson, Morgan P.
Roe, Clara G.
Romney, Thomas C.
Ronalds, Francis S.
Root, W. T.
Russel, Robert R.
Russell, Nelson V.
Ryden, George H.

S

Sanford, Eva M.
Schafer, Joseph.
Schlesinger, A. M.
Schmitt, Bernadotte E.
Scott, Jonathan F.

Scott, Margaret Gale.
Scott, S. Morley.
Sears, Louis Martin.
Seegers, L. Walter.
Selsam, John Paul.
Severance, Frank H.
Shaw, Virginia V.
Shannon, Fred A.
Shearer, Augustus H.
Shenk, H. H.
Shepard, Mrs. Leonard S.
Shipman, Henry R.
Shores, Venila Lovina.
Shryock, Richard H.
Simpson, Olive P.
Shaw, William B.
Sioussat, Mrs. Albert.
Sioussat, St. George L.
Slade, William Adams.
Slifer, Walter L.
Slosson, Preston William.
Smith, C. Henry.
Smith, Culver H.
Smith, Eleanor D.
Smith, Franklin H.
Smith, Justin H.
Smith, Philip M.
Smith, W. E.
Spalding, Merrill.
Spaulding, Thomas M.
Spiegel, Käthe.
Springer, E. Laurence.
Steiger, G. Nye.
Stephens, F. F.
Stevens, Wayne E.
Stevenson, E. H.
Stevenson, M. Lillian.
Stewart, Watt.
Stock, Leo F.
Stockberger, W. W.
Stough, Mulford.
Stutesman, John H.
Sugareff, V. K.
Sumner, John Osborne.
Swain, J. E.
Sweet, A. H.
Sweet, W. W.
Swem, E. G.
Swinburne, Florence C.
Sydnor, Charles S.

T

Talbot, Marian.
Tall, Lida Lee.
Tatlock, Jessie M.
Taylor, Charles H.
Taylor, Henry Osborn.
Teggart, Frederick J.
Tenney, Henry Allen.
Textor, Lucy Elizabeth.
Thomas, Paul B.
Thompson, Faith.
Thompson, Frederic L.
Thompson, Holland.
Thompson, John G.
Thomson, Alexander.
Thorndike, Lynn.
Thorne, Anna B.
Tilberg, W. E.
Townsend, Mary E.
Townsend, Prescott W.
Treat, Payson J.
Trenholme, Mrs. N. M.
Trotter, Reginald G.
Tschan, Francis J.

U

Usher, Roland Greene.
Utter, William T.

V

Vagts, Alfred.
Varrell, H. M.
Vernadsky, George.
Volwiler, A. T.

W

Wade, John D.
Walker, Effie L.
Walker, Heber P.
Wang, Sheng-tsu.
Ward, J. Dennis.
Ware, Caroline F.
Ware, Edith E.
Warfield, Ethelbert D.
Warren, Constance.
Watts, Arthur Pryor.
Waugh, W. T.
Weber, Nicholas Aloysius.
Wedel, O. H.
Weisenburger, Francis P
Welborn, Mary C.
Weldon, Madeleine.
Wendel, Hugo C. M.
Wertenbaker, Thomas J.
Wertheimer, Mildred S.
Werthner, Mrs. Bertha N. Yoder.
Westergaard, Waldemar.
Westermann, William L.
Wettereau, James O.
Whitaker, Arthur P.
White, Laura A.
Whitelaw, William M.
Whitfield, Theodore M.
Whittier, Isabel M. S.
Wilgus, A. Curtis.
Wilkinson, William J.
Willard, James F.
Williams, Samuel C.
Williams, G. C. F.
Williams, John R.
Williams, Mary W.
Williamson, F. T.
Wills, Elbert Vaughan.
Wilson, Jean Strachan
Wine, Emery C.
Wing, Herbert, jr.
Winters, Herbert D
Wirth, Fremont P.
Wittke, Carl.
Woodburn, Janet M.
Woodring, Warner F.
Woodward, Carl R.
Woody, Thomas.
Wright, Walter L.
Wright, Walter L., jr.
Wynne, Waller, Jr.

Y

Young, Catharine E.
Young, Helen L.
Young, J. Emilie.

Z

Zeliqzon, Maurice.
Zerkel, M. L.
Zimmerman, William F.

# II. PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-THIRD ANNUAL MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

BERKELEY, CALIF., DECEMBER 29–30, 1927

# PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-THIRD ANNUAL MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

The twenty-third annual meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association was held at the University of California, Berkeley, Calif., on Thursday and Friday, December 29–30, 1927. The program committee consisted of Prof. Waldemar Westergaard, chairman, Prof. R. G. Cleland, and Prof. R. C. Clark.

The general committee on arrangements was composed of Franklin C. Palm, chairman, Carl F. Brand, and F. H. Herrick. The presdent of the branch, Dr. Cardinal Goodwin, presided at the three general sessions, and Hon. Joseph R. Knowland presided at the joint session of the Pacific Coast Branch and the California State Historical Association, on Friday afternoon. Representatives from the colleges and universities of the branch area were present at the meetings, the attendance on Thursday being about 100 and on Friday about 80.

In the general session of Thursday morning the first paper was that of Prof. William H. Ellison, of Santa Barbara State Teachers College, entitled "American Beginnings in the Pacific and the Far East." The author presented the important events and developments connected with American contacts in the Pacific Ocean area from the beginning in 1784 until shortly after 1800. He gave an appraisal of persons connected with United States activity and an interpretation of the effective forces at work. The second paper of the session, by Prof. Louis K. Koontz, of the University of California, at Los Angeles, discussed Washington on the Frontier. Washington's aggressive program for the Virginia and neighboring frontiers was four sided. He was pictured as a past master in handling Indians; by preference an offensive commander in the field; a builder of forts when forced to the defensive; and already a prophet of the near West—constructive services hardly eclipsed even by his record as Revolutionary general and as President. The third paper of this session, entitled "Experiences of a Western State Historical Society during the Last Quarter Century," was presented by Prof. Jeanne E. Wier, of the University of Nevada. The author informed the Pacific Coast Branch of the practical destruction by commercial and political interests of historical research in the Nevada field and disclosed the jeopardy in which the existing collections are now placed. The main part of the paper was in the nature of an impersonal analysis of the situation. A possible solution of the problem was suggested in greater emphasis upon maintenance by private endow-

ment instead of State support. In the last paper of this session Prof. Levi E. Young, of Utah, discussed Irrigation and its Relation to Town Government in Early-Day Utah. The colonizers of Utah in 1847 found themselves in a barren land, isolated from civilization, and as they settled every valley of what is now Utah, they were compelled, because of the savage foes and their common religious interests, to group themselves into small settlements, which had for their government the old New England town type. These towns were church communities, where all the people took part in the worship and government of the church, and the resulting fundamental religious coherence bred in them fundamentals of civic life. Irrigation problems were settled in town meeting, where all the people of a community were privileged to come and have the right of free discussion and to vote. Every town was a fine example of local self-government.

Two of the papers of the Thursday afternoon session were devoted to problems arising out of the World War. Dr. Ebba Dahlin, of the University of Washington, presented An Introduction to the Study of Public Opinion on Declared War Aims in France and Germany, 1914–1918. Before it is possible to compare the attitudes in France and Germany on war aims, it is first necessary to define public opinion. This definition must grow out of the historical background. Such a study reveals the complexity of the subject, for public opinion differs in the degree of agreement expressed and in the definiteness with which opinions are held. It is dynamic and it ranges all the way, from vague and general responses, to propaganda. Prof. Francis H. Herrick, of Mills College, read a paper entitled "Men and Classes in Contemporary England: A Study of the Trend of Labor Legislation up to the General Strike." In the internal history of England, the period from the Taff-Vale judgment in 1901 to the general strike of 1925 was marked by the movement for social reform and the rise of trade unionism. Social reform was the characteristic Liberal doctrine of the period; it was more than a compromise between the individualism of the past and the collectivism which socialists claimed for the future. Recognizing the existence of different classes, but regarding them as the result of a faulty economic system, the reformers, inspired by the ideal of social justice, attacked the special privileges of the rich by acts of Parliament creating special privileges for the poor. At first it furthered the growth of trade-unions, but the ultimate effect of this movement was to undermine their influence as mutual-benefit organizations and to prepare the way for the socialized State, with which neither liberalism nor trade-unionism are compatible in the long run.

The aim of the third paper of this session, by Dr. Hilmar Weber, of Berkeley, entitled "Heraldry: The Shorthand of History," was

to show how heraldry can be made to reveal the less obvious aspects of political, constitutional, legal, and social conditions. In England the matrilinear tendencies are clearly brought out in heraldry, especially under Henry VII. Later the Royal Arms indicate the constitutional relations of the different parts of the Kingdom. In France the centripetal tendencies are reflected in the simplicity of the Royal Arms, while in Germany the numerous, many-quartered arms of sovereignty reveal the centrifugal forces. In Spain, Italy, Switzerland, and the Scandinavian countries, the coats of arms likewise reflect striking incidents of historical development. In the arms of revolutionary governments symbolism is more patent. Often, however, these arms are mere continuations of monarchical practices. The American State seals reveal a great deal of political theory. In the recent revolutionary arms continuity is most apparent.

The first paper of the Friday morning session, entitled "Recent Developments in Maya Research," was read by Mr. Ralph L. Roys, of the Tulane University of Louisiana. A survey of the Maya area was followed by an account of our present knowledge of the history and culture of these peoples. The archaeological exploration of this territory by Tulane University of Louisiana and the Carnegie Institution of Washington was also considered in its relation to the problems involved. The second paper of the session, by Prof. Herbert I. Priestley, of the University of California, was entitled "Calles and Obregon: An Essay in Nationalism." This paper called attention to the personalities of Obregon and Calles, pointing out that these two gentlemen, risen from the common walks of life, having attained military prestige and imbued with the policy of improving condition of laborers, are in joint control of the destiny of Mexico. Their government, based on liberal use of the firing squad, is subject to the vicissitudes of personal enmities; their program is, however, the most hopeful one yet developed. Its success depends to a very large extent upon the attitude of the President of the United States and the expressed public opinion of the people of this country. The third paper of the session, by Prof. Frank W. Pitman, dealt with The West India Planter as a Colonial Type. The eighteenth century absenteeism was a phase of English economic imperialism. The planter's viewpoint was illustrated from the management of Drax Hall and Hope plantations in Barbados. Evils of absenteeism were analyzed and remedies attempted by residents concerned in creating a sound commonwealth described. Some properties were credited with practices tending to transform slavery into serfdom. The paper concluded with a characterization of English absentees based on contemporary judgments and comparisons with nabobs and other colonial types.

At the business session which followed, the committee on nominations, consisting of Prof. Joseph B. Lockey, chairman, Prof. Carl F. Brand, and Prof. Osgood Hardy, reported the following nominations:

President, Edgar E. Robinson, Stanford University.
Vice president, Louis J. Paetow, University of California.
Secretary-treasurer, Ralph H. Lutz, Stanford University.
The council, the above officers, and Frank W. Pitman, Pomona College; Donald G. Barnes, University of Oregon; Owen C. Coy, University of Southern California; Levi E. Young, University of Utah.

On motion the report of the nominating committee was adopted and these nominees were declared elected for the ensuing year.

The committee on resolutions, consisting of Prof. Charles E. Chapman, chairman, Prof. Edgar E. Robinson, and Prof. Dan E. Clark, presented the following resolutions:

*Resolved*, by the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association:

1. That whereas it has been advised that the library of the Nevada State Historical Society has been removed therefrom and is in danger of disintegration from lack of due care, it expresses a wish that this library may be restored to its former system of control, the better to assure its preservation and its utilization to the best advantage. On this score it is further resolved that this matter be brought to the attention of the committee on archives of the parent association.

2. That its thanks are hereby expressed to the University of California and to its own officers and committees for the facilities offered and measures provided that have contributed to the success of this meeting.

Prof. Carl F. Brand then presented the following report of the special committee on the establishment of a publication:

In accordance with a resolution passed at the last meeting (November, 1926) of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association—

That a committee be appointed by the Chair to consider questions of review publications and of the possible establishment of a western association, and to consider all matters in connection with meetings and funds.

The president appointed a committee of four, consisting of Carl F. Brand, chairman, Dan E. Clark, Owen C. Coy, and Osgood Hardy. The committee wishes to submit the following facts and recommendations:

1. *The date of the annual meetings.*—Early in the year a questionnaire was submitted to the membership to ascertain its opinion as to the desirability of holding the annual meeting during the Christmas holidays instead of the Thanksgiving recess. In favor of the change it was thought that it would make possible a longer program, give time enough for everyone to come and go comfortably and thereby avoid the necessity of arriving late or leaving early, encourage attendance on the part of those who live at a distance, and a longer and less hurried session would facilitate one of the chief purposes of the sessions, namely, the widening of acquaintance. The questionnaire showed a large majority in favor of the change, the vote being 67 to 29, with 5 indifferent. Moreover, by a vote of 64 to 22, the membership requested that the proposed change take effect this year.

The committee recommends that the Pacific Coast Branch continues to hold its annual meeting during the Christmas holidays.

2. *Joint sessions suggested.*—In order to lend interest to the program and enlist support, the committee recommends the holding of joint sessions with groups engaged in work closely related to that of the Pacific Coast Branch. For the present meeting a joint session has been arranged with the reorganized California State Historical Association. This precedent could be followed three years out of every four, or whenever the meeting is in this State. Similarly, joint sessions could be arranged with local historical associations when the Pacific Coast Branch meets in the North.

Still another possibility is the fact that the political science and economics groups might be induced to organize and hold joint sessions with us.

3. *Publications.*—For the present the committee recommends the publication annually of a volume of proceedings containing the presidential address and such of the papers delivered as the committee on publications may select. To meet the expense the grant from the American Historical Association seems sufficient. The cost of printing and distributing the slender volume for 1926 was slightly over $225. The longer session and the more numerous papers this year will necessitate a larger volume, but it is estimated that the expense can be met out of the larger appropriation being asked for of $400, most of which will be available for the publication of the proceedings.

For the future it is recommended that the Pacific Coast Branch look forward to the early establishment of a semiannual or quarterly publication to deal especially with the Pacific area. It seems desirable that such a magazine of history should be the goal of the Pacific Coast Branch, because a survey of the membership shows that its interest is largely in those countries bordering on the Pacific and no existing publication deals particularly with that region.

4. *The possible establishment of a western association.*—The committee sees no reason to consider this step. The American Historical Association is generous in promises of support, and so long as the Pacific Coast Branch can carry on its work and issue a publication the committee sees no reason to recommend any change in the present relationship to the parent organization.

This report was then accepted.

Prof. Payson J. Treat was designated as the delegate of the Pacific Coast Branch to the American Historical Association. On motion the members of the committee on publications were continued in office for one year. Prof. William H. Ellison extended, on behalf of the Santa Barbara State Teachers College, an invitation to the branch to hold the 1928 meeting at Santa Barbara. On motion, the acceptance of this invitation was then recommended to the council.

The first paper read at the joint session of Friday afternoon was that of Dr. Owen C. Coy, director of the California State Historical Association, entitled "The California State Historical Association; its Place and its Program." The author reviewed the various efforts made in California to establish an effective historical organization. Various attempts to organize private societies have encountered almost insurmountable obstacles, but in spite of this California has a very keen historical appreciation. The last legislature has now established the California Historical Association as a State insti-

tution under the State Department of Education. Its program will include research, publication of books, a quarterly, and a more popular monthly, The California History Nugget, for use in schools. Its membership consists of individuals and societies, thus making it possible to function as a sort of clearing house for historical activities within the State. The second paper of the session, by Prof. Osgood Hardy, of Occidental College, dealt with Economic Aspects of the Gold Era. The lasting importance of the "gold age" in California came not from the gold itself but from the circumstances of the precious metal being found in a region where the disappointed gold seeker (comprising a majority of the Forty-niners) could turn to stock raising, agriculture, horticulture, viticulture, lumbering, and industrial pursuits. The last paper of the session, entitled "Romance and Reality of the American Frontier," by Prof. Dan E. Clark, of the University of Oregon, presented a brief review of writings dealings with the American frontier from the period of early exploration down to the present, with a view to ascertaining to what extent romance and realism have characterized these writings. He finds the romantic viewpoint predominating among those who either looked forward to the frontier as a land of hope for the individual and the race and those who looked backward to the frontier with regret because of its passing. Realistic writings have been less numerous, but sufficiently abundant to enable historians to give their picture the proper lights and shadows.

The annual dinner, which concluded the twenty-third annual meeting, was at 7 o'clock Friday evening, in the Faculty Club of the University of California. Brief informal talks were made by representatives from the colleges and universities of the branch area.

The president's annual address, entitled "Union Sentiment and the West in the Decade of the Forties," was then delivered by Prof. Cardinal Goodwin, of Mills College.

To appreciate the development of Union sentiment and to estimate the influence of the West in national affairs during the forties it will be necessary to review very briefly the movement of population in the 20 years preceding 1850, and to remind ourselves of the Territorial annexations which came during the decade.

Soon after the War of 1812 the frontier crept up the Missouri to the big bend, and for over two decades this remained the extreme western limit of settlement. Meanwhile the unoccupied area toward the north and south was gradually reclaimed. A glance at the maps in the census reports showing the population for 1840 will reveal the settled area in Arkansas and Missouri established pretty evenly along the 94th meridian west from Greenwich, or the line which passes through Kansas City of to-day. Throughout the forties the movement was constantly toward this line. The interstate migrations for the period are not given in the census reports, so that the exact number participating can not be determined. While McMaster's figures are probably too large,

they are at least suggestive. Three hundred and sixty thousand natives of New York, Pennsylvania, and Virginia, he says, moved into Ohio during the decade. From Ohio 230,000 natives migrated into States farther west. From Indiana there was a similar movement into Illinois, and from the latter State thousands of settlers pushed north into Wisconsin or across the Mississippi into Missouri and Iowa. Emigration from Europe during the 10 years ending in 1850 added to the impressiveness of this western movement. In 1842, 101,000 emigrants crossed the Atlantic for America. By 1848 the number had reached 296,000. Between these dates hundreds of thousands more came into the United States. Many of these settled in the West.

The Territorial expansion during this decade is no less interesting than the westward movement of population. Betweeen 1789 and 1920, 2,851,394 square miles of territory were added to the original 13 States. Nearly half of that—or 1,204,896 square miles—was added during the forties. Indeed this addition came during the three years from 1845 to 1848. With the exception of 29,670 square miles added by the Gadsden Purchase in 1853, the United States assumed its present continental boundaries as a result of these annexations. This gave an area for expansion beyond the fondest dreams of the men of Jefferson's day. Settlers with sentiments akin to those of Daniel Boone could find elbowroom a plenty, but the frontier line remained east of the 95th meridian, with the exception of the movement into Texas and that across the continent to the Pacific coast. The fertile plains of Kansas and Nebraska were unoccupied. Important factors in checking the westward movement at the point indicated were reservations made for Indians in that section, and especially the myth perpetrated by Maj. Stephen H. Long in 1819–1821 and perpetuated by the geographies of a later period.

A frontier halted in the face of opportunity for expansion such as the country had never experienced produced a unique condition. It is not its uniqueness, however, to which this paper would direct attention, but rather to the new, fresh, Union spirit that developed behind the frontier and to the west as the dominant issue in national affairs during the decade ending in 1850.

It was an excellent thing for the development of Union sentiment in the United States when Major Long created the desert myth and when geographies later fostered the illusion. Had the population spread itself too thin over those far-flung plains the centrifugal forces might have destroyed such centripetal influences as the times brought forth, and we could have had secession movements more determined in character than those associated with the early history of Tennessee and the old Southwest. The people needed a temporary check placed on the movement westward. To be sure such restraint would breed restlessness, but on the crest of this spirit incidents and experiences came which were to contribute to building a Union sympathy strong enough to hold the loyalty of the population when a part of it crossed the plains in the mad rush which came in the closing years of the decade.

An old letter discovered in the files of the Patent Office of the United States shows that in 1833 the head of that department wished to resign because he believed the limit of human invention had been reached and his services would no longer be needed. If the writer lived 20 years longer and kept alive his interest in inventions he learned that 5,941 patents were issued during the 10 years ending in 1850—more than a third of all the issues made by the Patent Office during its history up to that time. Many of them were to play important parts in building up Union sentiment.

A more potent contribution to the spirit of unity, however, may be found in the improved facilities for transportation and communication. This was not a decade when railroad building assumed anything like the proportions it did a

few years later, but perhaps there was no era before 1869 when the tracks laid contributed more to the development of Union sentiment. Railroad communication was opened between Boston and Albany in 1841. This meant more than the possibility of sending products from western New York to eastern Massachusetts in less than two days, and more than enabling the people of Boston to exchange fresh cod for Michigan's wild game. It meant a mutual quickening of interest between these areas. As the railroads penetrated farther west and connected with steamboats plying on western waters, the interests between sections formerly remote were more intimately established. Through such improvements it was possible, before the end of the decade, to send a letter from Boston to Detroit in three days, or from New York to St. Louis in less than five days, or from New York to New Orleans in less than seven days. Communication was encouraged still further by the new postage act of 1845, which provided a considerable reduction in postal rates. The impetus given to communication is reflected in the improved financial condition which came to the Post Office Department. In four years it passed from a deficit of $600,000 to a profit of $226,000. In 1849, 62,000,000 letters were sent through the mails. The department extended its services during the period, providing for transporting the mail by way of Panama to Astoria on the Pacific coast.

If these improved facilities provided means for a wider and more rapid exchange of products and for a cheaper and quicker channel of communication, they were no less effective in relieving current social and religious experiments of their local character. It is not true that "isms" of the day were confined to the West. Many of them were to be found in the East as well. An example was the organization into which Brook Farm finally merged. Albert Brisbane, a disciple of Charles Fourier, published the Social Destiny of Man in 1840. The scheme recommended by him fits the trend of the time. Society organized, he said, rested on the separation of man from his fellows—upon individual effort. Such a system created hatred, selfishness, envy, strife, fraud, injustice. Association was suggested as the corrective. Through lectures, newspapers, and pamphlets were spread criticisms of the old and suggestions for organizing under a new régime. Forty or more "Phalanxes" were formed. The great center of interest was in New York, Pennsylvania, and Ohio, but the experiment was tried also in Massachusetts, New Jersey, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin.

The actions and reactions of the decade found expression in the State constitutions of the period. The so-called conservatism of the East influenced constitution making in the West, and western radical ideas frequently provided the motives for amending or drawing up new fundamental laws in the East. Wisconsin rejected her first constitution partly because it was too radical, and certainly the ideas and ideals which influenced the people of Rhode Island in Dorr's rebellion and which were embodied in the new constitution adopted by that State in 1842 had been long accepted by the West. New York's constitution of 1846, and constitutional amendments passed by New Jersey and Connecticut, reveal western influence. In practically all constitutions drawn up or amended during this period one may find evidence of common sources of agitation. The franchise, regulation of banking, frequency of elections, the protection of property rights of married women, the question of the governor's veto power—these are some of the issues that provoked discussion and revealed the influence of eastern conservatism in the West and of western radicalism in the East.

Against the development of Union sentiment were slavery and abolition. They were discordant parts of a whole. Slavery would have extended itself throughout the Union. Abolition would wreck the Union rather than live

with slavery. To both proposals Union sentiment said no. Union sentiment was able to compel recognition because its strength increased more rapidly than the antagonism of the parts; and its strength waxed great because it was nourished by the West. The West supported the Union idea. Indeed, the West fairly dominated affairs during the decade of the forties.

The period which we are considering opened with a great eastern sweep of frontier influences which the presidential election of 1840 carried to every section of the country. The campaign has been described as one of "Hurrah and unreason," such as "has never been paralleled in the United States." It was the first presidential election in which modern tactics were used to influence the voter, and probably no paraphernalia ever suggested in a political campaign in this country has received as whole-hearted a reception as the log cabin, hard cider, and raccoon-skin combination adopted by the Whigs in 1840. In such an environment things western were popular and western leaders enjoyed special advantages. If a public man could not establish direct communication with some phase of western life, the next best thing for him to do was to show that members of his family were in some way intimately associated with a frontier environment. A paragraph from Webster's speech delivered in Saratoga, N. Y., in August, 1840, may be explained in this way:

> Gentlemen, it did not happen to me to be born in a log cabin, but my elder brothers and sisters were born in a log cabin, raised amidst the snowdrifts of New Hampshire, at a period so early that, when the smoke first rose from its rude chimney and curled over the frozen hills, there was no similar evidence of a white man's habitation between it and the settlements on the rivers of Canada. It remains there still. I make it an annual visit. I carry my children to it, to teach them the hardships endured by the generations which have gone before them. I love to dwell on the tender recollections, the kindred ties, the early affections, and the touching narratives and incidents which mingle with all I know of this primitive family abode. I weep to think that none of those inhabiting it are now among the living; and if ever I am ashamed of it, or if I ever fail in affectionate veneration for him who reared it, and defended it against savage violence and destruction, cherished all the domestic virtues beneath its roof, and through the fire and blood of seven years' Revolutionary War, shrunk from no danger, no toil, no sacrifice, to serve his country and to raise his children to a better condition than his own, may my name and the name of my posterity be blotted forever from the memory of mankind.

Name the important issues of the decade, from presidential elections to the preemption act, from tariff proposals to rights of petition, or from the Linn bill to the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, and it will be found that nearly every one of them is associated in some way, directly or indirectly, with the West.

This suggests the idea of "manifest destiny." Certainly expansion into the West and interest in that section were not mere incidents. They were forces. They were the most definite things in this hectic decade. They were ruthless in their persistence. From the local meetings in Missouri preceding the emigration of the first home seekers to California in 1841 on through the Webster-Ashburton treaty and the indignation assemblies following the failure of that treaty to include a settlement of the Oregon question, one may trace a series of events which helped to give definiteness to the Democratic platform of 1844. And in this case it should be observed that a party platform and a so-called "dark-horse" candidate won over the Whig nominee, who was the most popular man of the time.

Fremont's official expeditions were made during the early part of the period under consideration, and the fame he gathered from them has continued into our own day. This popularity can not be attributed to new discoveries or to new routes opened by him. It was not based on exceptional skill in organizing expeditions of the type he led, although it must be admitted they were well

organized. Nor did his renown rest on a romantic marriage or on the influence of his father-in-law, as has been asserted. It is the opinion of the speaker that, given the expeditions, Fremont's fame as an explorer would have been practically the same if he had never met Jessie Benton or her influential father. Rather it was the timeliness of his explorations that brought prominence to the leader. The fur-trading period was closing, and along the detached frontier local gatherings were discussing the far West as a home. Indeed, as already noted, home seekers had begun to cross the plains. There was an eager demand for information about the western world, and official information would be particularly welcomed.

The reception of Fremont's official reports bears out this contention. It is not possible to determine the exact number of copies printed, but there can be no doubt of their popularity. They were among the widely read works of the day, and one of the most popular Government documents ever published. Twenty thousand copies of the report of the second expedition alone were ordered printed by Congress. It was reprinted by half a dozen commercial publishers in this country and by some abroad.

The West contributed the most important influence of the period. Petitions, provisos, abolition, slavery—these owed their prominence to their connection with the West. Abolition thrived on slavery and slavery in turn became more dominating under the attacks of abolition, and both found renewed strength for combat in their interest in the West. But subtract the sentiment of abolition or slavery from its native habitat and transplant it in a remote western environment and a great deal of the native aggressiveness would disappear. Gwin and Fremont might have lived in neighborly relations in California; in the strong sectional air of Washington the slavery sentiment of the South was sure to find congenial lodgment in the life and thought of the former, and the latter was equally susceptible to abolition influence.

The development of Union sentiment and the growing influence of the West were interdependent. They gave mutual support and they created mutual confidence. They grew together. To weaken one would have been to hamper the other. To promote the one was to encourage the other. The attached western customs won the respect of the East and contributed to its progress. Eastern tendencies found limited acceptance in the attached West and gave stability to its institutions. The blending created a stronger sentiment of union. That strengthened sentiment it was that crossed the plains and mountains at the close of the decade and settled on the Pacific coast. And back from this far West came renewed strength for the Union.

RALPH H. LUTZ,
*Secretary, Pacific Coast Branch.*

# AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Organized at Saratoga, N. Y., September 10, 1884. Incorporated by Congress January 4, 1889

---

## OFFICERS FOR 1929

PRESIDENT

JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON, PH. D., LL. D.
*New York, N. Y.*

FIRST VICE PRESIDENT

EVARTS B. GREENE, PH. D.
*Columbia University*

SECOND VICE PRESIDENT

EPHRAIM DOUGLASS ADAMS, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.
*Stanford University*

SECRETARY

DEXTER PERKINS, PH. D.
*University of Rochester*

TREASURER

CHARLES MOORE, PH. D., LL. D.
*1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.*

ASSISTANT SECRETARY-TREASURER

PATTY W. WASHINGTON
*1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.*

EDITOR

ALLEN R. BOYD
*Library of Congress*

EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

Ex officio: The President, Vice Presidents, Secretary, and Treasurer, Ex-Presidents

JOHN BACH McMASTER, A. M., PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D.
*University of Pennsylvania*

JOHN FRANKLIN JAMESON, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.
*Carnegie Institution of Washington*

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.
*Harvard University*

FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.
*Harvard University*

ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., LL. D.
*University of Chicago*

GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL. D., LITT. D.
*Cornell University*

WORTHINGTON C. FORD, A. M.
*Massachusetts Historical Society*

EDWARD CHANNING, PH. D., LITT. D.
*Harvard University*

JEAN JULES JUSSERAND, F. B. A.
*Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Paris*

CHARLES H. HASKINS, PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D.
*Harvard University*

EDWARD P. CHEYNEY, A. M., LL. D.
*University of Pennsylvania*

CHARLES M. ANDREWS, A. M., PH. D., L. H. D.
*Yale University*

DANA C. MUNRO, L. H. D.
*Princeton University*

HENRY OSBORN TAYLOR, LL. B., L. H. D., LITT. D.
*New York, N. Y.*

JAMES H. BREASTED, PH. D., LL. D.
*University of Chicago*

(Elected councilors)

JAMES TRUSLOW ADAMS, A. M., LL. D., LITT. D.
*Brooklyn, N. Y.*

DWIGHT W. MORROW, A. B., LL. B.
*New York, N. Y.*

PAYSON J. TREAT, PH. D.
*Stanford University*

WILLIAM L. CLEMENTS, B. S.
*Bay City, Mich.*

SAMUEL E. MORISON, PH. D.
*Harvard University*

WINFRED T. ROOT, PH. D.
*State University of Iowa*

ELIZABETH DONNAN
*Wellesley College*

J. G. DE ROULHAC HAMILTON, PH. D.
*University of North Carolina*

## PACIFIC COAST BRANCH

OFFICERS FOR 1929

PRESIDENT

HERBERT I. PRIESTLEY, M. A.
*University of California*

VICE PRESIDENT

FRANK W. PITMAN, PH. D.
*Pomona College*

SECRETARY-TREASURER

CARL F. BRAND
*Stanford University*

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

(In addition to the above-named officers)

GILBERT G. BENJAMIN, PH. D.
*University of Southern California*

ROBERT C. CLARK, PH. D.
*University of Oregon*

HENRY S. LUCAS
*University of Washington*

JOHN C. PARISH, PH. D.
*University of California at Los Angeles*

# COMMITTEES FOR 1929

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL

*Committee on ad interim business.*—Evarts B. Greene, chairman; J. Franklin Jameson, secretary; Charles Moore, Dana C. Munro.

*Committee on appointments.*—Winfred T. Root, chairman; Elizabeth Donnan, secretary; Samuel E. Morison.

*Committee on nominations.*—Laurence B. Packard, chairman, Amherst College, Amherst, Mass.; Randolph G. Adams, E. Merton Coulter, Louise Phelps Kellogg, James F. Willard.

*Delegates in the American Council of Learned Societies.*—J. Franklin Jameson, manuscript division, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C. (term expires 1931); Charles H. Haskins, 53 Francis Avenue, Cambridge, Mass. (term expires 1929).

*Delegates in the Social Science Research Council.*—Carlton J. H. Hayes, Columbia University, New York, N. Y. (3-year term—expires December, 1929); Guy Stanton Ford, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn. (term expires 1931); Arthur M. Schlesinger, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass. (term expires 1930).

*Representatives in the Social Science Research Council Journal of Abstracts.*—Sidney B. Fay, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.; Joseph C. Green, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.; William L. Langer, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

*Representatives in the International Committee of Historical Sciences.*—Waldo G. Leland, 703 Insurance Building, Washington, D. C.; Paul Van Dyke, American University Union, Paris, France.

*Representatives for the Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences.*—Member of the board of directors, Carlton J. H. Hayes, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; members of the joint committee, Carl Becker, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.; C. H. Haring, 15 Channing Street, Cambridge, Mass.

## STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE ASSOCIATION

*Committee on program for the forty-fourth annual meeting.*—William K. Boyd, chairman, Duke University, Durham, N. C.; Viola Barnes, Arthur E. R. Boak, Walther I. Brandt, Frederick C. Dietz, R. J. Kerner, Charles R. Lingley. Ex officio: Dexter Perkins, secretary of the American Historical Association; Christopher B. Coleman, secretary of the Conference of Historical Societies; O. C. Stine, secretary of the Agricultural History Society.

*Committee on local arrangements for the forty-fourth annual meeting.*—Robert L. Flowers, chairman, Duke University, Durham, N. C.; Robert B. House, vice chairman, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.; William T. Laprade, secretary, Duke University, Durham, N. C.

*Board of editors of the American Historical Review.*—Dana C. Munro, managing editor, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Henry E. Bourne, Francis A. Christie, A. C. Cole, V. W. Crane, Sidney B. Fay, J. Franklin Jameson.

*Historical manuscripts commission.*—Theodore C. Pease, chairman, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.; Randolph G. Adams, Elizabeth Donnan, Reginald C. McGrane, Newton D. Mereness, Paul C. Phillips, Morgan P. Robinson.

*Committee on the Justin Winsor prize.*—Thomas M. Marshall, chairman, Washington University, St. Louis, Mo.; Kathleen Bruce, Allan Nevins, William S. Robertson. Wayne E. Stevens.

*Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize.*—Frederic Duncalf, chairman, University of Texas, Austin, Tex.; Vera L. Brown, Paul B. Jones, William L. Langer, Preserved Smith.

*Committee on publications.*—Leo F. Stock, chairman, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Allen R. Boyd, editor, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on membership.*—Roy F. Nichols, chairman, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; George G. Andrews, Julian P. Bretz, Dumas Malone, Laurence B. Packard. University representatives of the committee on membership: James P. Baxter, 3d., Andrew J. Biemiller, Carl Christol, W. F. Dunaway, A. L. Dunham, Glenn W. Gray, William T. Hutchinson, Paul Knaplund, John A. Krout, O. G. Libby, James C. Malin, Arthur J. May, John Musser, A. H. Noyes, John W. Oliver, J. W. Pratt, Raymond J. Sontag, George M. Stephenson, J. W. Swain, P. W. Townsend. Canadian subcommittee on membership: Reginald G. Trotter.

*Conference of historical societies.*—Albert R. Newsome, chairman,[1] Raleigh, N. C.; Christopher B. Coleman, secretary, Historical Bureau, Statehouse, Indianapolis, Ind.

*Committee on national archives.*—Charles Moore, chairman, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Tyler Dennett, J. Franklin Jameson, Waldo G. Leland, Eben Putnam, James B. Wilbur.

*Committee on bibliography.*—Henry R. Shipman, chairman, 27 Mercer Street, Princeton, N. J.; William H. Allison, Solon J. Buck, Sidney B. Fay, Louis J. Paetow,[2] Augustus H. Shearer.

*Subcommittee (of committee on bibliography) on International Yearbook of Historical Bibliography.*—Theodore Collier, chairman, Brown University, Providence, R. I.; Frederick E. Brasch, Grace G. Griffin, J. F. Scott.

*Public archives commission.*—George S. Godard, chairman, State Library, Hartford, Conn.; John H. Edmonds, Thomas M. Marshall, Charles W. Ramsdell, James G. Randall.

*Committee on historical research in colleges.*—E. Merton Coulter, chairman, University of Georgia, Athens, Ga.; William E. Lunt, Bertha H. Putnam, Fred A. Shannon, Henry M. Wriston.

*Committee on the George Louis Beer prize.*—Albert H. Lybyer, chairman, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.; Parker T. Moon, Franklin C. Palm, T. W. Riker, P. W. Slosson.

*Committee on history and other social studies in the schools.*—A. C. Krey, chairman, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Frank W. Ballou, Charles A. Beard, Isaiah Bowman, Ada Comstock, George S. Counts, Guy Stanton Ford, Evarts B. Greene, Ernest Horn, Henry Johnson, William E. Lingelbach, L. C. Marshall, C. E. Merriam, Jesse H. Newlon, Jesse F. Steiner.

*Committee on the Jusserand medal.*—George C. Sellery, chairman, 2021 Van Hise Avenue, Madison, Wis.; Eber M. Carroll, Charles D. Hazen.

*Committee on endowment.*—Ivy Lee, chairman, Thirty-fourth Place, 15 Broad Street, New York, N. Y.; Harry J. Carman, executive secretary, Columbia

[1] Elected at annual business meeting of the Conference of Historical Societies.
[2] Died Dec. 22, 1928.

University, New York, N. Y.; Charles M. Andrews, J. P. Baxter, 3d, Marshall S. Brown, Solon J. Buck, Harry A. Cushing, Guy S. Ford, Charles H. Haskins, J. Franklin Jameson, Edward Krehbiel, H. Barrett Learned, Stewart L. Mims, Charles Moore, William A. Morris, Dana C. Munro, Conyers Read, Otto L. Schmidt, Henry M. Wriston.

*Committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman, manuscript division, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; Charles M. Andrews, Samuel F. Bemis, Worthington C. Ford, H. Barrett Learned, Andrew C. McLaughlin, John B. McMaster, Charles Moore, St. George L. Sioussat, Mark Sullivan, Frederick J. Turner, Charles Warren.

*Committee on the Carnegie revolving fund for publications.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; J. Franklin Jameson, W. G. Leland, Henry R. Shipman, James H. Robinson (ex officio).

*Committee on the John H. Dunning prize.*—Walter L. Fleming, chairman, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn.; Ulrich B. Phillips, Earl G. Swem.

*Board of trustees.*—Conyers Read, chairman, 1218 Snyder Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa.; Guy Emerson, Dwight W. Morrow, Charles Moore (ex officio).

*Committee on international cooperation.*—W. G. Leland, chairman, 703 Insurance Building, Washington, D. C.; Eloise Ellery, Sidney B. Fay, Carl R. Fish, J. Franklin Jameson, Charles Moore, Bernadotte E. Schmitt.

*Committee on policy.*—Dixon Ryan Fox, chairman, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; James P. Baxter, 3d, R. D. W. Connor, J. Franklin Jameson, Wallace Notestein, Frederic L. Paxson, Payson J. Treat. Ex officio: Evarts B. Greene, Dexter Perkins, Charles Moore.

### SPECIAL COMMITTEES OF THE ASSOCIATION

*Committee on bibliography of modern British history.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Godfrey Davies, Arthur Lyon Cross, Roger B. Merriman, Wallace Notestein, Conyers Read, Caroline F. Ware.

# III. PROCEEDINGS OF THE FORTY-THIRD ANNUAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

INDIANAPOLIS, IND., DECEMBER 28–31, 1928

# THE MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION AT INDIANAPOLIS[1]

After an interval of 18 years the association met for the second time at Indianapolis, on December 28 to 31, 1928. In 1910 "the number of members registered was unusually large, 290"; in 1928 almost twice as many, 541, attended. At the former meeting three allied societies met with us; at the latter six other societies met concurrently—the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, Conference of Historical Societies, Agricultural History Society, American Catholic Historical Association, American Oriental Society (Middle West Branch), and the Bibliographical Society of America. On each occasion the generous hospitality of the citizens added greatly to the success of the meeting. At the latter the delightful reception and excellent musicale at the John Herron Art Institute was especially appreciated. The smoker at the Columbia Club, where Mr. Meredith Nicholson spoke interestingly on the history of Indianapolis, gave an opportunity to meet some of the citizens, as did the tea at the Propylæum. Four of the clubs were generous in opening their doors to the members. The meeting was very successful, and the credit of this is due primarily to the committee on local arrangements, of which Mr. J. W. Fesler was chairman and E. A. Rice was secretary, and to the committee on the program, with its capable chairman, Doctor Coleman.

The number of sessions for the presentation of papers increased over 18 years ago by more than two-thirds and the number of papers read by about one-half. There was relatively less attention to diplomatic history than has been the case in recent years and more papers on social and economic topics. Special features were the recognition given to prehistory, oriental history, and the sessions devoted to the American Revolution. An innovation at the first Indianapolis meeting, when for all the papers presented at the session for ancient history outlines were distributed in advance, was followed this year for two sessions. In one on the history of the South the discussion centered on the paper by Professor Phillips, printed in the October number of the American Historical Review; in the session on the manor the discussion was on Professor Neilson's paper, for which outlines had been distributed. The general opinion seemed to be that such discussions were especially worth while. Of a similar nature was the meeting at which Prof. F. M. Anderson presented a paper entitled, "Who Wrote the 'Diary of a Public Man,' Amos Kendall,

[1] This account is taken, with some modifications and abridgments, from the American Historical Review for April, 1929.

Henry Wikoff, or X?" and a discussion was participated in by Professor Ramsdell, of Texas; Professor Kull, of Rutgers; and Professor Randall, of Illinois; all of whom had previously studied the question and formed an opinion.

At the meeting in 1910 the association petitioned Congress to take "such steps as may be necessary to erect in the city of Washington a national archive depository." At the 1928 meeting the association listened to a report from Mr. L. A. Simon, the architect, on the archive building for which Congress had appropriated the money. There has been some delay. Whether the petition was at all effective may be questioned, but certainly there can be no question of the part played by Doctor Jameson, chairman of our archives committee, in the development and consummation of the plans which will, it is believed, result in an archive building of which we shall all be proud. At each of the meetings a paper on the Dred Scott Decision was presented, in 1910 by Professor Corwin, of Princeton, in 1928 by Professor Hodder, of Kansas. It is interesting also to compare the financial status of the association at the two periods. In 1910 we were proud when the treasurer reported total assets of $22,585; in 1928 the total assets were $194,900, and the contributions from the State of Indiana, paid or pledged, four times the total of 18 years before. A marked change in the later meeting was in the number of luncheons (8) and dinners (4) accompanied by a discussion of professional topics. At the dinner of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association Professor Oliver, of the University of Pittsburgh, gave an historical introduction to the extravaganza Heaven on Earth or the New Lights of Harmony, by Peter Puffem (1825), and Mrs. Carl H. Lieber read the extravaganza, a satire on New Harmony, of which a copy, possibly unique, was recently discovered in a secondhand book store. At a dinner on Saturday evening over which President Breasted presided, Professor Fox, of Columbia, gave an address replete with interest and humor on the Disposal of Refuse Ideas.

In connection with this summary of the meeting it has been decided to include the report of the secretary and the memorial of our late beloved secretary, John Spencer Bassett; consequently the space available for the summary of papers is restricted and justice can not be done to the scores of papers which were read and to the discussions which followed.

The meeting gave ample evidence that historians are feeling their responsibility and possibly are becoming more practical. Cooperation and coordination of effort were frequently stressed, notably in the presidential address, The New Crusade, with its statement of the organization and plans of the Oriental Institute. Before delivering his address President Breasted announced that the Justin Winsor

prize for 1928 had been awarded to Prof. Fred Albert Shannon for his book, Organization and Administration of the Union Army, 1861–1865.

At the meeting devoted to the public archives, Mr. Godard epitomized the legislation in 1928. Virginia has passed an act which provides for assembling in the State library at Richmond photostat copies of all the early records throughout the Commonwealth. Miss Nute, of the Minnesota Historical Society, in Some Conclusions from a Resurvey of the Minnesota Archives, indicated the improvements made possible by the advance of archival knowledge and economy. There was a general discussion followed by a vote indorsing House bill 5626 for printing the United States censuses, 1800 to 1840, and by a motion approving the bill before Congress for the printing of the Territorial Papers.

At the luncheon conference on the Library of Congress, Dr. Tyler Dennett presided, and, in introducing Doctor Jameson, said that historical writers are too prone to go abroad for vacation studies and researches. Too few of them realize how worth while it is to come to Washington and explore the treasures of historical material which are to be found in the several governmental repositories. Doctor Jameson then gave a statement about some of the material in the Library of Congress and the opportunities for workers.

In the joint session with the Bibliographical Society it was announced that the work on the completion of Sabin was continuing; and that the next meeting would be at Washington, in May, with the subject, Latin-American bibliography. Mr. Pellett's paper on a Bibliography of Water Transportation was a model of bibliographical process, and described the prospect of a printed volume in 1930. Mr. W. H. Bonner unraveled the tangled skein of the successive appearances of Dampier's voyages in various editions and the interest aroused in travels thereby, and the influence on Defoe and other writers. Mr. C. D. Abbott described the revived interest in Christopher Smart and in his writings, giving a brief description of his life and characterization of his work, preliminary to a complete bibliography.

At the conference of historical societies Mr. W. C. Ford read a delightful paper on Historical Societies, Living and Dead. His discussion of what historical societies had done and what they might do should be pondered by every curator. In particular he made a suggestion for the photostating of newspapers in a reduced size, with an example of what he had done with the Boston Transcript. This method would make possible the preservation at a comparatively slight cost of the more important newspapers and the housing problem would be much simplified.

Practical questions concerning teaching received much attention. In the session on history and other social studies in the schools Professor Krey, chairman of our committee, read a paper on Thirty Years after the Committee of Seven, which is printed in the Historical Outlook for February. At the joint luncheon of the committee on history and other social studies with the National Council for Social Studies, Professor Randall, of Illinois, read a paper on the Interrelationships of Social and Constitutional History. He pointed out the importance of exploring legal records for the light they throw upon social conditions, and suggested that this is an undeveloped field in which many valuable dissertations could be prepared. Mr. Strevey, at the session of the National Council for Social Studies, reported the results of an experiment made at the University of Chicago High School, by Dr. H. C. Hill, on the Correlation of Modern European and American History.

The luncheon conference on the problem of freshman history instruction was attended by about 100, and there was intense interest manifested in the subject. The chairman, Mr. Noyes, discussed the desirability of having a section devoted to the problems of the first year. This was followed by four brief talks: Professor Tryon, of Chicago, discussing Organization and Methods, stated that the work of the first two years had become part of the secondary school system and that the methods of instruction would have to conform to those used in the earlier part of the secondary field; that the methods of instruction in the lower schools were excellent and that those in the first two college years were very much in need of improvement. Prof. G. D. Andrews, of Iowa, outlined some of the experiments with collateral work which had been made at Iowa. Professor Krey, on Correlation of High School and Freshman History Work, suggested that the previous record of students in the high schools furnishes a basis for greater differential treatment in the first year course. Professor Heald, of Rutgers, summarized the results of his investigation as secretary of a committee on the orientation course. He emphasized the great variety of such courses now existing but pointed out that at least 60 per cent of them were under the direction of teachers of history. The session did not close until about 4.30. At the session on college and research the two papers presented by Professor Nichols, of Pennsylvania, and Professor Shannon, of the Kansas State Agricultural College, should provide the committee with a program which, though vast, is worth trying out. Professor Nichols emphasized the importance of local history, and developed a plan for a survey of the possibilities for research in the several States, which should contain an analysis of what has been done and a statement of what most needs to be done, and especially a guide to the source materials. For carrying on this survey and for utilizing the infor-

mation gathered by it he thought that universities might (as some have done) serve as centers for stimulating and mobilizing the energies for potential work scattered among the smaller institutions and numerous historical societies. Professor Shannon developed the plan, suggesting that the country might be divided into spheres of influence. He prefaced his suggestions with a carefully prepared statistical survey of the university and college teachers of history throughout the country, whom he estimates to number over 3,000, of whom less than 1,000 have received the degree of doctor of philosophy and many of these in some field other than history.

The meeting of the Middle West Branch of the American Oriental Society, held conjointly with the meetings of the American Historical Association, afforded an opportunity for interesting and fruitful contacts between historians, orientalists, and philologists. Prof. J. M. P. Smith, of Chicago, in the Unique Element in Hebrew Thought, dealt with the idea of "divine selection" or the "chosen people." This idea was common to the Babylonians, Assyrians, Egyptians, and Hebrews, but in the case of the first three it was purely selfish in character, and expressed nationalistic ambitions. In the case of the Hebrews political disaster and national suffering worked to produce a different, more ethical conception of divine selection, which, as interpreted by the prophets, became a divine mission to teach and lead the world. The paper by President Morgenstern, of Hebrew Union College, Cincinnati, on the Historical Beginnings of Judaism, took sharp issue with the view upheld by Eduard Meyer and his followers, according to which Judaism, as distinct from the earlier national religion of Israel, had its origin in the return of Ezra, and pointed out that the origins of Judaism were much earlier. The elements of legalism and ritualism, upon which Meyer has laid emphasis, are only incidental features of Judaism and not its fundamental characteristics. The third paper, by Professor Buckler, of Oberlin, traced in outline the relations of the Persian and Mogul empires from the sixteenth to the eighteenth centuries, and related the vicissitudes of Mogul vassaldom and independence. Prof. Solomon Zeitlin, of Dropsie College, presented an account, after Josephus, of the Jewish revolution of 65–70, and indicated certain features and incidents of that movement, which were, he thought, analogous to events and phases of the French and Russian revolutions.

In the session on ancient history Professor West, of Cincinnati, read a paper on the Serpent Column and the Nontributary Members of the Delian League, which furnished a very interesting example of method and threw light on the history of the league. Professor Caldwell, of Michigan, in discussing the age of Pericles refuted the theory that the glorious Athenian age was founded by a small leisure class. "Political life was organized, not on the basis of supporting a

citizen class in idleness but of making it possible for all to take part in government." Professor Laistner, of Cornell, read a paper on the Influence of Isocrates's Political Doctrines on Some Fourth Century Men of Affairs, which was in part a criticism of Professor Barker's interpretation in the Cambridge Ancient History.

In the session on the Far East, Professor MacNair, of Chicago, in discussing the Ming dynasty background of Chinese foreign problems, said: "The period was marked by the extension of Chinese overlordship * * * by the arrival of the first Europeans by sea, and the beginnings of those contacts of religion and commerce which broadened so greatly under their Manchu successors. Chinese superiority and complacency in dealing with foreigners were products of Ming policy." Professor Hail, of Wooster College, read a paper on Li Hung Chang and Chino-Japanese Relations, 1871–1879, based upon a study of the papers of the great viceroy. This was the period in which many of the precedents which determined the later relations between the two countries were laid down. What Chinese Historians are Doing in Their Own History, by Mr. Hummel, of the Library of Congress, is a stimulating paper on the studies of a group of Chinese scholars. As a result of their examination of early records every Western history of China will have to be revised. This critical spirit is no new phenomenon but was very active a full century ago.

Medieval history received even more attention than usual. At the dinner of the members of the Medieval Academy Professor Emerton gave a delightful talk on a Reconsideration of the Middle Ages. At the session on the manor, Professor Neilson, of Mount Holyoke, made a "plea" for the study of local variations in the form and organization of the agrarian unit in different parts of England. Doctor Ault, of Boston University, discussed one of Miss Neilson's points: "Are we sometimes able to discover village life under the crust of manorialism?" He answered emphatically, Yes, and illustrated his answer from the by-laws of two different types of villages. Miss Muhlfeld, of Hunter College, spoke of the light thrown upon three of Miss Neilson's points by the records of the manor of Wye in Kent. At Wye Miss Muhlfeld showed that the yoke did not consist of contiguous blocks of land and that they were of very unequal size, varying from 28 to 101 acres; but the servile yokes owed approximately equal rents and revenues.

In an account of the Place of Legal History in Medieval Studies Professor Plucknett, of Harvard, called attention to the fact that the value of investigations in legal history has long been recognized by historians of the continental schools, while this field of research has been unduly neglected by English and American investigators. The paper supports the belief that a study of law will, instead of being

the study of mere formalism, enable the historian to learn much of man as a social human being. The Correspondence of Gregory VII, presented by Professor Emerton, of Harvard, dealt with the problem of discovering, collecting, and editing papal documents of this type and the need of new editions of scientific worth. Professor Emerton explained how the dominant character of Hildebrand is reflected in the correspondence. In a paper entitled "Dr. Coulton, Interpreter of the Middle Ages," Prof. A. H. Sweet, of Washington and Jefferson College, expressed the opinion that Doctor Coulton's dark pictures of many sides of medieval life are to be accounted for by his attempt to counteract the roseate view presented, according to Doctor Coulton, by most of the English writers.

The members of the association interested in the field of modern European history had a luncheon at which Professor Fay, of Smith College, presided. The informal committee appointed at the Rochester meeting to investigate the question of establishing a modern European history review made its final report. Professor Schmitt, of the University of Chicago, editor of the new journal, announced that the first number would appear in March and transmitted the request of the University of Chicago Press for the formation of a simple organization of men and women interested in modern European history, that could be responsible for the management and control of the publication. The luncheon group authorized the presiding officer to appoint a committee to draft plans for such an organization. Professor Fay appointed C. P. Higby, of Wisconsin; W. E. Lingelbach, of Pennsylvania; E. M. Carroll, of Duke; F. C. Palm, of California; and Judith Williams, of Wellesley, to serve on the committee.

At the session on modern European history Professor Riker, of Texas, read an interesting summary of the difficult conditions under which Alexander John Couza founded Rumania. In a paper on French Dreams of Colonial Empire under the Directory and Consulate C. L. Lokke, of Columbia, attempted to show the cooperation of Talleyrand and Napoleon in substituting Egypt for the West Indies as a field of colonization. Professor Wendel, of Long Island University, explained the origin and misuse of the Protégé System of Morocco.

At the English history session, F. G. Marcham, of Cornell, whose subject was the Value of Private Correspondence in the Study of Elizabethan and Early Stuart Social History, stated that little use had been made of these private letters except by students of literature, whereas they contain rich material for the study of social customs, and fill gaps and correct inaccuracies in data gathered from contemporary literature. The paper by Professor Nef, of Chicago, on the Relation of the English Coal Industry in the Seventeenth Century

to the Growing Economic and Political Power of the Town Merchant, gave an illuminating description of the amount of capital invested in the coal trade of the period, which was so great that it could, in the long run, be carried on only by the participation of the wealthy merchants, who were thus able to secure financial control of the industry. Professor Morgan, of Indiana, in his paper on the Last Tory Ministry of Queen Anne and the Coup d'État of 1714, described the events leading to the disaster that overtook Oxford, Bolingbroke, and their party. Dr. T. P. Martin, of the Library of Congress, in a paper on Anglo-American Anti-Slavery Relations, pictured the great concern shown at an early date by British opponents of slavery in conditions in America and emphasized the connection between that concern and certain British economic interests.

The session on American prehistory, presided over by Professor Guthe, of Michigan, represented an effort to demonstrate the important relations between history, archaeology, and anthropology, and the mutual dependence of those disciplines in many types of investigation. One can not help wondering why American prehistory, which so engrosses the interest of many European scholars, has received so little attention on the programs of the association. Professor Herskovitz, of Northwestern University, spoke on the methods of establishing chronology in prehistory. The data for determining it are furnished by geology, palaeontology, and archaeology, and on the basis of such data it has been possible to establish recognized time series. Prof. F.-C. Cole, of Chicago, expounded the hypothesis of culture areas. He pointed out that in Central America the sharp physiographic and climatic contrasts provide ideal conditions for contact between many different cultures. To these were added other important contacts due to cultural haunts, north and south, over this highway between the continents. Out of these developed a high degree of civilization. Valuable contributions to the discussion were made by the chairman and by Professor Olmstead, who described some of the important conclusions that the comparative study of archaeological and other data had made possible as to the chronology of the Mediterranean region.

At the luncheon for the commemoration of the revolution in the West, Mr. Charles Moore, who presided, pointed out that the association is national, not local, in character. The movement for a memorial to George Rogers Clark was outlined by Mr. Coleman, who called attention to the fact that, while an appropriation had been obtained from Congress in behalf of the commemoration, it was a definite part of the plan that the States of the old Northwest should join in the commemoration. The parts which the States were taking in the commemoration were set forth by C. J. Richards, J. A. James, and Mrs. Backus, while A. C. Cole, of the Mississippi Valley Histori-

cal Commission, spoke of the functions of that committee as limited essentially to the promotion of coordination among the several groups. Professor James declared that the best statement of the significance of Clark's conquest of the Northwest was to be found in Doctor Jameson's representation to the committee of Congress.

At the luncheon on colonial and revolutionary history the need for more work was stressed by Professor Morison. The opportunities and needs of the study of the legal history of the period were discussed by Professor Greene and Mr. R. B. Morris, of the agricultural by Professor Craven, of the military by Professor Carter. The advisability of taking the imperial point of view in New England history was pointed out by Prof. Viola F. Barnes. The study of the period from 1690 to 1760, she said, "may well suggest that William of Orange was more responsible than George III for the loss of the Colonies."

At the session on the Revolution Dr. R. G. Adams, of the Clements Library, spoke of the new information for the surrender of Burgoyne. Professor Rife, of Hamline University, in Ethan Allen: An Interpretation, discussed Allen's opportunism. The evidence is conclusive that in 1782 he ardently hoped that Vermont would become a British Province. His mercurial character, however, should be interpreted with due regard to his frontier background. Professor Bonham, of Hamilton College, in discussing the religious side of Joseph Brant, characterized him as an "altruistic Indian." Finding Kirkland the main obstacle to carrying the Six Nations into the British service, Brant sought to discredit him by asserting that his doctrines and forms of worship were false and disloyal. Brant's work among the Iroquois after the Revolution and his religious publications were described. Professor Abbey, of the Florida State College for Women, traced the Spanish projects for the reoccupation of the Floridas during the American Revolution and brought out the various causes which made the attempts a failure.

At the session on the Frontier, Professor Parish, of California, in his paper, John Stuart and the Cartography of the Indian Boundary Line, offered interesting additions to knowledge on the subject from manuscript maps and survey notes, hitherto unused. Mr. Wesley, University City High School, St. Louis, pointed out the importance of the Indian agent as the channel of the diplomatic and economic dealings of the American Government with the Indians, 1815–1825, and as the adviser of frontier commanders. Professor Pelzer, of Iowa, in his paper, Losses and Profits on Western Cattle Ranges, sketched the history of certain corporate enterprises founded on the promise of great profits from the western ranges; he established the miscalculations and the rapidly changing frontier conditions of the West that wrecked them.

At the joint session with the Mississippi Valley Historical Association Professor James read a paper on Oliver Pollock, Financier of the Revolution in the West. He showed that Pollock, through his integrity, experience, and wide knowledge, was in a position to further the American cause with the Spaniards. He was able to advance some $300,000 to the State of Virginia and to the Continental Congress but almost bankrupted himself. WithoutPollock the work of Clark in the Mississippi Valley would have been virtually impossible. Professor Roll, Indiana State Normal School, in Indiana's Part in the Nomination of Lincoln in 1860,[2] showed that Indiana with 13 electoral votes and the Northwest with 58 were of great importance to Republican success. Indiana was essentially a conservative State. In the convention the leadership of H. S. Lane, an admirer of Clay, was important; as neither Seward nor Chase found much support in the State its delegation was uninstructed. Lincoln, as was pointed out by Mr. W. C. Ford in discussing the paper, was a candidate who was at once conservative and available; therefore he ultimately secured the unpledged delegation of the State. The paper on James H. Lane by Prof. W. H. Stephenson, Louisiana State University, showed that Lane came to Kansas in 1855 from a Democratic State and that he speedily became a radical. In his first activities Lane was affiliated with the Douglas wing of the Democratic party, so that his change later to a strong advocate of Kansas as a free State was probably caused by desire for a seat in the United States Senate. Robinson, the Republican leader, was more conservative; so Lane must become radical in order to gain his point.

In discussing Professor Phillip's paper, The Central Theme of Southern History, Professor Craven, of Chicago, said: "It was not until northern radicals, using the opposition to slavery for political purposes, forced the South to evolve a defensive mechanism that the fear of Africanization was brought into use by the southern radical. War and reconstruction made negro domination a real danger and produced the cementing factor for a solid South." Professor Cole, of Wisconsin, stressed the climate as a central theme.

Professor Hamilton criticized Phillips's thesis in two respects: He had not differentiated sufficiently between the thought of the Cotton Belt and that of the upper South, and he had taken a single phase in the central theme for the whole. Professor Hamilton doubted if the issue of white supremacy would ever have arisen if the negroes at the time of their enfranchisement had divided politically. In the general discussion Professor Knapp, of Kentucky, thought that Professor Phillips had confined his thesis too closely to one part of the South

[2] Published in the Indiana Magazine of History, Mar. 1929.

and that his generalizations were not apt when applied to other parts. Land, said Professor Knapp, is more nearly the basic factor in southern history as it is in the rest of the country, although in the South another factor, the negro for the cultivation of the land, is of importance. Professor Hodder thought the theme too subtle and too general. Motives moving masses, he declared, are generally complex. Professor Phillips, replying briefly, expressed his gratification that his paper had been successful in drawing out such divergent views upon the subject. It was his reaction, he said, against the statement of Rhodes that slavery was the sole cause of the Civil War that had led him to prepare the paper. On the contrary there was actually a complex of elements—plantation system, climatic conditions, etc., no one of which could be singled out as the cause—and if any factor had been eliminated the results would have been changed.

At the general session on Saturday evening three interesting papers were read. A brief digest could not be satisfactory for any one, and fortunately all will, it is thought, be available soon in published form. Professor Hodder's valuable discussion of the Dred Scott case will be published in the Mississippi Valley Historical Review. Professor Volwiler's Benjamin Harrison and the Venezuelan Arbitration is a part of his large work on Benjamin Harrison. Professor Shryock's paper on the Origins and Significance of the Public Health Movement in the United States is an earnest of his work which had been done under the endowment for research in honor of the late Senator Beveridge.

At the West Indian session Professor Ragatz, of George Washington University, in his Absentee Landlordism in the British Caribbean, 1750–1833, showed that nonresident proprietorship was due to three forces—the high prices of tropical produce, inheritance, and the foreclosure of mortgages—each primarily operative in turn. Absentee landlordism was to a large extent responsible for the stagnation and decay into which the sugar islands had fallen by the eve of emancipation. R. D. Hussey's Spanish Reaction to Foreign Aggressions in the Caribbean to 1680, was an account of French, English, and Dutch depredations, occupation, and seizure. The Drake and Hawkins raid of 1585 caused a great stir of energy on the part of the Spanish Government, but the Armada disaster and Philip II's death checked this. Spain ultimately found a solution for her problems in making cessions of territory to her three rivals and in joining forces with them to crush the freebooters. Professor Russell's Reaction in England and America to the Capture of Havana, 1762, set forth British joy on both sides of the Atlantic at the taking of this key city in the Caribbean and the general dissatisfaction over its return to Spain. Professor Kohlmeier, in his Commercial Relations of the

103161—30——10

United States and the Dutch West Indies, 1783–1789, surveyed the large-scale smuggling trade between the Americans and the British planters, carried on via Holland's Caribbean possessions, following the closing of British West Indian ports to citizens of the United States.

At the Hispanic American session three papers were read and three reports made. The first paper, that of Doctor Belaunde, of Miami University, was analyzed by Prof. I. J. Cox in the absence of the author. Its central theme was that the resulting nationalities of the revolution of the American colonies against the mother country were determined by forces and principles established by Spain itself—both ethical and political. In the paper on the Papacy and Spanish-American Independence Professor Mecham, of Michigan, traced the steps both political and religious leading to the recognition of the independence of the former Spanish colonies by the Vatican.

Professor Williams, of Goucher College, in her paper Secessionist Diplomacy of Yucatan, reviewed briefly the political factors involved from the period of the war with Texas until 1848. She showed the overtures made to the United States for aid and annexation, the apathy with which these were received, and the final factor of the rebellion of the Maya Indians which forced Yucatan back into the arms of Mexico.

In his Report on the Proposed Critical Bibliography dealing with Hispanic-American History, Professor Wilgus, of South Carolina, reviewed the plan which has been made part of the agenda proposed by the advisory committee to the board of directors of the Pan American Union in the project for a continental bibliography formulated by the Sixth Pan American Conference in 1928. Dr. T. P. Martin, of the Library of Congress, read a comprehensive report on Transcripts, Facsimiles, and Manuscripts in the Spanish Language in the Library of Congress. The library will allow photostat copies of its index to be distributed among investigators and libraries for a modest charge, while the transcripts themselves will be loaned to libraries for the use of investigators. Doctor Robertson, in a report on the Inter-American Historical Series, announced that the University of North Carolina Press had already obtained about 500 subscriptions for the complete work—15 or 16 volumes. Most of the histories to be translated have been chosen; Professor Shepherd has promised to act as editor for the atlas, which will form the last volume of the series. The first volume to be published, it is hoped in 1929, will be the history of Chile by Galdames, translated and edited by Professor Cox.

At the joint session with the Agricultural History Society, Professor Whitaker, of Western Reserve University, presented a paper entitled "Spanish Contribution to American Agriculture." Spanish

agriculture soon gained a firm foothold in America, long outlived the conquest, and remains to-day the basis of Latin American agriculture. Spain began the systematic transfer of her agricultural products immediately after the discovery of America. So quickly was this effected that by 1535 Mexico was already exporting wheat to the West Indies. The paper, Lincoln and Agriculture, was by Professor Ross, of Iowa State College. Lincoln's appointment of an important politician as the first commissioner of agriculture and his support of this individual, against protests, was an inauspicious beginning for Federal activity in agriculture. In the homestead, railroad, and college land-grant measures, he made no attempt to safeguard the interests of small holders, and evidently thought of this legislation in connection with winning the war rather than as to its future possibilities. The third paper, by Professor Osgood, of Minnesota, the Cattlemen in the Agricultural History of the Northwest, showed that the range-cattle industry of the northern section of the high plains was never seriously threatened by an advancing agricultural frontier. Its decline was due to conditions inherent in the business. The cattlemen, unable to devise any system of range control which would prevent overcrowding, eventually were forced to turn to private ownership of land. As Professor Sioussat was absent a summary of his paper was read. The Breakdown of Royal Land Management in the Southern Provinces was a study of the royal instructions of 1773 and 1774, by which the granting of lands in the royal Provinces was first stopped and then placed upon a new basis. The purpose of this procedure was to increase the revenue from quitrents and sales of land.

## PROGRAM OF THE FORTY-THIRD ANNUAL MEETING, HELD IN INDIANAPOLIS, IND., DECEMBER 28–31, 1928

*Friday, December 28*

10 a. m. Joint meeting with the Mississippi Valley Historical Association.—Chairman, Charles W. Ramsdell, University of Texas. Oliver Pollock, Financier of the Revolution in the West, James A. James, Northwestern University; Indiana's Part in the Nomination of Lincoln in 1860, Charles Roll, Indiana State Normal School, Terre Haute; James H. Lane, W. H. Stephenson, Louisiana State University. Discussion.

ENGLISH HISTORY.—Chairman, Arthur L. Cross, University of Michigan. Value of Private Correspondence in the Study of Elizabethan and Early Stuart Social History, Frederick G. Marcham, Cornell University; The Relation of the English Coal Industry in the Seventeenth Century to the Growing Economic and Political Power of the Town Merchant, John U. Nef, University of Chicago; The Last Tory Ministry of Queen Anne and the Coup d'Etat of 1714, W. T. Morgan, Indiana University; Anglo-American Antislavery Relations, Thomas P. Martin, Library of Congress.

HISTORY AND OTHER SOCIAL STUDIES IN THE SCHOOLS—A TENTATIVE LIST OF OBJECTIVES FOR TESTING PURPOSES.—Chairman, William E. Lingelbach, University of Pennsylvania. Thirty Years After the Committee of Seven, August C. Krey, University of Minnesota. Discussion: J. D. Hicks, University of Nebraska; O. M. Dickerson, Colorado State Teachers' College; Alice N. Gibbons, East High School, Rochester, N. Y.; E. M. Violette, Louisiana State University; L. M. Larson, University of Illinois.

12.30 p. m. LUNCHEON OF THE ASSOCIATION FOR THE COMMEMORATION OF THE REVOLUTION IN THE WEST.

Luncheon conference on MODERN EUROPEAN HISTORY.—Chairman, C. P. Higby, University of Wisconsin.

Joint luncheon of Committee on History and Other Social Studies in the Schools with National Council for Social Studies (attendance not limited to members of these bodies).—Chairman, August C. Krey, University of Minnesota. Interrelationships of Social and Constitutional History, James G. Randall, University of Illinois.

2 p. m. Joint session with the American Oriental Society—Middle West Branch.—Chairman, Albert H. Lybyer, University of Illinois. The Unique Element in Hebrew Thought, J. M. Powis Smith, University of Chicago; The Historical Beginnings of Judaism, Julian Morgenstern, Hebrew Union College, Cincinnati; The Holy Persian Empire and the Moghal State, Francis W. Buckler, Oberlin University; The Jewish Revolution of 65–70, the French Revolution, the Russian Revolution—a Comparative Study, Solomon Zeitlin, Dropsie College. Discussion.

MEDIEVAL HISTORY—THE MANOR.—Chairman, James F. Baldwin, Vassar College.—The Medieval Manor (a paper presented in synopsis and distributed in advance upon request to C. B. Coleman, chairman of the committee on program), Nellie Neilson, Mount Holyoke College. Discussion, led by Warren O. Ault, Boston University; August C. Krey, University of Minnesota; Helen Muhlfeld, Hunter College.

THE WEST INDIES.—Chairman, Elbert J. Benton, Western Reserve University. Absentee Landlordism in the British Caribbean, 1750–1833, Lowell J.

Ragatz, George Washington University, Washington; Spanish Reaction to Foreign Aggressions in the Caribbean to 1680, Roland D. Hussey, University of California at Los Angeles; The Reaction in England and America to the Capture of Havana, 1762, Nelson V. Russell, University of California at Los Angeles; Commercial Relations between the United States and the Dutch West Indies, 1783–1789, Albert L. Kohlmeier, Indiana University.

THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.—Chairman, Clarence E. Carter, Miami University, Oxford, Ohio. Clinton and Burgoyne, Randolph G. Adams, University of Michigan; Ethan Allen, an Interpretation, Clarence W. Rife, Hamline University; The Religious Phase of Joseph Brant, Milledge L. Bonham, jr., Hamilton College; Spanish Projects for the Reoccupation of Florida, Kathryn T. Abbey, Florida State College for Women. Discussion.

6 p. m. Joint dinner of Ancient History Section and American Oriental Society—Middle West Branch.—Chairman, Evarts B. Greene, Columbia University.

Dinner of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association (members of other associations are invited to attend).—Chairman, Charles W. Ramsdell, University of Texas. HEAVEN ON EARTH OR THE NEW LIGHTS OF HARMONY, AN EXTRAVAGANZA, by Peter Puffem, Philadelphia, 1825. Historical introduction, John W. Oliver, University of Pittsburgh; reading of the Extravaganza, Mrs. Carl H. Lieber, Indianapolis.

8.30 p. m. General session.—Chairman, James W. Fesler, Indianapolis. Award of prizes. Annual address of the president: The New Crusade, James H. Breasted, University of Chicago.

9.45 p. m. Smoker for members of all the associations.

*Saturday, December 29*

10 a. m. Joint session with the Agricultural History Society.—Chairman, Herbert A. Kellar, Chicago. The Spanish Contribution to American Agriculture, Arthur P. Whitaker, Western Reserve University; Lincoln and Agriculture, Earle D. Ross, Iowa State College; The Cattlemen in the Agricultural History of the Northwest, Ernest S. Osgood, University of Minnesota. Discussion.

MEDIEVAL HISTORY—ECCLESIASTICAL AND LEGAL HISTORY.—Chairman, Edgar H. McNeal, Ohio State University. The Place of Legal History in Medieval Studies, Theodore F. T. Plucknett, Harvard University; The Correspondence of Gregory VII, Ephraim Emerton, Harvard University; The Organization of Nations at Constance, Louise R. Loomis, Wells College; Doctor Coulton, Interpreter of the Middle Ages, Alfred H. Sweet, Washington and Jefferson College.

UNITED STATES HISTORY—THE SOUTH.—Chairman, Homer C. Hockett, Ohio State University. The Central Theme of Southern History (a paper printed in the American Historical Review for October), Ulrich B. Phillips, University of Michigan. Discussion led by Avery O. Craven, University of Chicago; Arthur C. Cole, University of Wisconsin; J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton, University of North Carolina.

THE COLLEGE AND RESEARCH.—Chairman, Eugene C. Barker, University of Texas. Some Possible Activities of the Committee on Research in Colleges, Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania; The Problem of Cooperative Research for College Teachers, Fred A. Shannon, Kansas State Agricultural College. Discussion.

PUBLIC ARCHIVES.—Chairman, John H. Edmonds, Boston. The 1928 Legislation Relating to Public Archives and Records, George S. Godard, Connecticut State Library; Some Conclusions from a Resurvey of the Minnesota Archives, Grace L. Nute, Minnesota Historical Society. Discussion; statement concerning National Archive Building; business meeting.

Meeting of National Council for Social Studies.

12.30 p. m. Luncheon conference on COLONIAL AND REVOLUTIONARY AMERICAN HISTORY.—Chairman, Winfred T. Root, State University of Iowa. Informal talks by S. E. Morison, Harvard University; Evarts B. Greene, Columbia University; Viola Barnes, Mount Holyoke College; Richard B. Morris, College of the City of New York; Avery O. Craven, University of Chicago; Clarence E. Carter, Miami University, Oxford, Ohio.

Luncheon conference on the LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.—Chairman, Tyler Dennett, Department of State, Washington. The program includes an informal talk by J. Franklin Jameson upon the Manuscript Division.

2 p. m. Annual business meeting of the American Historical Association. At this meeting Ivy Lee, chairman of the American Historical Association Endowment Fund, speaks upon the endowment, and Louis A. Simon, of the Office of Supervising Architect of the Treasury Department, will present a statement about the proposed National Archive Building.

4 to 5.30 p. m. Tea for members of all the associations.

6 p. m. Dinner of the American Historical Association.—Presiding, James H. Breasted, president of the American Historical Association. The Disposal of Refuse Ideas, Dixon Ryan Fox, Columbia University.

8.15 p. m. General session.—Chairman, J. Franklin Jameson, Library of Congress. The Dred Scott Decision, Frank H. Hodder, University of Kansas; Benjamin Harrison and the Venezuela Arbitration, Paris, 1899, Albert T. Volwiler, Wittenberg College, Springfield, Ohio; Origins and Significance of the Public Health Movement in the United States, Richard H. Shryock, Duke University.

*Sunday, December 30*

8 p. m. Reception for members of all the associations and musicale by the Gordon String Quartet, of Chicago.

*Monday, December 31*

10 a. m. Joint meeting with the Bibliographical Society of America.—Chairman, Victor H. Paltsits, Public Library, New York City. Plans and Progress of the Bibliography of Water Transportation, M. E. Pellett, New York City; The Publications of Dampier's Voyages, Willard H. Bonner, University of Buffalo; Christopher Smart's Writings, Charles D. Abbott, University of Buffalo. Business meeting and discussion of projects.

AMERICAN PREHISTORY.—Chairman, Carl Guthe, University of Michigan. Methods of Establishing Chronology in Prehistory, Melville J. Herskovits, Northwestern University; Significance of Culture Areas in Pre-Columbian America, Fay-Cooper Cole, University of Chicago. Discussion.

THE FAR EAST.—Chairman, Payson J. Treat, Stanford University. The Ming Dynasty Background of Chinese Foreign Problems, H. F. MacNair, University of Chicago; Li Hung Chang and Chino-Japanese Relations, 1871–79, W. J. Hail, Wooster College; What Chinese Historians are Doing in Their Own History, Arthur W. Hummel, Library of Congress.

DIARY OF A PUBLIC MAN, in North American Review, 1879.—Chairman, Edward P. Cheyney, University of Pennsylvania. Who Wrote the Diary of a Public Man, Amos Kendall, Henry Wikoff, or X? Frank Maloy Anderson, Dartmouth College. Discussion, led by James Westfall Thompson, University of Chicago; Charles W. Ramsdell, University of Texas; Irving S. Kull, Rutgers University.

Conference of historical societies.—Chairman, Joseph Schafer, State Historical Society of Wisconsin. Historical Societies, Living and Dead, Worthington C. Ford, Massachusetts Historical Society. Reports and discussion.

HISPANIC AMERICA.—Chairman, William S. Robertson, University of Illinois. Factors of the Colonial Period in South America Working Toward a New Régime, Victor A. Belaunde, University of Miami, Florida; Papal Recognition of Latin-American Independence, J. Lloyd Mecham, University of Michigan; Secessionist Diplomacy of Yucatan, Mary Wilhelmine Williams, Goucher College. Reports: The Inter-American Historical Series, James A. Robertson, John B. Stetson University, and Charles W. Hackett, University of Texas; The Proposed Bibliography Dealing with Hispanic America, A. Curtis Wilgus, University of South Carolina; Spanish Transcripts, Facsimiles, and Manuscripts in the Library of Congress, Thomas P. Martin, Library of Congress.

12.30 p. m. Luncheon conference on HISPANIC AMERICA.—Chairman, I. J. Cox, Northwestern University. Discussion of subjects presented at the morning session upon Hispanic America and of other matters of general interest.

Luncheon conference on the PROBLEM OF FRESHMAN HISTORY INSTRUCTION—DEFINING THE PROBLEM.—Chairman, Arthur H. Noyes, Ohio State University. Four-minute talks on the problems of: Organization and Methods, Rolla M. Tryon, University of Chicago; Collateral Work, G. Gordon Andrews, State University of Iowa; The Correlation of High School and Freshman History Work, August C. Krey, University of Minnesota; The Orientation Course, Mark Heald, Rutgers University. Discussion.

Luncheon of the Agricultural History Society—Chairman, Solon J. Buck, Minnesota Historical Society. The Breakdown of Royal Land Management in the Southern Provinces, St. George L. Sioussat, University of Pennsylvania.

2 p. m. ANCIENT HISTORY.—Chairman, Frank B. Marsh, University of Texas. The Serpent Column and the Nontributary Members of the Delian League, Allen B. West, University of Cincinnati; The Age of Pericles: A Social and Economic Interpretation, Wallace E. Caldwell, University of Michigan; The Influence of Isocrates's Political Doctrines on Some Fourth Century Men of Affairs, M. L. W. Laistner, Cornell University. Discussion, led by Herbert Wing, jr., Dickinson College.

MODERN EUROPEAN HISTORY.—Chairman, Bernadotte E. Schmitt, University of Chicago. Political and Philosophical Propaganda in the Second Half of the Eighteenth Century, Bernard Faÿ; Alexander John Couza, Founder of Rumania, Thad W. Riker, University of Texas; French Dreams of Colonial Empire under Directory and Consulate, Carl L. Lokke, Columbia University; The Protégé System in Morocco, Hugo C. M. Wendel, Long Island University.

AMERICAN HISTORY—THE FRONTIER.—Chairman, Theodore C. Pease, University of Illinois. John Stuart and the Indian Boundary Line, John C. Parish, University of California at Los Angeles; Indian Agents and Frontier Defense, 1815–1825, Edgar B. Wesley, University City High School, St. Louis; Losses and Profits on Western Cattle Ranges, Louis Pelzer, State University of Iowa.

---

## MINUTES OF THE ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING HELD AT THE HOTEL CLAYPOOL, INDIANAPOLIS, DECEMBER 29, 1928

The meeting was called to order at 2 p. m, President James H. Breasted presiding.

The secretary presented a paper by Mr. Louis A. Simon on the subject of a national archives building.

The treasurer transmitted his report. It was voted that the report be accepted.

The secretary presented his report on the business of the association during the past year and on the state of history in the Nation. The report is appended.

The meeting then proceeded to the election of officers. The report of the nominating committee was read, and it was voted to instruct the secretary to cast one ballot for the persons therein mentioned. The secretary carried out these instructions and announced that the officers of the association for the year 1929 would be as follows:

*President.*—James Harvey Robinson.

*First vice president.*—Evarts B. Greene.

*Second vice president.*—Ephraim D. Adams.

*Secretary.*—Dexter Perkins.

*Treasurer.*—Charles Moore.

*Members of the council.*—James Truslow Adams, Dwight W. Morrow, Payson J. Treat, William L. Clements, Samuel E. Morison, Winfred T. Root, Elizabeth Donnan, J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton.

*Committee on nominations.*—Laurence B. Packard, chairman; Randolph G. Adams, E. Merton Coulter, Louise P. Kellogg, James F. Willard.

The secretary read a telegram from Mr. Ivy Lee, chairman of the endowment committee, regretting his inability to attend the Indianapolis meeting, and expressing his earnest interest in the project of the endowment and his eager desire to cooperate in it.

Prof. Harry J. Carman, secretary of the endowment committee, addressed the association on the subject of the endowment, indicating that the sum of $25,000 had been raised during the past year, in addition to the Beveridge and Griswold gifts, and speaking briefly of the plans of the new chairman of the committee, Mr. Ivy Lee, for 1929.

The secretary transmitted to the meeting the recommendation of the council that the meeting of the association for 1929 should take place at Duke University, Durham, N. C., and the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C., from the 30th of December, 1929, to the 1st of January, 1930. It was voted to approve the recommendation of the council, and to fix the place and date of meeting as aforementioned.

The secretary read a report of the deaths which had occurred among the members of the association for the period, December 15, 1927, to December 15, 1928. The report is appended.

The secretary read a memoir prepared by Prof. Henry Van Dyke upon the late William M. Sloane, formerly a president of the association. The memoir is appended.

Prof. E. B. Greene moved that the members of the association express their high sense of the valued services of the late Prof. John Spencer Bassett to the association by a rising vote. Prof. Sidney B. Fay read a memoir upon Professor Bassett. The memoir is appended.

The secretary announced the appointment of committees for the year 1929.

At 4 p. m. it was voted to adjourn.

## JOHN SPENCER BASSETT

By a tragic accident on January 7, 1928, John Spencer Bassett was suddenly removed from his family, his innumerable friends, and his devoted labors in behalf of history and of the American Historical Association.

Professor Bassett was graduated from Trinity College at Durham in 1888, and received his doctor's degree from Johns Hopkins in 1894. He returned at once to Trinity, and for 12 years enriched his alma mater by his inspiring teaching and his fruitful encouragement of historical scholarship in which he led the way. At a time when the college library was small he interested his students in preserving and bringing together rare books, newspapers, pamphlets, and manuscripts from the scattered communities of North Carolina. These formed the beginnings of a valuable collection of southern Americana, some of

which began to be published in 1897 in the Historical Papers of the Trinity College Historical Society. In 1902 he became the editor of the South Atlantic Quarterly, which has continued ever since to make notable contributions to our knowledge of southern history and social institutions.

In 1906 Professor Bassett went from Trinity to Smith College and became again in new surroundings a stimulating influence for historical study and research. To the thousands of young women who enjoyed his lectures on American History since the Civil War he will ever remain one of their most treasured memories of college life. His last class has shown its appreciation of him by establishing a library fund in his memory. His seminar attracted the best advanced students, and produced many excellent monographs which were published in the Smith College Studies in History. This was the first scholarly series of its kind at Smith, and it is characteristic of Professor Bassett's encouragement of research and publication that it was primarily owing to him that these studies were established. He founded one of the most delightful college clubs—the Old Letters Club—in which students read and discussed old letters which they rescued from ancestral garrets and which gave interesting and often amusing pictures of the social life of earlier generations in America.

Not only in the college did Professor Bassett make his influence deeply felt. No member of the faculty was more widely known or more universally beloved in the town of Northampton than he. His hospitable home was always open. On Sunday afternoons one was sure to find at his fireside a little group of students, faculty, and townspeople, enjoying good conversation and enlivened by his genial presence. As President Neilson has said of him: "As a citizen he was an extraordinary model of how a man can be in politics and keep pure and sweet; how a man can be in academic life and end keeping his mellowness."

Of his scholarly contributions to history it is unnecessary to speak here. You all know them well—from his masterly Life of Andrew Jackson and edition of Jackson's papers to his last work on The League of Nations.

But Professor Bassett did more than teach, encourage research, establish historical periodicals and societies, and write scholarly works of his own. He was a most kind, thoughtful genial friend and wise counsellor, both to his students and his colleagues. One of the most pleasant things which one particularly looked forward to in coming to these Christmas meetings was a chat with him. For years he served this association devotedly as its secretary, in spite of the heavy extra burden which it entailed. No one was more active and enthusiastic than he in laboring to build up the endowment fund of the association. Yet all this drudgery for promoting historical scholarship and the welfare of the American Historical Association he always did most cheerfully and unselfishly. To him the association, with its annual meetings, owes much of its success in recent years. In fact, as one looks at the faces here to-day, it may be said also, Si monumentum requiris circumspice.

## Report of the Secretary to the Annual Business Meeting of the American Historical Association

December 29, 1928.

It is the duty of the secretary at the annual business meeting to carry to the members a report from the council of the association.

The problem in which our membership will probably take the greatest interest is that of the Review. A year ago Dr. J. F. Jameson's transfer from the historical section of the Carnegie Institution to the manuscript division of the Library of Congress made necessary his resignation as managing editor of the Review, to take effect on June 30, 1928. During Doctor Jameson's directorship of the department of historical research the editorial expenses of the Review—that is, the salary of the editor, the salary of the subeditor, and necessary secretarial and stenographic aid—were provided by the Carnegie Institution. Doctor Jameson's transfer, therefore, meant a considerable sum to the budget of the association for the publication of the Review. The committee on the future of the Review, appointed by the council, felt that time was needed to obtain, through the campaign for the endowment fund, or otherwise, the annual income required for editorial expenses. A temporary arrangement

for the managing editorship was, therefore, authorized by the council, and through the generosity of Prof. D. C. Munro this work is being carried forward for the year July 1, 1928, to June 30, 1929, with unchanged efficiency. Negotiations are now in progress for a more permanent arrangement, beginning with next July. It may be remarked that there is sufficient editorial work connected with the publishing activities of the association, combined with that of the Review, to demand the full time of an editor. The financial situation at the present moment seems, however, to make necessary an arrangement for only part of the time of the scholar appointed. The committee recommended to the council, which has given its approval, that an immediate effort be made to raise an endowment for the maintenance of the Review producing an annual income of $10,000, or in lieu of that a guarantee fund of an equivalent income for a period of years until the endowment can be provided.

I have to report the following figures as to our membership. Of recorded memberships there are 3,537, divided as follows: Life, 407; annual, 2,840; and institutions, 290, representing a gain of 68 over 1927, and a very striking gain of 52 in life membership. Acting on the recommendation of the chairman of the committee on membership, the council at its November meeting reorganized the committee, making it a small committee of five and empowering it to appoint committees and subagents to assist it in its work. Professor Nichols remains its chairman. I take this occasion to remind the members of the association that the work of this committee can never be fully effective unless it receives the support and enthusiastic interest of every individual in our society. We do not wish to dragoon unwilling victims into membership by the methods of supersalesmanship. But we can all contribute and especially those of us who are teachers can contribute, to diffusing a wider interest in the work of our body and in enlarging the sphere of its usefulness.

I pass to a discussion of the work of some of the most active and important committees of the association. The committee on endowment has continued its labors during the past year. Mr. Ivy Lee, of New York City, has generously accepted the chairmanship. In the course of the year a second appeal was made to our members, with the result that contributions have now been received from 23 per cent of our membership as compared with 19 per cent last May. The total sum raised is now $224,017.42.

Among other committees one of the most important is the committee on the revolving fund. This committee disposes of a fund of $25,000, the grant of the Carnegie Corporation, to be used for the publication of meritorious works in the historical field which might not prove tempting to a commercial publisher. Its chairman is Prof. E. P. Cheyney. During the last year three works have been approved by the committee and two of the three are now in print. They are Ragatz, Fall of the Planter Class in the West Indies, and Lonn, Desertion during the Civil War. Heidel's Day of Yahweh will probably appear in February. Two other works have been tentatively accepted and are now undergoing revision by their respective authors.

The activities of this committee deserve especially to be underlined. Here is a means of direct aid to publication in the field of history. Though becoming better known. it is by no means as generally known as it ought to be. I am glad to have this opportunity of recalling it to the attention of our membership. I am glad also to call attention at this point to the fact that, acting on the request of the ad interim committee of the council, I have prepared for the January issue of the Review an article on Aids to Research and Publication which, it is hoped, will prove useful to the members of our association.

Several other committees have in hand useful works of publication for the promotion of historical scholarship. The committee on bibliography reports

that its bibliography of historical literature, long in preparation, will be pushed rapidly to conclusion. Twenty of the twenty-six chapters of this work are already in galley proof, the twenty-first is in the hands of the publisher, and the remaining five are being advanced toward completion. This enterprise is now under the joint chairmanship of Prof. Sidney B. Fay and Prof. Henry R. Shipman. The prolonged illness of Professor Dutcher has made necessary his retirement as chairman after a long period of conscientious service.

The committee on a bibliography of modern British history reports that about 80 per cent of its material is in final form, awaiting only copying for the printer. The only sections still incomplete are those of local history, military and naval history, and the history of culture, and these three sections are now being worked upon by members of the committee. Arrangements are in progress for the signing of the contract with the Oxford Press for the publication of this work. Its completion within the next year is hoped for. The committee's work has dealt, it should be stated, with the Tudor period. The committee has been fortunate in securing the cooperation of a number of British and American scholars who have revised the sections on which they have specialized knowledge.

The committee on the bibliography of travel reports progress and provision has been made for the continuation of its activities on a scale permitting more rapid execution of the work during the next year.

Attention should also be called to the provision made by the council with regard to the publication of the annual report and the writings on American history. At its meeting this morning the council adopted a report tendered by Professor Stock, which provides for the publication of several of the reports in a single volume, and for the bringing up to date of the writings. Doctor Stock assured the council that no administrative regulations of the Government Printing Office would stand in the way of this plan. It seems, therefore, as if we were nearer the goal of bringing these publications up to date than we have been at any other time.

The American Historical Association at its maximum effectiveness must concern itself not only with the work of historical research, but also with the teaching of history. I, therefore, report with great pleasure that the committee on history and other social studies in the schools has received a substantial grant from the Carnegie Corporation for the carrying on of its investigation. Already enough is known to emphasize the great significance of the task undertaken. The immense growth of our high schools, the prospect that in a future by no means remote virtually every child of high-school age will be attending such a school, creates a problem of large proportions for all teachers, no less for the teacher of the social studies. Moreover, teaching in the schools reacts vitally upon the teaching in the colleges. On the one hand, it is the college which must provide the teachers for such instruction. On the other hand, the curriculum of the high schools can hardly fail to affect the curriculum of the college. The work of the committee ought to be of the very greatest significance to all those who are interested in the teaching of history. The committee will concern itself with three major problems: (1) An attempt to measure the value of the teaching of the social sciences at the present time, on the basis of certain carefully defined tests; (2) the development of a curriculum that shall be cumulative in its character; (3) the problem of the treatment to be accorded that diminishing minority of high-school teachers who intend to go on to the university. It will probably take five years to arrive at definite conclusions, but there can be no doubt of the value of the task.

In closing this account of committee service I desire to point out that in order to render the work of its committees more effective the council now

follows the practice of making appointments at the November session. It is hoped that in this way occasion may be found for the fullest personal conference of the members of committees at the time of the annual meeting.

In the course of the last few years the work of the various learned societies dealing with the social studies has been more perfectly coordinated and systematized through the establishment of such federal agencies as the Social Science Research Council and the American Council of Learned Societies. The work of these agencies is participated in by our own body, and certain aspects of that work deserve to be called very particularly to the attention of our members. I shall not speak here of the fellowships and grants in aid which such bodies provide for the encouragement of research, referring my hearers in this regard to the article in the forthcoming number of the Review and to the special publications and bulletins of the organizations in question. But I wish to direct the attention of our members to certain special activities of both. The first of these is the prospective appearance on March 1 of the first number of Social Science Abstracts. This periodical, which will be a quarterly in form, will abstract important books and articles dealing with the social sciences. In connection with the summaries of articles some 3,000 periodicals in 20 languages will be regularly examined. At the outset not more than 15,000 abstracts a year will be printed. They will naturally vary in length with the importance of the article. They will be cross referenced and elaborate annual indexes will be published. This ambitious project, by which the learning of the whole world will be made more fully available to scholars, is perhaps the greatest piece of cooperative effort in the field of social sciences that has ever been undertaken. It is an impressive example of what we may do for one another. The scholar has ever been an individualist. We need to realize more fully the possibilities of common and collective effort of the type that is here involved.

There should also be noted the Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences, which is in preparation under the editorship of Prof. E. R. A. Seligman. This encyclopedia will consist of 15 volumes, of which the first is expected to appear next September. This first volume will be devoted in considerable part to introductory material, including a study in 12 or 15 chapters of the progress of the social sciences as a reflex of social and political development, from the time of the Greeks to the present. Other divisions of the introductory material will deal with the explanation of the venture, the history of encyclopedia making, the teaching of the social sciences here and abroad, and an annotated bibliography of epoch-making works in the field of the social sciences.

A project of still greater interest, very near to the hearts of our members, is that of the American Council of Learned Societies for a Dictionary of American Biography. It would be superfluous to enter upon any description of this enterprise, one in which, from its very nature, the members of this association have had from the beginning a very special interest, to which they will largely contribute, and from which they will derive immense advantage.

In addition to its participation in the activities of the Social Science Research Council and the American Council of Learned Societies, the American Historical Association is represented on the International Committee of Historical Sciences. This body, which represents the first permanent organization of the historical scholarship of the world, will attain an increasing importance as time goes on and may be expected to contribute not only to the advancement of knowledge but, it is to be hoped, to the better understanding of scholars of different nationalities. It is supported in part by contributions from the various national units or governments, but also by a grant from the Laura Spelman Rockefeller

Foundation of $6,000 per annum for a period of five years, which grant was made in part through the request of our association. The International Committee sponsored the international congress at Oslo, whose session Doctor Jameson described in the January, 1929, number of the Review. It is undertaking various projects of cooperative research of which the most important is the International Yearbook of Historical Bibliography, a publication which will appear annually, and in which American scholars are now cooperating through a committee of the association.

The various activities which I have hitherto described are activities of our own association or of bodies in which our association is a particpating member. The charter of the American Historical Association, however, directs the secretary to report on the state of history in the Nation. In conformity with this direction, I ask your attention for certain other noteworthy aspects of the progress of historical science during the past year.

First to be noted is the ambitious program of transcribing material in foreign archives which is sponsored by the Library of Congress. Prof. Samuel F. Bemis has been intrusted with the supervision of this work. Work has already been carried on at some of the most important of European depositories. At the British Museum, for example, transcripts have been made on a considerable scale, principally of documents in the field of American history before 1783. This work was practically completed in August. Work is now proceeding upon documents since 1783 and upon recently acquired documents. Copious lists of maps are also being made available in the same way. In the public record office work has been going on since February on the correspondence of British ministers in the United States. In the Archives Nationales and the Archives du Ministère des Affaires Étrangeres arrangements have been made for the carrying on of similar activities, and a certain amount of material relating to French interest in the War of Independence has already been prepared. A qualified permission has been received from the appropriate authorities to carry on transcribing at Simancas, Seville, and Madrid. By these means an immense amount of material will be made available to American scholars.

The past year has also seen the completion of plans for two new American historical periodicals. The first is the Journal of Modern History, established by the University of Chicago Press, with Prof. Bernadotte Schmitt as editor. The new journal will deal with the period from the Renaissance to the close of the Great War, excluding the United States and Latin America. Its first number will appear in March, 1929, and it will thenceforward be published as a quarterly.

There is also to be noted the appearance of the New England Quarterly in January, 1928. This periodical, the subtitle of which is An Historical Journal of Life and Letters in New England, is edited by Stuart Mitchell and deals with many different aspects of the life of New England, not only in colonial times but also in its later history.

Projects such as these attest to the vigorous interest that historical research inspires at the present time. Nor is history the object of interest to scholars alone. It is a striking fact that two of the most successful novels of the past year were historical in their general setting, and that the most striking and successful work of poetry published during the year is in large part historical narrative. The popular interest in biography is very great and much work of this kind has been published during the past year by historians and others. It would be invidious to praise or to blame, yet there can be no impropriety in recalling to your attention the appearance of Beveridge's Lincoln. The perusal of this work only intensifies the sense of loss which mem-

bers of the association have felt at the passing of this distinguished scholar and man of letters. History in America is permanently the poorer that he did not live to complete his interpretation of Lincoln. The great drama of a rather commonplace and ordinary politician growing into a great leader under the fire of responsibility and the stress of circumstance has never been better portrayed.

Mr. Beveridge was one of those historians who, without sacrificing research, was aware to the full of his obligation to the reader to present the results of his researches in the best possible literary form. There is in this, matter for profound reflection. If propagandist history and nationalistic history prevail over objective science, as at times it seems that they may, it will be because members of the historical guild neglect this elementary and fundamental obligation. Thought and form are both indispensable. Are we always sufficiently mindful of this fact?

In the course of the past year the hue and cry raised against objective and scientific history by men who spoke in the name of patriotism has much subsided. There are in the more popular historical pieces of writing more evidences of iconoclasm than of hero worship. Nor is it easy, when confronted with sentimentality or superheated nationalism, to refrain from inclining the balance too far the other way. Objective history is an ideal easier to be stated than to be realized. It is not too much to hope, however, that the members of our profession will at least aspire to that ideal. The members of our body beyond all question accept this ideal. They believe that the pursuit of truth is their end and an end challenging in itself and useful to society. The history of the past year offers hope that this ideal will prevail.

DEATHS REPORTED DURING THE PERIOD DECEMBER 15, 1927, TO DECEMBER 15, 1928

Fredonia Allen, Indianapolis, Ind. Date not given.
Clarence Walworth Alvord, London, England, January 25, 1928.
Rev. J. C. Atkinson, Columbia, S. C., June 17, 1928.
Franklin D. Austin, Barneveld, N. Y., February 6, 1928.
Ernest Alanson Balch, Kalamazoo, Mich., January 28, 1928.
John Spencer Bassett, Northampton, Mass., January 27, 1928. (Life member.)
Rev. Frederic M. C. Bedell, Towanda, Pa., July 6, 1928.
Clarence A. Burley, Winnetka, Ill., February, 1928.
Leonora E. Carpenter, Baltimore, Md., June 22, 1928.
Catharine C. Cleveland, Chicago, Ill., March 6, 1928. (Life member.)
Archibald Cary Coolidge, Cambridge, Mass., January 14, 1928. (Life member.)
Wigginton E. Creed, San Francisco, Calif., August 6, 1927. (Life member.)
Charles Chauncey Curtiss, Chicago, Ill., March 26, 1928.
Herbert Darling Foster, London, England, December 27, 1927.
Hiram Guernsey Freeman, Appleton, Wis., December 3, 1927.
William Elliot Griffis, Pulaski, N. Y., February 5, 1928. (Life member.)
LeRoy Harvey, Wilmington, Del., February 15, 1928.
Cleo Hearon, Decatur, Ga., January 11, 1928.
William S. Hilles, Wilmington, Del., January 26, 1928.
Frederick V. Holman, Portland, Oreg., July 6, 1927.
William C. Kobin, Indianapolis, Ind., January, 1928.
Robert Lansing, Washington, D. C., October 30, 1928.
Leslie Owen Long, New York, N. Y., March 5, 1928.
Francis Augustus MacNutt, New York, N. Y., December, 1927.
Charles R. Miller, Wilmington, Del., December 18, 1927.
Clemens Moffett, New York, N. Y. Date not given.

Thomas Francis Moran, West Lafayette, Ind., October 21, 1928. (Life member.)
Mrs. Janie Watkins Morehead, Sidon, Miss. Date not given.
Aaron Newell, Seattle, Wash., April 2, 1928.
David Z. Norton, Cleveland, Ohio, January 6, 1928.
Manoel de Oliveira Lima, Washington, D. C., March 18, 1928.
Thomas Fortune Ryan, New York, N. Y., November 23, 1928. (Life member.)
William Milligan Sloane, Princeton, N. J., September 12, 1928.
Paul Tincher Smith, West Lafayette, Ind., July 16, 1927.
Lispenard Stewart, New York, N. Y., October 15, 1927.
Hon. Charles Grenfell Washburn, Worcester, Mass., May 25, 1928.
Charles Richard Williams, Princeton, N. J., May 6, 1927.
Frederick Wells Williams, New Haven, Conn., January 22, 1928.
William Copley Winslow, Boston, Mass., February 2, 1925. (Life member).
Jonathan Wright, Pleasantville Station, N. Y., May 26, 1928.

## REPORT OF F. W. LAFRENTZ & CO.

(Certified Public Accountants)

NOVEMBER 30, 1928.

The AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,
*Washington, D. C.*

DEAR SIRS: We have audited your accounts and records from November 2, 1927, to November 1, 1928. inclusive. Our report, including two exhibits, is as follows:

*Exhibit A.*—Statement of receipts and disbursements—General.

*Exhibit B.*—Statement of receipts and disbursements—American Historical Review.

We verified the cash receipts, as shown by the records, and the cash disbursements were compared with canceled checks and vouchers on file. They are in agreement with the treasurer's report. The cash called for by the records of the funds was reconciled with the bank statements. We inspected the securities of the association, $194,900, par value, as called for by the records, except $4,000 in the Lorain Telephone Co., $5,000 Commonwealth of Australia, $5,000 Associated Gas & Electric Co., which were in transit, to be exchanged for permanent bonds, according to letter received by us from the Union Trust Co., dated November 28, 1928.

Respectfully submitted.

F. W. LAFRENTZ & Co.,
*Certified Public Accountants.*

## REPORT OF THE TREASURER

EXHIBIT A.—*From November 2, 1927, to November 1, 1928*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Receipts: | | |
| Annual dues | | $13,958.39 |
| Endowment fund (including life membership) | | 66,102.38 |
| Profit in exchange of bonds | | 106.88 |
| Bonds redeemed | | 16,650.00 |
| Revertment from John H. Dunning prize fund | | 50.00 |
| Registration fees | | 322.00 |
| Royalties | | 68.35 |
| Andrew D. White fund— | | |
| Royalties | $1.84 | |
| Interest | 67.00 | |
| | | 68.84 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Receipts—Continued. | | |
| Publications— | | |
| Prize essays | $21.80 | |
| Papers and annual reports | 30.50 | |
| Writings on American history | 25.00 | |
| Church history papers | 7.00 | |
| | | $84.30 |
| Grant for committee on history and other social studies in the schools from Carnegie Corporation of New York | | 10,000.00 |
| Grant from Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial for the International Committee of Historical Sciences | | 7,000.00 |
| Grant from John D. Rockefeller, jr., for study of racial and linguistic origins | | 5,000.00 |
| Miscellaneous | | 45.35 |
| John H. Dunning prize fund— | | |
| Refund by executors | 50.00 | |
| Interest | 100.00 | |
| | | 150.00 |
| Interest— | | |
| Endowment fund | 5,034.50 | |
| George L. Beer prize fund | 305.00 | |
| Carnegie revolving publication fund | 1,280.00 | |
| William A. Dunning fund | 250.00 | |
| American Historical Review fund | 460.00 | |
| Albert J. Beveridge fund | 1,040.00 | |
| Littleton-Griswold fund | 225.00 | |
| Bank deposits | 732.09 | |
| | | 9,326.59 |
| | | 128,933.08 |
| Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Nov. 2, 1927 | | 33,297.48 |
| | | 162,230.56 |
| Disbursements: | | |
| Secretary and treasurer | | 4,887.85 |
| Pacific Coast Branch | | 400.00 |
| Committees of management— | | |
| Nominations | $69.50 | |
| Membership | 76.30 | |
| Program | 486.16 | |
| Local arrangements | 259.55 | |
| Executive council | 376.91 | |
| Endowment | 6,736.15 | |
| Treasurer's contingent fund | 210.25 | |
| | | 8,214.82 |
| Historical activities— | | |
| Committee on bibliography | 504.82 | |
| Committee on publications | 469.09 | |
| Public archives commission | 75.00 | |
| Conference of Historical Societies | 25.00 | |
| Writings on American history | 200.00 | |
| American Council of Learned Societies | 185.97 | |
| International committee of historical sciences | 25.00 | |
| Committee on Carnegie publication fund | 125.90 | |
| Committee on bibliography of travel | 116.25 | |
| | | 1,727.03 |
| Special funds administered by the American Historical Association— | | |
| American Council of Learned Societies— | | |
| John D. Rockefeller, jr., grant | | [1] 6,048.29 |
| Committee on history and other social studies in the schools— | | |
| Commonwealth fund grant | 1,732.61 | |
| Carnegie Corporation grant | 6,120.24 | |
| | | 7,852.85 |

[1] Including amount from grant of the previous year.

Disbursements—Continued.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Special funds administered by the American Historical Association—Continued. | | |
| International Committee of Historical Sciences— | | |
| Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial grant | | $6,500.00 |
| Herbert Baxter Adams prize | | 200.00 |
| American Historical Review | | 8,568.98 |
| Endowment-fund investments | | 72,637.13 |
| Interest on bonds to date of purchase | | 582 09 |
| | | 117,619.04 |
| Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Nov. 1, 1928 | | 44,611.52 |
| | | 162,230.56 |

EXHIBIT B.—*American Historical Review*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Receipts: | | |
| The Macmillan Co., per contract | | $2,400.00 |
| Interest on bank deposits | | 16.25 |
| Profit for year ended July 15, 1928, received from Macmillan Co | | 1,838.25 |
| Sale of reprints | | 33.95 |
| | | 4,288.45 |
| Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Nov. 2, 1927 | | 720.84 |
| | | 5,009.29 |
| Disbursements: | | |
| Office of managing editor— | | |
| Salary | $833.32 | |
| Petty cash account | 192.06 | |
| | | 1,025.38 |
| Stationery, printing, and supplies | | 26.75 |
| Binding | | 2.00 |
| Publications | | 12.30 |
| Traveling expenses | | 634.44 |
| Contributors to the Review— | | |
| January number | 467.25 | |
| April number | 401.50 | |
| July number | 470.75 | |
| October number | 374.25 | |
| | | 1,713.75 |
| Reprints | | 92.96 |
| Subscriptions to Review for European libraries | | 40.00 |
| | | 3,547.58 |
| Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Nov. 1, 1928 | | 1,461.71 |
| | | 5,009.29 |

*Securities owned by the American Historical Association November 1, 1928*

| | Par value |
|---|---|
| American Gas & Electric Co. 5's, 2028 | $5,000 |
| Associated Gas & Electric Co. 5's | 5,000 |
| Baltimore & Ohio Railroad Co. 5's, 2000 | 5,000 |
| Bethlehem Steel Corporation 5's, 1930 | 2,000 |
| By-Products Coke Corporation, series A, 5½'s, 1945 | 6,000 |
| Capital Traction Co. 5's, 1947 | 5,000 |
| Central Arkansas Public Service Corporation 5's, 1948 | 5,000 |
| Chicago Gas Light & Coke Co. 5's, 1937 | 3,000 |
| Chicago, Milwaukee, St. Paul & Pacific Railroad Co. 4½'s, 1989 | 5,000 |
| Columbia Gas & Electric Corporation 5's, 1952 | 6,000 |
| Commonwealth of Australia 4½'s, 1956 | 5,000 |
| Detroit Edison Co. 5's, 1949 | 3,000 |
| Eastern Connecticut Power Co. 5's, 1948 | 5,000 |
| Florida Power & Light Co. 5's, 1954 | 5,000 |
| Gatineau Power Co. 5's, 1956 | 2,000 |

| | Par value |
|---|---|
| General Refractories Co. 6's, 1952 | $7,500 |
| Great Western Power Co. 5's, 1946 | 5,000 |
| Gulf Oil Corporation 5's, 1947 | 5,000 |
| Inland Steel Co. 4½'s, 1978 | 5,000 |
| International Match Corporation 5's, 1947 | 3,000 |
| International Paper Co. 6's, 1955 | 3,000 |
| Kansas City Southern Railway Co. 3's, 1950 | 5,000 |
| Kingdom of Denmark 4½'s, 1962 | 10,000 |
| Lorain Telephone Co. 5's, 1958 | 4,000 |
| Montana Power Co. 5's, 1962 | 3,000 |
| Notes of W. B. Moses & Sons (Inc.), dated Mar. 21, 1928, 5 years, 6 per cent semiannually | 5,000 |
| New York, Chicago & St. Louis Railroad Co. 5½'s, 1974 | 6,000 |
| Pennsylvania Railroad Co. 5's, 1968 | 2,000 |
| Pennsylvania-Ohio Power & Light Co. 5½'s, 1954 | 6,000 |
| Potomac Electric Power Co. 5's, 1929 | 5,000 |
| Potomac Electric Power Co., series B, 6's, 1953 | 400 |
| Puget Sound Power & Light Co. 5½'s, 1949 | 6,000 |
| St. Louis, San Francisco Railway Co. 4½'s, 1978 | 5,000 |
| Shell Pipe Line Corporation 5's, 1952 | 3,000 |
| Shell Union Oil Corporation 5's, 1947 | 6,000 |
| Solvay American Investment Corporation 5's, 1942 | 10,000 |
| Super Power Co. of Illinois 4½'s, 1968 | 5,000 |
| Vamma Water Power Co. 5½'s, 1957 | 3,000 |
| Washington Gas Light Co. 5's, 1960 | 5,000 |
| Wheeling Steel Corporation 5½'s, 1948 | 5,000 |
| Youngstown Sheet & Tube Co. 5's, 1978 | 5,000 |
| | 194,900 |

*American Historical Association budget for 1929*

| | |
|---|---|
| Estimated receipts: | |
| Annual dues | $14,000 |
| Interest on endowment and on bank balances | 10,000 |
| Royalties | 100 |
| Publications | 100 |
| Registration fees | 200 |
| Government appropriation for printing report | 7,000 |
| Miscellaneous | 25 |
| | 31,425 |
| Disbursements: | |
| Office of secretary and treasurer | 5,000 |
| Pacific Coast Branch | 500 |
| Committees of management— | |
| Committee on nominations | 75 |
| Committee on membership | 75 |
| Committee on program | 500 |
| Committee on local arrangements | 150 |
| Executive council | 500 |
| Committee on endowment fund (to be paid from contribution) | ------- |
| Treasurer's contingent fund | 200 |
| Historical activities— | |
| Committee on bibliography | 500 |
| Committee on bibliography of modern British history | 500 |
| Committee on publications | 700 |
| Printing annual report | 7,000 |
| Historical manuscripts commission | 100 |
| Conference of Historical Societies | 25 |
| Public archives commission | 250 |
| Writings on American history | 400 |
| American Council of Learned Societies | 220 |
| Committee on historical research in colleges | 50 |
| International committee of historical sciences | 200 |
| Committee on bibliography of travel | 500 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Disbursements—Continued. | |
| Prizes— | |
| Justin Winsor prize, 1928 | $200 |
| George Louis Beer prize, 1928 | 250 |
| American Historical Review— | |
| Copies sent to the membership | 8,500 |
| Editorial expenses in excess of receipts | 5,086 |
| | 31,481 |

*American Historical Review budget for 1929*

| | |
|---|---|
| Receipts: | |
| The Macmillan Co., per contract | $2,400 |
| Interest on bank deposits | 16 |
| Profit for year ending July 15, 1929 (estimated from last year's receipts) | 1,838 |
| | 4,254 |
| Disbursements: | |
| Office of managing editor | 6,500 |
| Petty cash account | 200 |
| Stationery and supplies | 50 |
| Traveling expenses of members of the board | 650 |
| Contributors to the Review | 1,900 |
| Subscriptions to the Review for European libraries | 40 |
| Total expenses | 9,340 |
| Receipts | 4,254 |
| Expenses to be paid from the unrestricted income of the association | 5,086 |

REPORT OF THE MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

The twenty-fourth annual meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch was held at the Claremont colleges, Claremont, Calif., and the Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery, San Marino, Calif., December 27–28, 1928. The president of the branch, Prof. Edgar E. Robinson, of Stanford University, gave the annual address on The Place of the Party in the Political History of the United States. Other papers on the program were The Lesser Curia Regis Under the First Two Norman Kings of England, by William A. Morris, of the University of California; The Great European Famine from 1315 to 1317, by Henry S. Lucas, of the University of Washington; The German Policy of the Pre-Fructidorean Directory, by Sidney S. Biro, of San Francisco; The Entente and the Question of the Dardanelles and Constantinople, 1914–15, by Robert J. Kerner, of the University of California; The Attitude of the Senate Toward the Court of International Justice at The Hague, by H. Barrett Learned, of Washington, D. C.; Limitation of Naval Armaments—Washington to Geneva, by Yamato Ichihashi, of Stanford University; An Illustration of the Frontier as a Seed Bed, by Nathaniel Wright Stephenson, of Scripps College; French Interests and Activities in California Prior to the Conquest, by A. P. Nasatir, of San Diego State Teachers College; Unpublished Portions of the Memoirs of Dufiot de Mofras, by Verne Blue, of the University of Oregon; Paper Towns of Forty-nine, by Owen C. Coy, of the University of Southern California.

As luncheon guests of Dr. Max Farrand, at the Huntington Library, the members heard expositions of the value of the Huntington collection for historical research by Frederick J. Turner, professor emeritus, Harvard University; John M. Vincent, professor emeritus, Johns Hopkins University; and Louis K. Koontz, of the University of California at Los Angeles, after which there was a conducted inspection of the stacks and workrooms. At the business

session the following officers were elected for 1929: President, Herbert I. Priestley, University of California; vice president, Frank Pitman, Pomona College; secretary-treasurer, Carl F. Brand, Stanford University. Members of the council are the above officers and Gilbert G. Benjamin, of the University of Southern California; R. C. Clark, of the University of Oregon; Henry S. Lucas, of the University of Washington; and John C. Parish, of the University of California at Los Angeles.

*Statement of the secretary-treasurer, Pacific Coast Branch, American Historical Association*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Amount on hand and in bank, Feb. 14, 1928 | | $48.74 |
| By check from head office (appropriation for 1928) | | 400.00 |
| By income from sale of proceedings | | 3.50 |
| Interest earned | | 1.06 |
| | | 453.30 |
| Bills paid for branch by secretary-treasurer | $436.91 | |
| Cash on hand and in bank as of Jan. 26, 1929 | 16.39 | |
| | | 453.30 |

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON NOMINATIONS

NOVEMBER 15, 1928.

*To the Members of the American Historical Association:*

Your committee on nominations, in compliance with the requirements of the by-laws, report the following nominations for the elective offices and committee memberships of the association for the ensuing year, 1928–1929:

*President.*—James Harvey Robinson, New York City.

*First vice president.*—Evarts B. Greene, Columbia University, New York City.

*Second vice president.*—Ephraim Douglass Adams, Stanford University, Calif.

*Secretary.*—Dexter Perkins, University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.

*Treasurer.*—Charles Moore, Washington, D. C.

*Executive council.*—James Truslow Adams, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Dwight W. Morrow, Englewood, N. J.; Payson J. Treat, Stanford University, Calif.; William L. Clements, Bay City, Mich.; Samuel E. Morison, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Winfred T. Root, State University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa; Elizabeth Donnan, Wellesley College, Wellesley, Mass.; Joseph G. de Roulhac Hamilton, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.

*Committee on nominations.*—Laurence B. Packard, Amherst College, Amherst, Mass., chairman; Randolph G. Adams, Clements Library, Ann Arbor, Mich.; E. Merton Coulter, University of Georgia, Athens, Ga.; Louise Phelps Kellogg, Wisconsin Historical Society, Madison, Wis.; James F. Willard, University of Colorado, Boulder, Colo.

Respectfully submitted.

CHARLES W. HACKETT, *Chairman,*
RANDOLPH G. ADAMS,
PERCY A. MARTIN.
LAURENCE B. PACKARD.
LUCY E. TEXTOR.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON MEMBERSHIP

1. *Size and composition of the committee.*—At present the membership committee is made up of 20 people; this number has proved in our opinion to be an impractical one. It it not large enough to adequately cover the whole United States on the district basis and it is too large and too far flung to have

the necessary unity for concerted action. In its place we suggest a small committee, perhaps five. We recommend that this committee be composed of men and women of considerable experience in the association who live within a radius of fairly easy communication with one another. This committee should be given the power to appoint or to recommend for appointment for the council regional subcommittees and agents and should be granted an expense account which would permit more effective committee work. This committee would then have opportunity to work intensively different sections of the country in succeeding years, instead of endeavoring to operate all over the country each year, as is now the case. We recommend also to the council the possibility of having a representative of the association appointed in each institution giving graduate instruction in history to be directly responsible for inviting graduate students to membership.

2 *Change in time for rendering bills.*—One of the features of the statistics which is most disquieting is the fact that so many have been dropped for the nonpayment of dues. To help partially this situation the committee would suggest that the time of sending out bills as at present chosen is inconvenient. They are now sent out at midsummer, when so many of our membership are away from home. Consequently, in the autumn this bill has become an overlooked piece in a mass of accumulated summer mail or has been lost altogether. In view of these facts and in spite of the beginning of the fiscal year on September 1, the committee recommends that the time of sending out bills be changed to the spring or to October. This would facilitate the business of the central office as well as the receipt of dues.

3. *Dues with membership applications.*—Your committee wishes to reiterate its recommendation of last year regarding the desirability of providing some means whereby the first year's dues may be accepted with the application for membership, as the attached statistics show there are still too many people who sign applications for membership and then do not respond to notification of election.

Respectfully submitted.

ROY F. NICHOLS
(For the committee).

DECEMBER 15, 1928.

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION STATISTICS OF MEMBERSHIP, DECEMBER 15, 1928

| | |
|---|---|
| Total membership | 3,537 |
| Life | 407 |
| Annual | 2,840 |
| Institutions | 290 |
| Total paid memberships, including life members | 2,670 |
| Delinquent | 867 |
| Loss, total | 346 |
| Deaths | 39 |
| Resignations | 60 |
| Dropped | 247 |
| Gain, total | 414 |
| Life | 19 |
| Annual | 385 |
| Institutions | 10 |
| Total number of elections | 403 |
| Elections not heard from | 134 |
| Net gain | 68 |

### Report of Committee on Endowment

The following report will indicate the progress which the endowment has made during the past year:

*Work done by States and districts.*—The bulk of the work of our State and district committees was done before the beginning of this year. Some few committees, however, have been active this past year. Among these central New York, North Dakota, Connecticut, and Indiana should be noted. In central New York the executive secretary succeeded in bringing the project before the public by inserting news items in the local papers. North Dakota circularized its prospects quite extensively during the early part of this year. Connecticut and Indiana are especially to be commended for their efforts which have gone on uninterruptedly throughout this whole period. In Indiana the monetary results have been most gratifying.

*Work done by central office.*—In view of the fact that the States and districts for the most part have completed circularization, the central office itself has undertaken during the past year to carry on a certain amount of this kind of work. Whenever it could obtain from interested individuals the names of persons in their vicinities who might be induced to support the endowment, appeals have gone out to such persons. Typed form letters have been sent to all the persons on a shorter, supplementary New York city list which was compiled. Some 200 favorable Who's Who prospects have received similar letters. An appeal was also made in May to about 75 publishing firms scattered throughout the principal cities of the country.

A news bulletin recording the status of the endowment to date was sent to all committee members and other interested persons on January 21.

On May 31 another request for contributions went out to members of the association who had not already subscribed to the endowment. The appeal was made on the ground that a high percentage of membership support would enable the association to place its project more convincingly before the general public. It was pointed out also that no one need be deterred from giving because his contribution could not be as large as he might desire to make it, but that small gifts would help and would be appreciated. This appeal has met with a very favorable response; a considerable number of gifts, most of them under $25, have been received, and occasional replies to this request are still coming in. As a result the number of members who have contributed has been raised from approximately 19 per cent of the total membership to approximately 23 per cent since the beginning of June.

*Publicity.*—Mr. Grady has continued during this past year to give excellent service to the association and the endowment. Many news items and a number of editorials have been devoted to the work of the association.

*Work of the committee appointed to select a new chairman.*—Prof. Dana C. Munro, Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, and Mr. Stewart L. Mims, constituting the committee of three appointed to select a new chairman, happily succeeded last May in securing the acceptance of Mr. Ivy Lee for that office.

#### FINANCIAL RESULTS

The following is a condensed report of the status of the endowment November 1, 1928 (status of endowment fund December, 1924, just before the reorganized endowment committee began its activities, $42,400):

| | |
|---|---|
| Actual endowment raised in cash to Nov. 1 (see treasurer's report of 1928) | $150,178.56 |
| Subscriptions received prior to January, 1925 | 3,267.50 |
| Total endowment in cash raised by endowment committee, 1925–1928 | [1]146,911.06 |
| Unpaid pledges, or installments on pledges, over and above this amount (see treasurer's report of 1928) | 73,838.86 |
| Total cash and pledges of direct individual subscriptions and contributions secured for the endowment fund, 1925–1928 | [2]224,017.42 |

*Financial report, December 28, 1928*

| | |
|---|---|
| Balance available Jan. 1, 1928 | $46.93 |
| Additional appropriation granted by executive council for continuance of the work | 10,000.00 |
| | 10,046.93 |
| Paid through Dec. 22, 1928: | |
| Executive secretary (salary) | 2,000.00 |
| Publicity (salary and expenses) | 3,300.00 |
| Secretarial service | 1,560.00 |
| Traveling expenses | 128.03 |
| Postage | 87.27 |
| Office expenses | 105.30 |
| Printing and stationery | 86.68 |
| Other committees | 24.16 |
| | 7,291.44 |
| Unexpended balance Dec. 22, 1928 | 2,755.49 |

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF EDITORS OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW

Meetings of the board of editors were held at Washington, D. C., May 27, 1928, and at Branford, Conn., September 12, 1928, at which all members of the board, except Professor Jameson, were present; at the Washington meeting Professor Jameson was also present. There were also the usual meetings at the time of the annual meeting of the association at Rochester in December, 1927.

At the Washington meeting it was voted to allocate the fields of history among the members of the board, for the purpose of giving advice to the managing editor, as follows:

Christie: Ancient and Medieval History, including English, to 1600.
Bourne: France, Spain, and Italy.
Fay: All European countries east of the three preceding.
Crane: English and American, including Spanish-American, to 1783.
Jameson: American, 1783–1830, and English, 1783 to the present.
Cole: American, 1830 to the present.

The board has discussed the desirability of getting publishers to send more of their important books for review. It was agreed that each member of the board should also keep an eye out for important books in his field and cooperate with the managing editor in sending in notes of important books.

Professor Jameson laid before the board interesting statistics of the finances, circulation, etc., of the Review since its foundation, a summary of which it is hoped may be printed in a later number of the Review.

[1] It may be desired to subtract from these totals the $10,000 gift raised by the efforts of the endowment committee but devoted specifically to the expenses of the committee.

[2] Of this $224,017.42, $97,050.24 has been subscribed since the endowment committee's annual report of 1927 to the association.

Professor Jameson consented to make a short report for the Review on the historical congress at Oslo, and to see if he could get for the Review two or three of the most desirable and suitable papers read there. With these articles, and those already in hand, there are enough articles in the managing editor's hands or accepted to fill the Review for a year.

In the October number is printed a paper by Professor Phillips, which is to form the basis of discussion at one of the Christmas sessions of the historical association. It is hoped that with this plan the discussion can take a more definite and fruitful form. Miss Neilson's paper on the manor, also to be discussed, is to be printed in the January number, but also to be available, it is hoped, for limited circulation before the Christmas meeting among those who will take part in the discussion.

The statement of accounts up to September 10 showed a balance on hand of $416.22.

Respectfully submitted.

SIDNEY B. FAY, *Secretary.*

### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON BIBLIOGRAPHY

The committee on bibliography of the association wishes to report to the executive council of the association that George M. Dutcher, of Wesleyan University, has retired from active participation in the work of the committee and has resigned as chairman. At a meeting of three of the five members of the committee, held on October 5 and 6 at Middletown, Conn., Sidney B. Fay, of Smith College, and Henry R. Shipman, of Princeton University, were chosen as acting chairmen, with joint responsibility, for the remainder of the year 1928. This action was made necessary by the prolonged illness of Mr. Dutcher.

The committee hopes to push the Guide to Historical Literature through to publication rapidly. No statement can be made as to when the book will appear, but 20 of the 26 chapters are already in galley proof, the twenty-first is in the hands of the publisher, and the remaining five are to be completed with as little delay as possible.

For the current year the association granted to the committee the sum of $500 for necessary expenses. From $250 to $300 of that grant has already been spent. For the completion of the preparation of the remaining five chapters of manuscript, for the bringing up to date of the chapters already in galley proof, and for postage, the preparation of the index, etc., in all probability considerably more than the remaining balance of about $200 will be required. The committee would therefore like to be able to count upon a further grant of $500, although it may not find it necessary to use the whole of that sum; the balance, of course, would be turned back to the association.

HENRY R. SHIPMAN.
SIDNEY B. FAY.

OCTOBER 16, 1928.

### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MODERN BRITISH HISTORY

The committee on a bibliography of modern British history begs to report as follows: About 80 per cent of the material is now in final form, awaiting only copying for the printer. The committee has been fortunate in receiving the cooperation of a number of British and American scholars, who have revised the sections on which they have specialized knowledge. The committee has in this way, it hopes, forestalled adverse criticism, those who will ultimately review the book being pledged ahead to its correctness. The only

sections still incomplete are Local History, Military and Naval History, and the History of Culture, and these three sections are now being worked upon by three members of the committee. A form of page has been agreed upon with the Oxford Press, which will publish the work, and a satisfactory contract drawn up, but not yet signed, in accordance with the authorization of the committee, as its terms will depend somewhat on the amount of copy presented to the publishers. The committee does not feel it necessary to ask for any appropriation for the coming year, as all the work to be done will be voluntary work.

It is somewhat a matter of chagrin that the English portion of the work as originally planned has already been published, having been issued for the Oxford Press in the month of September. The work covers the bibliography of the Stuart period, as ours will cover the Tudor period. The English work extends to 460 pages and includes 3,843 titles. Their greater promptitude in completing their work is due to their policy of engaging a man, Prof. Godfrey Davies, on a salary, to give up his whole time for a year to the work, while we have, wisely or unwisely, sought to carry on the work amid the many interruptions of the academic and business life of the chairman and assistant chairman of the committee. Some compensation for the priority of the English committee is to be found in the opportunity this will give us to profit by example, and our committee is already convinced that it has discovered more than one possible improvement. We have become diffident about making promises, but we sincerely hope that our work may be brought to completion within the next year.

E. P. CHEYNEY, *Chairman.*

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS

*To the Executive Council of the American Historical Association:*

In the absence of the chairman of the committee on publications, this report is submitted by me as adjunct member of that committee.

During the past year the Report for 1922, Volume I, and Writings on American History for 1924 were issued and distributed.

The status of publications of the association is as follows: The Report for 1923, Volume I, is in final page proof. Volume I of the Report for 1924 and also for 1925 are in galley proof. Materials for Volume I of the Report for 1926 are ready for the printer; and very little needs to be done to complete copy for Volume I of the Report for 1927. The Writings for 1925 has been indexed and is in the printer's hands for completion. The Writings for 1926 is in galley proof.

According to the statement (hereto appended) recently prepared by Mr. Boyd, the editor, the average cost per page for Volume I of the 1922 Report was about $8.12. This statement also shows an unexpended balance of $5,611.22 from the appropriation for 1929.

Assuming that the Reports for 1926 and 1927 will be no larger than those for 1922 and 1923, this balance would seem to be sufficient to take care not only of those volumes for 1926 and 1927 but also of the Writings for 1927 when prepared.

The situation as it exists very plainly shows the need:

First, of moving the five volumes already in type, viz, the Reports for 1923, 1924, and 1925, and Writings for 1925 and 1926. A recent talk with the manager of production at the Government Printing Office convinced me that nothing much, if anything, could be expected by way of relieving this jam while Congress is in session. He thought it would be possible to complete much of this

unfinished work during the summer months, even if an extra session of Congress should be called. To the accomplishment of this much-to-be-desired end I promise to keep in frequent touch with the editor and the officials of the Government Printing Office.

Secondly, of bringing all Reports down to date as soon as possible. This can be done at a saving of time and money by combining the last two reports (1927 and 1928) in a single volume. I am assured no administrative regulation of the Government Printing Office stands in the way of this plan. No consolidation can be made of the 1925 and 1926 reports, for the reason that document numbers have been assigned them and the Document Index has been printed and distributed. By giving the last two reports the same document number, it is possible to consolidate them in a single volume.

A further saving both of time and of money can be effected by the omission of the abstracts of papers read at the annual meetings, which it is now the practice to print in lieu of the full papers. The suggestion is respectfully placed before the council for consideration, that they may determine whether the value of these emasculated contributions is sufficient to decide against their omission, at least until the work is brought closer to date.

Another plan suggests itself for consideration, viz, the omission of the abstracts and, in their place, the printing of the Writings for the appropriate year, thus combining in a single volume the slender formal report of the association with the reports of its committees and the Writings. This could begin with 1925 or any subsequent year. The objection may be raised that this plan would not make for economy, since but 500 copies of the Writings are now given the association for distribution. But it is a question whether this difference of cost in presswork would not be offset by the reduction in cost of printing, by omitting the abstracts, and of binding. It should be borne in mind, also, that in recent years the association has been obliged to draw upon the deposit in the Smithsonian Institution for additional copies, in order to meet the growing demand for this useful bibliography. Bound reprints could easily be supplied the contributors to the fund which is collected for the preparation of this work. Nor would this arrangement be without precedent, since in 1909, 1910, and 1911 it was the custom to print the Writings in the Reports for those years.

Respectfully submitted.

LEO F. STOCK,
*Adjunct Member, Committee on Publications.*

DECEMBER, 1928.

*Appropriation for the American Historical Association for printing and binding*

| | |
|---|---|
| 1926 (fiscal year) appropriation | $7,000.00 |
| Req. No. 1128. Writings on American History for 1923 (billed) | 2,484.02 |
| Req. No. 1129. Austin Papers, first charge (billed) | 4,415.98 |
| Req. No. 1130. Report for 1922, final charge (billed) | 100.00 |
| | 7,000.00 |
| 1927 (fiscal year) appropriation | 7,000.00 |
| Req. No. 1132. Writings on American History for 1924 (billed) | 2,833.34 |
| Req. No. 1131. Reprints from report for 1921 (billed) | 87.61 |
| Req. No. 1134. Austin Papers, final charge (billed) | 2,519.40 |
| Req. No. 1135. Report for 1923 (estimate) | 1,676.63 |
| | 7,116.98 |

| | |
|---|---|
| 1928 (fiscal year) appropriation | $7,000.00 |
| Carried from 1927 | 116.98 |
| Req. No. 1136. Report for 1924 (estimate) | 1,526.50 |
| Req. No. 1137. Austin Papers, 25 copies (billed) | 34.83 |
| Req. No. 1138. Writings on American History, 1925 (estimate) | 2,353.37 |
| Req. No. 1139. Writings on American History, 1926 (estimate) | 2,800.00 |
| Req. No. 1140. Austin Papers, 25 copies (billed) | 22.67 |
| Req. No. 1141. Report for 1925 (estimate) | 1,534.43 |
| | 8,388.78 |
| 1929 (fiscal year) appropriation | 7,000.00 |
| Carried from 1928 (estimated) | 1,388.78 |
| Balance | 5,611.22 |

Copy for 1926 and 1927 reports is now being prepared.

## Report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission

*The Executive Council of the American Historical Association:*

Gentlemen: As chairman of the historical manuscripts commission, I respectfully present the following report for the year 1928.

The prospect of a complete reorganization of the activities of the American Historical Association, proportioned to the public response to the endowment campaign, has naturally checked the present activities of the commission. The fact that no immediate possibility of renewed publication was apparent has naturally prevented the commission from being active in soliciting the privilege of publishing historical papers belonging to individuals or institutions, for it could make no promises as to their early publication. Whenever the council thinks it timely to consider a reorganization of the work of the commission or to authorize the preparation of a new volume, the commission is prepared to function promptly. In this connection, certain paragraphs from the 1927 report might be quoted here:

Whenever the council thinks it advisable to undertake new publications, material will be at hand. Materials suggested in former reports for publications—the papers of the Southern Indian Superintendency, which are now in calendar as complete as might be, of all documentary materials available for American history in public or private hands, exclusive of public archives. This calendar would necessarily vary in scope with the importance of the documents involved and the facilities for calendaring at the disposal of the commission. Relatively unimportant documents might be dismissed with a single notation for a whole group indicating the number, the inclusive dates, the localities involved, and the types of material touched on—political, social, economic, etc. More important materials might be calendared in increasing detail. This calendar, centrally located at Washington, might serve as a source of information to students in pursuit of material on any phase of American history.

Of course, a certain degree of adjustment would be necessary in dealing with private owners of manuscripts more or less willing to make their material available to scholars. Some owners might be willing to assure the use of their documents freely to all comers; others might be willing to be approached only by mature students engaged in serious constructive work; still others might be willing to allow the commission to have a record of the existence of their material on condition that they should be annoyed by no importunities whatsoever. The commission, thus intrusted with the confidence of private owners of documents, would have to regard it in the degree of information as to the locality of materials which it divulged to historical students. It might well hope that a process of education might ultimately render most, if not all, private collectors willing to allow access to their materials—at least, to mature historical students.

In this connection, would fit in the project referred to the association by the subcommittee on the migration of early printed books and manuscripts of the continuation committee of the Anglo-American conference of historians. The migration of historical materials from one country to another and through dealers to the hands of private collectors is a striking part of the present age. The measures proposed by the subcommittee for acquiring information as to such migrations were interesting and important, but they could be executed with even greater efficiency by the historical manuscripts commission if it were armed with a calendar of historical materials throughout the United States and with an entry into the confidence of private collectors. If the present whereabouts of important historical materials were definitely established it would be easier to trace their migration or to trace the importation from foreign countries of new documentary sources of interest to the historical student.

Professor Buck's estimate of the cost of an enlargement of the commission's activities was between five and ten thousand dollars a year. To me the smaller sum would hardly seem adequate to undertake the task properly. The ideal arrangement would seem to be the securing of an active young man as field worker, to be paid perhaps $3,000 a year, and of a more mature scholar who would be able to devote part of his time to university work and part to the direction of the commission's new activities. Undoubtedly it would be most desirable if such a person could be found in some university in the neighborhood of Washington. Possibly some arrangement could be made with the Carnegie Institution to obtain the part-time services of one of its staff competent to direct this new phase of the commission's activity.

Respectfully submitted.

THEODORE C. PEASE.

REPORT OF CONFERENCE OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES FOR FISCAL YEAR SEPTEMBER 1, 1927–AUGUST 31, 1928

| | |
|---|---|
| 1927: | |
| Sept. 1, balance on hand | $59.47 |
| Oct. 1, amount appropriated by American Historical Association | 25.00 |
| Dec. 13–Apr. 2, 1928, amount deposited from 56 memberships | 56.00 |
| Total | 140.47 |
| Dec. 7, Levey Printing Co. (for announcements and membership slips) | 7.00 |
| Dec. 31, stamps covering mailing of dues, etc | 8.00 |
| 1928: | |
| Feb. 3, for use of stereopticon screen at Washington meeting, December 19, 1927 | 3.75 |
| Total | 18.75 |
| Balance on hand Sept. 1, 1928 | 121.72 |

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON HISTORY AND THE OTHER SOCIAL STUDIES IN THE SCHOOLS

*To the Council of the American Historical Association:*

During the past year your committee on history and the other social studies in the schools has been engaged on the task of preparing working drawings of the proposed plan for the investigation of these subjects in the schools as stipulated in the grant made by the Carnegie Corporation for this purpose. The plan referred to was the one presented to and approved by the council at its meeting in Rochester, N. Y., December, 1926.

At its first meeting the committee interpreted the preparation of working drawings to mean a recasting of the plan for its practical execution. A part of the time of the chairman (half time from March to June and full time from June to September) was devoted to this task. From the beginning of June the committee had the assistance of Prof. Edgar Dawson, of Hunter College, during July of Mr. W. G. Kimmel, of the State department of education of New York,

and during the fall of Mr. E. P. Smith, of the same department. The committee received assistance also from Messrs. D. S. Brainard, of the St. Cloud Teachers College, of Minnesota; O. M. Dickerson, of the Colorado State Teachers College at Greeley; H. C. Hill, of the University of Chicago; D. C. Knowlton, of Yale University; A. E. McKinley, of Pennsylvania University; R. H. Shryock, of Duke University; and Miss Bessie L. Pierce, of the University of Iowa.

The committee held three meetings. Its first meeting was held at Washington, D. C., in December; the second at Bayport, Minn., in June; and the third at Hanover, N. H., in September. At the last meeting Messrs. D. C. Munro and E. B. Greene kindly consented to advise with the committee in the place of Mr. Bassett, whose place had not been filled, and of Mr. Ford, who was absent in Europe. At this meeting also the committee benefited by the advice of Mr. R. H. Fife, of Columbia University, who had directed the modern foreign-language investigation and who had been most generous in placing at our disposal the experience of that investigation.

The working drawings prepared as a result of these labors consisted of a mimeographed discussion of the various items of the original report, a blue-print diagram of the organization and problems for the investigation, a map of the available cooperating agencies, and a brief summary of school enrollment figures bearing upon the problem as a whole. These, together with the printed plan, were presented to the authorities of the Carnegie Corporation for their approval. A copy of these documents will be filed with the secretary.

The board of trustees of the Carnegie Corporation at its meeting November 22 tentatively approved the plan of investigation as set forth in these working drawings, an action which was made definite at the meeting of its executive committee, December 12, in the passage of the following resolution:

*Resolved*, That a satisfactory plan of operation having been submitted, payments on the appropriation to the American Historical Association under Resolution B 571, be, and they hereby are, authorized.

By this action there is granted to the American Historical Association a sum of $50,000 with which to begin this investigation.

The committee is pleased that this much-needed study is to be made. The task lays a heavy responsibility upon the American Historical Association, requiring whole-hearted cooperation from all of its members and cooperation, too, with all other responsible agencies directly concerned with the teaching of history and related social studies in the schools. The grant of the Carnegie Corporation is a concrete expression of confidence in the ability of the American Historical Association to discharge this responsibility. The statement of the president of that corporation that this marked the first time that an established subject-matter organization was intrusted with such a grant for such a purpose is in iself a challenge.

Respectfully submitted.

A. C. KREY.

### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON HISTORICAL RESEARCH IN COLLEGES

DEAR MR. PERKINS: In answer to your letter of the 24th, the committee on historical research in colleges has been able to do very little. As I was not informed of my appointment as chairman until the meeting in Washington was breaking up, I had no opportunity to call the committee together. I have, however, corresponded with all the members, and we have decided to provide a program for one of the meetings in Indianapolis. At that time we hope to arrive at some understanding as to the purpose of the committee and what practical work we may engage in.

I am sorry there is nothing more to report. I think the same committee might be continued another year, as we have had no opportunity to function yet.

Sincerely yours,

E. M. COULTER, *Chairman.*

SEPTEMBER 28, 1928.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE CARNEGIE REVOLVING PUBLICATION FUND

The committee on the revolving fund begs leave to report as follows:

Three works approved by the committee are now in print. Two of them, it is anticipated, will be published before the Christmas meeting of the association, the third early in the new year. They will appear in the following order, first, Ragatz, Fall of the Planter Class in the West Indies; second, Miss Lonn, Desertion during the Civil War; while Professor Heidel's Day of Yahweh, although the first to be submitted and approved, will, on account of delay in seeing it through the press, not be published until some time in January.

Two other works have been tentatively accepted and are now undergoing revision by their respective authors. Two works have been submitted to the committee, with the proposal that we should share the expense and responsibility of their publication with some other fund or publisher, in one case with the University of Manchester, England, in the other two with two American publishing firms. The committee has decided that, for the present, at least, it would be wiser not to enter into entangling alliances, but to pay the entire cost and assume the entire responsibility of such publications as it subsidizes.

The committee has decided that for the present the funds should be used for publishing the results of research rather than for the publication of bibliographies, translations, and documents. It is also the sense of the committee that works of general interest or having implication of a general character should be preferred to works whose interest is chiefly local.

Bills for printing and manufacture of the books have not yet come in, so no financial report can be made, but the committee believes that it has not as yet spent more than $6,000 of the capital of the fund, and an appreciable part of this will be reimbursed; since this is, by hypothesis, a "revolving fund." The expenditures for running expenses of the committee up to date have been $133.90, but some further expenses will probably be incurred before the end of the calendar year. The committee requests either the appropriation for the coming year of the same amount as last year, or authorization by the association to the committee to consider its incidental expenses a proper charge upon the "revolving fund," to be paid from the capital of that fund.

(Signed) E. P. CHEYNEY, *Chairman.*

REPORT OF PROGRESS ON THE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF AMERICAN TRAVEL

A paper on The Bibliography of American Travel was read at a joint meeting of the Bibliographical Society of America and the Conference of Historical Societies in connection with the American Historical Association in December, 1927; and it is understood that this paper, which surveyed the history of the project and outlined plans for its completion, will be published by the Bibliographical Society. About the same time, I had an interview, arranged for by Doctor Jameson, with Dr. Frederick C. Colville, chairman of the committee on research of the National Geographic Society, with reference to the possibility

of enlisting the cooperation of that society in financing the compilation of the bibliography. Doctor Colville seemed to be favorably impressed with the idea, and at his suggestion I sent him, early in January, copies of a statement for the members of his committee concerning the project and suggesting that the National Geographic Society contribute $2,000, or one-half of the estimated cost of completing the work exclusive of printing and binding. Receiving no response, I wrote Doctor Colville again in April, and he replied to the effect that the matter had been held up because of the illness of Doctor Grosvenor, the director of the society. No further word has been received. Suggestions of the possibility of cooperation in financial support from other sources have been received during the year, but it has not seemed advisable to follow them up while the negotiations with the National Geographic Society were pending.

The American Historical Association appropriated $250 for work on the bibliography during the current year, this being the first appropriation since I have had charge of the project. Of this sum, $160.68 has been expended to date and the remainder will be spent by the end of the year. The principal work during the year has been the checking, now approaching completion, of Sabin's Dictionary of Books, which has yielded about a thousand new titles for the bibliography. Some of them, doubtless, will be discarded after examination, but many important items that would otherwise have been overlooked have been located by this means. In addition, my bibliography of Travel in Illinois has been checked with the cards, yielding about 200 additional items; and cards for most of these have been obtained from the Library of Congress. Annotations have been written for about 100 items during this year. It is estimated that about 6,000 works, not counting different editions, are represented in the bibliography at present, and that annotations have been drafted for about 500 of them.

The progress of the work during the coming year will depend almost entirely upon the amount of money available.

Respectfully submitted.

SOLON J. BUCK.

NOVEMBER 23, 1928.

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE DOCUMENTARY HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

To the ACTING SECRETARY:

The principal effort made by the chairman of this committee during the past year was in connection with the bills for amending the act of March 3, 1925, authorizing the collection and editing of official papers of the Territories of the United States now in the national archives at Washington. These bills are identical in terms—Senate bill No. 1168, introduced by Senator Fess December 6, 1927, and House bill No. 6040, introduced by Mr. Burton, of Ohio, December 7, 1927. Their purport was to continue the work of collecting, copying, arranging, and editing those papers, for which the original act authorized expenditures during three fiscal years, but for which appropriations had been made for only two fiscal years. These amending bills also provided for the employment of suitable experts in Territorial history and authorized a sufficient expenditure ($125,000) to cover the printing and binding of the whole series of volumes.

There was a hearing before the Senate Committee on Printing and a favorable report was made for that committee by Senator Bingham, Senate Report No. 227, February 1, 1928. The bill passed the Senate. It proved, however, to be impossible to secure a meeting of the House Committee on Printing until almost

the end of the session (May 26), when Mr. Beers, for that committee, made a favorable report, H. R. 1912. This late date, one day before the adjournment, made it impossible to secure appropriation for continuance of work after June 30, and the small force of copyists, etc., which the Chief of the Division of Publications in the Department of State had formed had to be dissolved.

The bill, however, is on the Union Calendar (No. 599) of the House, and probably will be called up early in the ensuing session.

On October 24 the division of manuscripts in the Library of Congress returned to the printer the page proof of the index to volumes 26 and 27 of the Journals of the Continental Congress, covering the year 1784, and these two volumes, of which the text has already been printed, are likely to appear before long.

The Department of State issued during the summer the first volume of its series of diplomatic documents relating to the World War.

The chairman has also represented the interest of the committee in the chief historical proposal made by the official Commission for the Celebration of the Bicentenary of the Birth of George Washington. That commission, through one of its members especially designated as its historian, Prof. Albert Bushnell Hart, has proposed the preparation, at Government expense, of a suitable, and if possible definitive, edition of the correspondence and writings of George Washington. This undertaking plainly ought to be regarded as an inevitable accompaniment of the proposed celebration, especially in view of the fact that both the Sparks edition and the Ford edition of Washington's Writings have long been out of print. The bill providing for this enterprise failed of passage by Congress in the last session, but it is hoped that the next session will see the proper provision made.

Respectfully submitted.

J. F. JAMESON,
*Chairman of the Committee.*

OCTOBER 27, 1928.

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON NATIONAL ARCHIVES

To the SECRETARY OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION:

At the time that the last report was made the Public Buildings Commission had fixed the site for the National Archive Building, as a portion of its extensive plan for the architectural treatment of the great triangle, more than a mile in length, bounded by Pennsylvania Avenue, Fifteenth Street, and B Street. The specific site for the archive building fell within the outlines indicated by the Avenue, B Street, Ninth and Tenth Streets. The Treasury, not having been able to acquire this site by direct purchase, called upon the Department of Justice to institute condemnation proceedings. These were begun nearly a year ago. The searches of titles by the Department of Justice are now practically completed. It is expected that the condemnation proceedings will take about a year more before title to all the parcels involved is vested in the United States Government. Legislation intended to abridge these processes of condemnation in the District of Columbia was attempted in the last session of Congress, but failed of enactment.

Meanwhile the chief draftsman of the office of the Supervising Architect of the Treasury has done what can profitably be done toward perfecting the plans for the building, by systematically acquiring information from the various executive departments and independent offices as to the nature and quantity of the materials which they would be likely to turn over to the proposed building, by carefully considering the influences which these varieties of contents should exercise upon the plans, and by preparing the elements of such plans

against the time when, possession of the site impending, these elements can be assembled and given final form in architectural plans.

No obstacle now exists as to appropriations, which are already available for use as needed. The sources of delay in the past have come from the resolve to treat the triangle as a whole, which brought about a shifting of site. The main source of delay in the future lies in the condemnation proceedings. It may be hoped that the building will be completed within four years from the present time, but not much less.

In the conviction that preparation for selection and organization of materials to be transferred ought to be made well before the completion of the building, the chairman of the committee, at the instance of Senator Fess, prepared a bill for the creating of a suitable archive organization. This bill, considerably amended, was introduced in the House of Representatives on February 6, 1928, by Representative Luce, of Massachusetts, chairman of the House Library Committee, and was referred to that committee. On March 24, 1928, Senator Smoot introduced in the Senate a bill for the same purpose, of widely differing character, and caused it to be referred to the Senate Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds. Both bills were still in committee when the session of Congress closed.

Respectfully submitted.

J. F. JAMESON.

OCTOBER 12, 1928.

## THE STATUS OF THE ARCHIVE BUILDING OF THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT

The construction of a building for the archives of the United States Government has for many years been a subject for discussion among historians, archivists, and others interested in the preservation of the Nation's records. Many officials of the executive departments at Washington have long looked forward to such a building as a solution of the problem of caring for the great mass of public documents in their custody; and concrete evidence of the need for such a building has not been lacking in the approach which the Congress has made toward this subject from time to time. But for reasons that seemed to prevent the enactment of the necessary legislation, no material progress was made until 1913, when by the act of March 4 of that year the first real step forward was taken. This act went so far as to provide for the preparation of designs and estimates for an archive building, though it gave no authority to proceed further.

In the Annual Report of the American Historical Association for 1916, there was included an article by the writer, entitled "Some Considerations on the Housing of Archives," which dealt with certain fundamental principles brought to light by a study of the elements of plan applicable to an archive building of the general type which will be required for the Federal Government. Came then the World War and the practical cessation of all new construction work not connected with military operations; and following the war, the slow return to the ways of peace and more normal conditions in the Government's construction program. And though a decade passed before the next stage was reached, it was from no lack of expressions of interest in the project, either from the historical association or from the Federal Government.

By 1926, the general building needs of the Government having reached a point where the supply of space for its many activities could no longer be deferred, the Congress by the public buildings act of May 25, 1926, launched a great program for the construction of Federal buildings in various parts of the

country, including the District of Columbia and followed this by the act of July 3 appropriating money to begin the work. In the latter act, specific mention was made of an archive building. Later, through the Public Buildings Commission, this became a part of the so-called triangle development in Washington, a project authorized subsequently and consisting of the acquisition by the Federal Government, of some 74 acres of land in the center of Washington and the construction thereon of a great group of monumental buildings extending along the south side of Pennsylvania Avenue and the north side of B Street, from Fifteenth to Sixth Street.

As only a very small portion of the land within the triangle area was in possession of the Government at the time of the passage of the enabling act, it has been necessary to take steps toward the acquisition of the privately owned land within this area, including the site for the archive building. The fact that the latter project is a recognized part of this great development, gives adequate assurance that a building worthy of the purpose will be erected, since the group of buildings in this area is the object of the most careful and detailed study, not only as to the composition of the group itself but also as to its relation to the development of the city plan as a whole which has within the last few years received such impetus through the work of the National Capital Park and Planning Commission.

By act of Congress, the triangle development has been placed under the Treasury Department, and Secretary Mellon has availed himself of the authority conveyed to him by the legislation by appointing a board of architects to assist the Supervising Architect's Office in carrying out the project. This board, composed of five private architects and a sixth from the staff of the Supervising Architect's Office, is carrying out the wishes of the Treasury Department in planning an outstanding group of buildings of monumental conception and on a very large scale.

With the general situation as described, and in order to insure that each unit of the triangle group shall be planned according to the individual requirements of the activity which is to occupy it, the assemblage and analysis of the information required has necessarily been of great importance. In the case of the archives building the preliminary work so far done includes data in considerable detail as to the nature and volume of the files material now under the control of the various executive departments and independent establishments, such material being scattered over various parts of the city, and sometimes under such conditions that the use of the material is made very difficult. But the absence of a defined policy to govern certain important procedures in handling the records and the absence of a precedent for a centralized control for the archives of this Government has tended to delay the taking of any definitive steps in the planning of the new building. The special conditions surrounding the national archives as distinguished from those under other forms of control have, it is believed, justified the caution exercised against too hasty conclusions as to the best solution of this important problem. With the contents of the new building consisting, as they will, of accessions from various Government establishments the officials of which must have ready access to them and possibly a measure of individual control, decisions requiring congressional action and having to do with the method to be adopted in the administration and the operation of such a building, and the control of its contents, would be a valuable addition to the data now in hand before anything more than tentative studies were prepared for the new building. Such studies have in fact been made in great numbers, based on what appear reasonably accurate assumptions which have all-important bearing on the type of plan to be finally adopted.

To withdraw for a moment from a too close observation of this subject, and to consider only the very general aspects of it, the primary factor is the existence of hundreds of thousands of cubic feet of documents of many kinds, retained by the Government of the United States as records of official actions in numberless variety, and with an enormous rate of increase in volume year by year. How much of this material may properly be considered as archives?

In the presence of such a question one may revert to the definition of archives, which is given as "any public or historical document preserved as a matter of record." Such a definition taken literally is practically all inclusive when applied to the material under discussion. It would include not only the material which historians as well as the Government itself would regard as worthy of preservation, but also the records of the multifarious daily transactions of all the departments, bureaus, and independent establishments of the Government. The task of caring for such a mass of documents as now exists, and providing for the inevitable expansion year after year, staggers the imagination and immediately suggests the institution of some selective process by which those documents of permanent value may be separated from those of a more ephemeral character.

That much of the documentary material in the possession of the Government is of inestimable and permanent value is unquestioned; that much of it is now useless is also undoubtedly true. Who, under the direction of Congress, is to make the momentous decision that will divide this mass of material into the two classes, supplementing as never before, the present law governing the destruction of useless documents?

The result of even this first step affects the whole question of the classes of material to be cared for, and hence the handling of it and the capacity of the building required; the latter in turn affects the degree of concentration to be established in the plan and hence the relation of the units that go to make up the general arrangement of the building. And to this, add the degree of expansion to be provided for, and the basic questions are fairly laid down for a beginning, leaving for later consideration the innumerable functional details that affect the plan of the building. As a further step in the analysis, a separation of the existing material is implied by the fact that some of the material is of a nature that requires its retention at the point of its original receipt; other material must be retained in the department where it originates. Some of the material is confidential, and not open to public use, even in a most restricted degree; other records are of a purely commercial nature, many of them relating to petty transactions of only momentary concern. The accumulation of the latter class of material, partaking of the character of dead files, suggests the use of merely a storage warehouse instead of an archive building.

It would be impossible to overestimate the importance of the fact that any approach to this subject must begin by squarely facing the fundamental question of at least a primary classification of the material which a national archive building for this Government is to accommodate. Such a classification, as a means of defining the requirements of the building, must take into account not only the physical character and volume of the documents, but also the nature of the material under consideration, as affecting the use to be made of it. These questions go to the very heart of any decision as to the type of plan to be adopted, and thus affect the mass and exterior design of the building.

In the settlement of some of the questions cited above it would seem that the only agency competent to deal with them would be one created by Congress. Such a step was in fact undertaken when a bill was introduced at the first session of the Seventieth Congress "To create an establishment to be known as

the National Archives." By the provisions of this bill the head of the new establishment would be the Librarian of Congress as director, with an officer to be known as the Archivist of the United States appointed to take direct charge of the work. The bill further provided that these two officials, with representatives of each executive department or independent establishment which deposited in the archive building from its files an amount of material in excess of 50,000 cubic feet, should form the archive council. To this council with its membership increased by the addition of the executive officer of the Public Buildings Commission and a member of the American Historical Association, the Government would look for the establishment of the policies on which the operation of the new organization would be based.

Should such an agency be created as provided for in the bill cited, or as might be modified by Congress, it would be possible to proceed with the drawings for the new buildings on a more defined basis if the council should pass on the data thus far obtained and outline the following:

The classification by which selection is to be made from the total mass of material involved; the provision required for different classes of users of archives, namely, those from the various branches of the Government, and those whose use is for the purpose of private research; the manner and extent to which access to the records will be regulated—that is, through the common use of a supervised research room as against a more general employment of individual research spaces—the location of the various units to give the best functional relationships.

In the absence of an agency empowered to deal with these matters, it has been necessary to forecast answers to these and other questions though such answers must necessarily be regarded as only a preliminary working basis and as a check on the studies for the building as heretofore made.

In spite of the risk of criticism which might be aimed at the lack of visible progress, there is much to be said for the method which has been adopted in approaching this subject; namely, the assembling of all conditions bearing on the matter and the holding of all the elements in suspension without allowing any of them to assume an importance that might not be justified in the light of conditions to be imposed later by the organization to be designated to operate the building.

It is, however, hoped that the studies made for the building and the analysis made of the date received will furnish the officials in charge a point of departure in the discussions that must inevitably be brought about in the setting up of policies and in defining and controlling classifications and the procedures for the operation of the new organization.

With the passing of that stage the way will be open to push on toward the fulfillment of the long deferred hopes of those who have looked forward to the time when the records of our national life shall be properly safeguarded for the use of this and future generations.

LOUIS A. SIMON.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *December 20, 1928.*

## REPORT OF THE DELEGATES TO THE AMERICAN COUNCIL OF LEARNED SOCIETIES

A meeting of the council was held in Washington on January 28. One of the association's delegates, the undersigned, attended the meeting. Professor Haskins was unable to be present. Its proceedings are fully detailed in Bulletin No. 7 of the council. The minutes of a meeting of the executive committee, held on October 6, are in Bulletin No. 8.

Respectfully submitted. J. F. JAMESON.

DECEMBER 12, 1928.

### Report for the Social Science Research Council

As delegate of the American Historical Association in the Social Science Research Council, I attended the meeting of the council in Chicago last April and also the conference at Hanover in August. Each of the representatives of our association on the Social Science Research Council is taking a very active part in the work of the Social Science Research Council. The particular work in which I am chiefly concerned personally is on the committee of the Social Science Research Council on Social Science Abstracts. The controlling committee of this publication consists of one representative each from the fields of history, economics, government, sociology, statistics, cultural anthropology, and human geography. With the backing of $600,000 for 10 years, the committee has effected an organization, chosen editors, and plans to begin actual publication on March 1, 1929. About the 20th of December a considerable amount of material will be sent you concerning the Social Science Abstracts and it is hoped very much that this material can be called to the attention of the members of the American Historical Association present at the annual meeting at Indianapolis.

Carlton J. H. Hayes.

### Report of the Committee in Connection with the Journal of Abstracts in the Social Sciences

The committee as at present composed consists of Prof. C. J. H. Hayes, of Columbia University; Prof. T. J. Wertenbaker, of Princeton University; Prof. W. L. Langer, of Harvard University; and Prof. S. B. Fay, of Smith College.

At the request of Professor Chapin the committee met in New York on February 19, 1928, with Professor Hayes as chairman. It worked out a detailed classification of the fields of history as the framework according to which the abstracts are to be grouped. This classification was then coordinated with the classifications which had been worked out by the anthropologists, sociologists, economists, statisticians, etc., and has been mimeographed by Professor Chapin as the tentative basis. Aside from this work of making a classification and suggesting certain names of persons who would oversee, or themselves do, the abstracting the committee as such has not done much.

The committee understands, however, that Professor Chapin and his associates are making good progress in their plans and hope to begin the actual publication of abstracts within a few months.

The undersigned makes the above report, not because he is secretary or chairman of the committee, but because he was asked by Professor Perkins to make a report.

Sidney B. Fay.

October 15, 1928.

### Report of the Committee for the Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences

As representative of the American Historical Association for the Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences I would state that work on the encyclopedia is progressing fairly rapidly under the editorship of Professor Seligman. The work which I do as representative is simply to act as a member of the board of trustees of the undertaking. The expert advice in the field of history is given not by me but by the special committee appointed by the council.

Carlton J. H. Hayes.

October 23, 1928.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE AWARD OF THE JUSTIN WINSOR PRIZE

The members of the committee have had under consideration 19 essays which met the conditions prescribed by the association. The committee had no difficulty whatsoever in arriving at a unanimous decision. The committee takes pleasure therefore in submitting its award unanimously to Fred A. Shannon's study entitled "The Organization and Administration of the Union Army."

Respectfully yours,

CARL WITTKE, *Chairman.*

DECEMBER 15, 1928.

---

## MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE COMMITTEE ON AD INTERIM BUSINESS OF THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL, HELD AT THE CENTURY CLUB, NEW YORK CITY, FEBRUARY 9, 1928

The committee examined the minutes of the last council meeting, and also the minutes of the business meeting of the association and after minor changes found them correct.

It was voted that until a chairman or vice chairman of the endowment campaign should be chosen, bills submitted by Professor Carman need not be countersigned.

It was voted that the editor be instructed to print a list of papers read at the annual meeting which have been published, and to have printed in the annual report, either in full or by abstract, such other papers as may seem to him advisable.

It was voted that it be proposed to the council that when a committee has been authorized to hold a meeting, the expenses actually incurred by the members of the committee in attending the meeting be paid; and that in the meantime such be the rule of this committee.

It was voted that Prof. E. B. Greene be authorized to enter into conversation with Dexter Perkins to ascertain if he is willing to act as secretary for the remainder of this year, it being understood that he shall receive $1,000 and expenses for his services. The committee also agreed upon other members to be approached, if Professor Perkins proved not to be available. Acting on this authority the appointment was offered to Professor Perkins and accepted by him.

It was voted that the chairman be instructed to secure, if possible, Guy Emerson for chairman of the endowment committee, and if he is not available, that the chairman and D. C. Munro consider the advisability of inviting Ivy Lee to act as chairman of this committee.

The following vacancies were then filled:

*Committee on abstracts.*—J. C. Green.

*Representation on encyclopedia.*—C. H. Haring.

*Committee on program.*—William K. Boyd.

*Committee on membership.*—R. V. Harlow, R. L. Meriwether, Paul Knaplund.

*Committee on survey.*—The secretary.

*Committee on Jusserand medal.*—Paul Van Dyke.

*Endowment committee.*—James P. Baxter, 3d.

*Delegate to the congress at Oslo.*—Miss Nellie Neilson.

*Committee on appointments.*—L. M. Larson, chairman; the secretary, F. M. Anderson, W. T. Root.

DANA C. MUNRO,
*Acting Secretary.*

## MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE COMMITTEE ON AD INTERIM BUSINESS, HELD AT THE FACULTY CLUB OF COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY, APRIL 10, 1928

Members present: Prof. E. B. Greene, chairman; Dr. J. F. Jameson, Prof. D. C. Munro, Mr. Charles Moore, Dexter Perkins, acting secretary.

The committee examined the minutes of its last meeting and, after minor changes, found them correct.

It was voted to authorize the employment of Mrs. Fred Pierce for work on the Review and for the association, at a salary of not more than $1,800, beginning January 1, 1929, the Review and the association to bear equal shares of this salary.

It was voted that the treasurer and the secretary be empowered to make disposition of the materials at hand in the office of the association, specifically, of the prize essays, the writings on American history, back numbers of the Review, and the annual reports.

It was voted that Dr. J. F. Jameson and Mr. W. G. Leland be appointed as the delegates of the American Historical Association to the International Historical Congress at Oslo, with power to add to their own number, and that Prof. Guy S. Ford be requested to represent the committee on history teaching at said meeting.

It was voted that Prof. James T. Shotwell and Mr. W. G. Leland be authorized, as representatives of the American Historical Association, to request a grant to the association of $6,000 from the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial for the expenses of the international committee, and that the money thus secured should be spent in accordance with the following budget, of which $1,500 would come from other sources:

| | |
|---|---|
| Secretariat (including salary of secretary general, office expenses, etc) | $1,500 |
| Bulletin (two issues a year) | 1,000 |
| Annual meeting of committee, including expenses of one delegate from each country | 2,000 |
| Annual meeting of governing board | 500 |
| Expenses of standing and special committees | 2,500 |
| Total | 7,500 |

It was also voted that expenditures should be approved by the treasurer of the association, and that the money should be paid out by him on proper vouchers.

It was voted that the following should be requested to serve as a committee on the award of the John H. Dunning prize: Prof. W. L. Fleming, chairman, Vanderbilt University; Prof. Ulrich B. Phillips, University of Michigan; Prof. E. G. Swem, William and Mary College.

It was voted that the following should be requested to serve on a committee to edit the slips prepared in connection with the International Yearbook of Historical Bibliography: Prof. Lynn D. Thorndike, Prof. Theodore Collier, Prof. J. F. Scott. In case these gentlemen are not available, the secretary is directed to approach Prof. Frederick Barry, Prof. Violet Barbour, and Prof. A. Ely Morse.

It was voted that Professor Shipman, of Princeton, be requested to serve as an additional member of the committee on the revolving fund.

It was voted that the secretary be instructed to write to Prof. Joseph Schafer, requesting him to serve as a representative of the association at the inauguration of the president of Marquette University.

It was voted that the secretary be instructed to draw up a letter to be sent to present and former members of the council of the association and of the

board of editors, requesting an expression of views on the policy to be followed by the association with regard to a program of research and the award of grants for the same.

It was voted to take no action on a request from the National Parks Association that the American Historical Association protest against House bill No. 5729, creating the Ouachita National Park in Arkansas.

Adjourned.

## MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE AD INTERIM COMMITTEE HELD AT THE OWENEGO HOUSE, BRANFORD, CONN., SEPTEMBER 13, 1928

Present: Evarts B. Greene, presiding; Prof. D. C. Munro, Dr. J. F. Jameson, and the acting secretary.

Upon motion duly made, seconded, and carried, it was voted that, in view of the illness of Professor Dutcher, Professor Shipman, of Princeton University, be requested to take up the work of the committee on the guide to historical literature, and push it to completion.

Upon motion duly made, seconded, and carried, it was voted that a committee of three persons be appointed to consider the project of the University of North Carolina with regard to a national collection of southern history.

There being no further business the meeting duly adjourned.

The decisions herein recorded were submitted to Mr. Moore and received his concurrence.

DEXTER PERKINS, *Secretary.*

## MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE COMMITTEE ON AD INTERIM BUSINESS, HELD NOVEMBER 2, 1928, IN THE OFFICES OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW

Members present: Prof. E. B. Greene, chairman; Dr. J. F. Jameson, Prof. D. C. Munro, Mr. Charles Moore, and Prof. Dexter Perkins, secretary.

The minutes of the meetings of April 10 and September 13 were read and approved.

It was voted that there be constituted a committee on policy composed of 10 members, and of which the chairman of the ad interim committee and the treasurer and secretary shall be members ex officio. The duties of this committee shall be to consider in what way the resources at the command of the American Historical Association may best be utilized and to what purposes additional funds, as they come in, shall be applied. The committee shall take action more specifically on the following:

1. The disposition of the Beveridge and Griswold funds, and other funds which are or may be in the near future available for historical research and publication.

2. The function of the association with regard to publication with its present means or such means as are likely to be available.

3. The work of the present committees of the association which concern themselves with publication and the question as to whether their activities shall be continued.

4. The possibility of the enlargement of the Review.

5. The question as to how the funds of the association have been affected by the activity of other agencies for the promotion of research in the social sciences.

It was also voted that the committee should be composed as follows:

Prof. Dixon R. Fox, chairman; Dr. J. F. Jameson, Prof. F. L. Paxson, Prof. J. P. Baxter, Prof. Payson J. Treat, Prof. Wallace Notestein, Professor Connor, and the ex officio members.

It was also voted that the committee be authorized to incur the expenses necessary to its work.

It was voted that the ad interim committee indorse to the council the recommendation of the chairman of the committee on membership that said committee be reduced to five members with provision for the appointment of regional committees and agents, and that a representative be appointed in each institution which maintains a graduate school, to be directly responsible for the membership of graduate students.

It was voted that the question raised by the chairman of the committee on membership as to change of time in rendering bills be referred to the treasurer.

It was voted that the question of modifying the printed blank of application for membership in order to encourage the payment of dues at the time of its submission be referred to the treasurer with power.

It was voted that the committee on the revolving fund be authorized to consider its incidental expenses a proper charge upon the revolving fund to be paid from that fund.

It was also voted that the committee recommend to the council that the policy of the committee on the revolving fund be approved, with an expression of appreciation of the generous services performed.

It was voted to recommend to the council an appropriation of $500 for the committee on bibliography, and the secretary was instructed to notify the committee of this action.

It was voted that the secretary be instructed to inform Professor Seligman that the committee will gladly facilitate the use of the mailing list of the association for the sending out of subscription blanks of the Encyclopedia of Social Sciences, but that the sending out of these blanks with the program is deemed inexpedient.

With regard to the project of a collection of southern history at the University of North Carolina, the committee recommends to the council that it reply to the American Council of Learned Societies as follows:

The council cordially favors all efforts to collect into public repositories historical material in private hands, but it is not prepared to express a preference for a project sponsored by any particular institution.

With regard to the project suggested by the chairman of the historical manuscripts commission for the preparation of a calendar of historical materials in private hands, it was voted that the secretary be instructed to write the chairman that while the general project suggested can not at present be taken up for want of means, it is suggested that the chairman and other members of the historical manuscripts commission make regional efforts to assemble and list, with a view to a published report, published material on historical manuscripts in private hands or in institutions other than public archives.

It was voted that the salary of Miss Marguerite M. McKee, as editorial assistant of the American Historical Review, be continued by the association until July 1, 1929.

It was voted that Mr. Leo Stock be made chairman of the committee on publications for the remainder of the current year, and that it be recommended to the council that Mr. Stock be continued as a committee of one for the publication of the annual report.

It was voted that owing to the change of circumstances in the foreign operations of the Manuscript Division of the Library of Congress, the committee on transcripts is no longer necessary.

It was voted that the committee on hereditary patriotic societies be dropped, and the subjects in its charge be referred to the Conference of Historical Societies.

It was voted that the annual appropriation for the Writings on American History be restored to $400.

It was voted to authorize the sale of unbound copies of the Justin Winsor prize essays and of the 1906 Writings on American History in possession of the American Historical Association.

It was voted that the secretary be instructed to express to Mr. Binckley the interest of the American Historical Association in the question of the conservation of newspaper materials, and that the secretary and Mr. Munro be instructed to take such action as may be deemed appropriate.

It was voted to recommend to the council that the dues of the American Historical Association, as a member of the International Committee of Historical Sciences for 1929, be fixed at $125.

It was voted to recommend to the council that provision be made for paying the traveling expenses, not to exceed $100, of a second delegate, if one should be appointed, to the meeting of the International Committee at Venice on May 5–9.

It was voted to recommend to the committee on appointments that in appointing two representatives of the association in the International Committee for 1929, especial attention be given to appointing scholars who will be able to attend the meeting of the committee in Venice on May 5–9, and that the president of the association be empowered to appoint substitute representatives if necessary.

It was voted to recommend to the council that a committee or seven or nine, including the two representatives of the association in the International Committee be appointed to constitute a committee on international cooperation (or relations). This committee should be selected from members of the association who have had some experience in international relations, and who represent different fields of historical interest. The functions of the committee would be—

1. To advise the representatives of the International Committee with regard to matters of policy.

2. To propose enterprises to be executed by international cooperation.

3. To assure an effective participation by American scholars in the undertakings of the International Committee.

4. To organize the participation by American historians in the seventh international congress to be held at Warsaw in 1933.

It was voted to recommend to the council that it request the American Council of Learned Societies to investigate the possibility of providing for the common management of the funds of the American Historical Association and other learned societies through some agency with experience in the handling of funds of the same general character.

## MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, HELD AT THE HARVARD CLUB, NEW YORK, NOVEMBER 23, 1928

The council met November 23, President James H. Breasted, presiding. Present: J. H. Breasted, J. H. Robinson, E. B. Greene, Dexter Perkins, Charles Moore, J. F. Jameson, D. C. Munro, L. M. Larson, F. M. Anderson, J. T. Adams, P. J. Treat, S. E. Morison, and W. T. Root.

Professor Greene briefly explained the arrangements made with regard to the secretariat for the present year. He then moved that the financial arrangements provided as to the secretariat should be continued for the ensuing year. The motion was carried.

It was voted that the dues of the American Historical Association in the International Committee of Historical Sciences should be fixed at $125 for the year 1929.

It was voted that a sum not to exceed $100 be appropriated for paying the traveling expenses of a second delegate, if one should be appointed, to the meeting of the International Committee at Venice on May 5–9, 1929.

It was voted that a committee on international cooperation be constituted, of seven or nine members, the exact number to be determined by the committee on appointments.

It was voted to request the American Council of Learned Societies to investigate the possibility of providing for the common management of the funds of the American Historical Association and other learned societies through some agency with experience in the handling of funds of the same general character.

It was voted to reduce the committee on membership to five members, with provision for the appointment of regional committees and agents and special representatives in each of the institutions maintaining a graduate school, to be directly responsible for the membership of graduate students.

It was voted that the secretary of the association be instructed to communicate the following resolution to the permanent secretary of the council of the American Council of Learned Societies, with regard to the project of the University of North Carolina for a collection of southern history in that place:

The council cordially favors all efforts to collect into public repositories historical material in private hands, but is not prepared to express a preference for a project sponsored by any particular institution.

It was voted to request Professor Cheyney, chairman of the committee on the revolving fund, to attend the December meeting of the council, and there discuss the question of policy arising in and with regard to the administration of that fund.

It was voted to approve the action of the ad interim committee authorizing Professor Cheyney to pay the running expenses of his committee from the revolving fund itself.

It was voted that the association hold its annual meeting at Duke University, North Carolina, in 1929, the exact dates of the meeting to be fixed after consultation with Professor Boyd.

It was voted with regard to the invitation of the University of Toronto to meet in that city in 1931, that no commitment could be made at this time, but that the secretary be directed to express his courteous appreciation of the hospitality proffered.

It was voted that the sending out of subscription blanks to the Encyclopedia of Social Sciences with programs for the annual meeting be authorized.

It was voted to approve the resolution of the ad interim committee with regard to the creation of a committee on policy.

It was voted that memoirs for Professors Bassett and Sloane be presented for the December meeting of the association, and that the secretary be instructed to provide for their preparation and submission.

It was voted that a committee be appointed consisting of the chairman of the various prize committees to revise the announcement of the prizes of the association.

The council adjourned for luncheon at 12.30 p. m. At the luncheon it was briefly addressed by Prof. A. C. Krey, as chairman of the committee on history and other social studies in the schools, and by Professor Fox, chairman of the new committee on policy.

The council formally reconvened at 2.15 p. m., President Breasted presiding. Present, the members noted in the morning session.

It was voted that the committee on ad interim business be reappointed for the coming year.

It was voted that the council meet at Indianapolis on December 27, at a time to be fixed by the secretary in consultation with the chairman of the program committee.

The council adjourned at 3.30 p. m.

The council reconvened at 8.30 p. m., Vice President Greene presiding. Present: E. B. Greene, Dexter Perkins, Charles Moore, J. F. Jameson, D. C. Munro, L. M. Larson, F. M. Anderson, J. T. Adams, P. J. Treat, and W. T. Root.

The council appointed the various committees of the association, acting on the recommendation of the committee on appointments. The list follows:

*Committee on appointments.*—Winfred T. Root, chairman; Samuel E. Morison, Elizabeth Donnan, and the secretary.

*Delegate in the Social Science Research Council.*—Guy S. Ford.

*Representatives in the International Committee of Historical Sciences.*—Waldo G. Leland, Paul Van Dyke.

*Representatives for the Encyclopedia of Social Sciences.*—Carlton J. H. Hayes, member of the board of directors; Carl Becker, C. H. Haring, members of the joint committee.

*Committee on program for the forty-fourth annual meeting.*—William K. Boyd, chairman; A. E. R. Boak, R. J. Kerner, Viola Barnes, Frederick C. Dietz, C. R. Lingley, Walther I. Brandt; ex officio, the secretary, O. C. Stine, and Christopher B. Coleman.

*Board of editors of the American Historical Review.*—Verner W. Crane.

*Historical Manuscripts Commission.*—Theodore C. Pease, chairman; Randolph G. Adams, Elizabeth Donnan, Reginald C. McGrane, Newton D. Mereness, Paul C. Phillips, and Morgan P. Robinson.

*Committee on the Justin Winsor prize.*—Frederick Merk, chairman; T. M. Marshall, Wayne E. Stevens, Allan Nevins, Kathleen Bruce.

*Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize.*—Frederic Duncalf, chairman; Vera L. Brown, Paul B. Jones, William L. Langer, Preserved Smith.

*Committee on publications.*—Leo F. Stock.

*Committee on membership.*—Roy F. Nichols, chairman; L. B. Packard, Dumas Malone, George G. Andrews, and Julian P. Bretz.

*Conference of Historical Societies.*—Christopher B. Coleman, secretary.

*Committee on national archives.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; Tyler Dennett, Waldo G. Leland, Charles Moore, Eben Putnam, and James B. Wilbur.

*Committee on bibliography.*—Henry R. Shipman, chairman; Sidney B. Fay, Augustus H. Shearer, William H. Allison, Solon J. Buck, and Louis J. Paetow.

*Subcommittee (of committee on bibliography) on International Yearbook of Historical Bibliography.*—Theodore Collier, chairman; Frederick E. Brasch, Grace G. Griffin, and J. S. Scott.

*Public Archives Commission.*—George S. Godard, chairman; John H. Edmonds, Thomas M. Marshall, Charles W. Ramsdell, and James G. Randall.

*Committee on historical research in colleges.*—E. M. Coulter, chairman; W. E. Lunt, Bertha H. Putnam, Fred A. Shannon, and Henry M. Wriston.

*Committee on the George Louis Beer prize.*—A. H. Lybyer, chairman; P. T. Moon, F. C. Palm, T. W. Riker, P. W. Slosson.

*Committee on the Jusserand medal.*—George C. Sellery, chairman; Charles D. Hazen, and E. M. Carroll.

*Committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; Charles M. Andrews, Worthington C. Ford, Andrew C. McLaughlin, John B. McMaster, Charles Moore, and Frederick J. Turner.

*Committee on the Carnegie revolving fund for publications.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman; J. Franklin Jameson, W. G. Leland, Henry R. Shipman, and James H. Robinson, ex officio.

*Committee on the John H. Dunning prize.*—Walter L. Fleming, chairman; Ulrich B. Phillips and Earl G. Swem.

*Board of trustees.*—Conyers Read, chairman; Guy Emerson and Dwight Morrow.

*Committee on bibliography of modern British history.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman; Arthur Lyon Cross, Godfrey Davies, Roger B. Merriman, Wallace Notestein, Conyers Read, and Caroline F. Ware.

*Committee on international cooperation.*—W. G. Leland, chairman; J. F. Jameson, C. R. Fish, S. B. Fay, Charles Moore, Bernadotte Schmitt, and Eloise Ellery.

It was voted that the committee on the secretariat, the committee on transcripts, and the committee on hereditary patriotic societies be abolished.

There being no further business, the council adjourned at 9 p. m.

---

## MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, HELD AT THE HOTEL CLAYPOOL, INDIANAPOLIS, DECEMBER 27, 1928

The council met at 3 p. m., President James H. Breasted presiding. Present: J. H. Breasted, J. F. Jameson, D. C. Munro, E. B. Greene, Charles Moore, F. M. Anderson, W. T. Root, P. J. Treat, S. E. Morison, H. E. Bourne, L. M. Larson, and the secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

It was voted that the committee on membership be authorized to expend a sum not exceeding $200 for the circularization of high-school teachers, in addition to the appropriations previously authorized.

It was voted to authorize the incorporation of the Hawaiian members of the American Historical Association in the Pacific Coast Branch.

The secretary presented to the council a letter from Professor Cheyney with regard to the work of the committee on the revolving fund.

Prof. H. E. Bourne reported for the committee on the future of the Review, indicating the situation which had arisen as a result of Doctor Jameson's transfer from the Carnegie Institution to the Library of Congress, and stating that negotiations were in progress to secure part of the time of a distinguished scholar for the editorship of the Review after July 1, 1929. It was voted that the sum of $3,500 be inserted in the budget for the salary of the editor of the Review and for such traveling expenses as might be incurred by him in connection with the discharge of his duties. It was also voted that provision be made for an income of $10,000 per annum to be devoted to the

Review, either by the raising of an endowment or by a subvention from one of the great foundations for a term of years.

The secretary laid before the council his correspondence with Professor Boyd as to fixing the date of the 1929 meeting for the 27th to 30th of December, 1929. Some discussion followed, and it was voted to lay the matter on the table for the time being.

The secretary informed the council of the results of his correspondence with Prof. G. H. Smith, of the University of Toronto, indicating that the University of Toronto, while anxious to act as host to the American Historical Association, could not make proper arrangements to do so in 1930. Prof. S. E. Morison suggested that the 1930 meeting be held at Boston. Some discussion followed but no formal action of any kind was taken.

It was voted to authorize the sending out of the circulars with regard to the Encyclopedia of Social Sciences by the Lancaster Press, the expenses of postage to be borne by the encyclopedia, and the cost of addressing to be paid by the association. The secretary was directed to inform Prof. E. R. A. Seligman of this decision.

The secretary laid before the council the letters of certain members of the association declining to serve upon committees. It was voted to refer the question of filling these places to the committee on appointments.

It was voted that the committee on endowment be continued with its present personnel.

It was voted that the secretary address a letter of acknowledgment to Dr. F. P. Keppel, of the Carnegie Corporation, expressing the appreciation of the association for the generous gift provided for the committee on history and other social studies in the schools.

It was voted that the committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States be reconstituted. Authority was given to the ad interim committee to effect this reconstitution.

It was voted, in more explicit definition of the resolution of the council at its meeting of November 23, that the compensation of the secretary be fixed at $1,000 per annum, with an additional allowance for traveling expenses and secretarial aid.

It was voted that the salary of the editor of the American Historical Review be paid from the special fund of the American Historical Review, so far as possible.

It was voted that the members of the committee on history and other social studies in the schools be named by the ad interim committee.

It was voted that the minutes of the meetings of the ad interim committee be incorporated with the minutes of the meetings of the council.

The council adjourned at 5.10 p. m. to meet at 9.30 a. m. on December 29, 1928.

---

## MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, HELD AT THE HOTEL CLAYPOOL, INDIANAPOLIS, DECEMBER 29, 1928

The council met at 9.30 a. m., President J. H. Breasted presiding. Present: J. H. Breasted, J. F. Jameson, D. C. Munro, E. B. Greene, Charles Moore, F. M. Anderson, S. E. Morison, L. M. Larson, W. T. Root, P. J. Treat, H. J. Carman, Leo Stock, J. C. Parish, and the secretary.

Professor Stock presented a report from the committee on publications. He indicated that it might be possible to bring the annual reports of the association up to date by publishing the last two reports (1927 and 1928) in a single volume, and that no administrative regulation of the Government Printing Office stood in the way of such an arrangement. Some discussion followed.

It was voted to accept Professor Stock's report with the informal understanding that the Writings should be published in separate volumes.

It was voted to forward the report of the committee on nominations to the annual business meeting.

The committee on appointments recommended the appointment of certain individuals to fill the vacancies left by declinations as follows: For the committee on the Justin Winsor prize, in place of Frederick Merk, T. M. Marshall, chairman, and W. S. Robertson as an additional member. For the committee on the national archives, Charles Moore, chairman, in place of J. F. Jameson, and J. F. Jameson as a member of the committee.

It was voted that the committee on history and other social studies in the schools be requested to draw up a skeleton statement as to its plans for the ad interim committee and an annual statement of progress to be presented to the committee about November 1 of each year.

It was voted to appropriate $500 for the committee on the bibliography of travel, with a view to the earlier completion of this work.

Professor Parish addressed the council and requested that the appropriation for printing the Proceedings of the Pacific Coast Branch be increased from $400 to $500. It was voted to increase the appropriation to $500.

Mr. Charles Moore presented the budget for approval. The budget was approved.

Prof. Harry J. Carman addressed the council with regard to the work of the endowment committee, indicating briefly the progress that had been made during the past year and plans for the future. He reported to the council that in the year 1928, the sum of about $25,000 had been raised for the endowment, in addition to the gifts of Mrs. Beveridge and Mrs. Griswold. An attempt had been made to secure support from the various publishing firms but without very large results. Mr. Ivy Lee, of New York City, had accepted the chairmanship of the committee and was making plans to appeal to various business groups in the larger cities of the United States during the coming year. Professor Carman reported that about $2,500 was available for the future activities of the committee, and asked that an additional $8,000 be appropriated. The council voted to authorize the expenditure from the sums that come in from the endowment fund of an amount not to exceed $10,000. It also voted to express to Professor Carman its deep appreciation of the services which he had rendered as secretary of the endowment committee.

It was voted that the council express to Professor Cheyney, chairman of the committee on the revolving fund, its approval of the policy which his committee had followed in the administration of that fund, and its deep appreciation of his services in regard thereto.

It was voted that the annual meeting of the American Historical Association for 1929 be held from the 30th of December, 1929, to the 1st of January, 1930. It was also voted to instruct the secretary to request the committee on arrangements at Durham, N. C., to set apart a special place of meeting for the council and special quarters for the president of the association.

The secretary laid before the meeting certain correspondence with regard to the constitution of the committee on a freshman history course. Professor Root indicated that this problem would be considered by Professor Krey's committee on history and other social studies in the schools. No action was taken.

It was voted that the secretary be instructed to extend to Mr. James W. Fesler and Prof. Christopher B. Coleman an expression of thanks from the association for the generous hospitality and able management of the Indianapolis meeting.

The council adjourned at 11.30 a. m.

## REGISTER OF ATTENDANCE AT THE FORTY-THIRD ANNUAL MEETING AT INDIANAPOLIS, IND.

### A

Abbey, Kathryn T.
Adair, E. R.
Ambler, Charles H.
Ames, Edward Carder.
Anderson, Eugene N.
Anderson, Frank Maloy.
Anderson, Howard R.
Anderson, Russell H.
Anderson, Troyer S.
Andressohn, John C.
Andrew, Elsa.
Andrews, George Gordon.
Andrus, Vera.
Angle, Paul M.
Armstrong, Nellie.
Artz, Frederick B.
Auchampaugh, Philip G.
Ault, W. O.

### B

Baldwin, James F.
Barbour, George W.
Barker, Corinne M.
Barker, Eugene C.
Barnes, Viola S.
Barr, Robert J.
Barringer, G. A.
Bates, Franklin W.
Baxter, James P., 3d.
Baxter, Neil H.
Beale, Howard K.
Beard, Marshall Rust.
Beeler, A. D.
Becker, Carl.
Bell, Bessie B.
Bender, Averam Burton.
Benton, Elbert J.
Betten, Francis S.
Bieber, Ralph P.
Bingham, Harry H.
Bixler, Raymond W.
Bjornson, John S.
Blackburn, Glen A.
Bloomhardt, Paul F.
Bond, Beverley W., jr.
Bonham, Milledge L., jr.
Book, Katharine.
Boucher, C. S.
Bourne, Henry E.
Bousman, Louise Tate.
Bowden, W.
Boyce, Gray C.
Brady, Thomas A.
Brandt, Walther I.
Breakey, John C.
Breasted, James H.
Brengle, Adeline.
Brite, John Duncan.
Broda, Rudolf.
Brook, Elizabeth.
Brookes, Jean Ingram.
Brown, Charles W.
Brown, Samuel Hulme.
Brown, Vera Lee.
Bruce, Kathleen.
Buck, Solon J.
Buckler, Francis William
Buley, R. Carlyle.
Burnett, Edmund C.
Butler, James H.

### C

Caldwell, Wallace E.
Callahan, J. M.
Cappon, Lester J.
Carman, Harry J.
Carmony, Donald.
Carroll, E. M.
Carter, Clarence E.
Castañeda, C. E.
Chada, Joseph.
Chapman, Ione M.
Clark, Lillian P.
Clark, T. D.
Cleven, N. Andrew N.
Cochran, M. Hermond.
Cochran, Mary Elizabeth.
Coffin, John A.
Colé, Arthur Charles.
Coleman, Christopher B.
Colescott, Gertrude.
Collier, Katharine Brownell.
Combs, William Hobart.
Conger, John L.
Cook, Anna Dolores.
Cook, Jessie Loring.
Cordier, Andrew W.
Cornell, Hazel M.
Cotterill, R. S.
Coulter, E. M.
Cox, Isaac J.
Craven, Avery O.
Crippen, Lee Forbes.
Cross, Arthur Lyon.
Crothers, H. B.
Crowther, Elizabeth.
Cumings, Mary M.
Cunningham, H. M.

### D

Davenport, F. Garvin.
Davidson, Philip.
Davies, Godfrey.
Davis, Howard H.
Dawson, Edgar.
Debevoise, Neilson C.
Dennett, Tyler.
DeWeerd, H. A.
Dickerson, O. M.
Dietz, F. C.
Dodd, William E.
Donaldson, Birdena Esther.
Dorris, J. T.
Doty, Joseph D.
Drake, Flora E.
Drumm, Stella M.
Drumond, Dwight L.
Dunbar, Louise B.
Dunham, W. H., jr.
Dupre, Huntley.
Durbin, Mildred B.

### E

Easum, Chester V.
Edler, Florence.
Edmonds, John Henry.
Edwards, Everett E.
Eggleston, George K.
Ellington, Lena Boyd.
Ellis, Lewis Ethan.
Emerton, Ephraim.
Engstrom, Mabel M.
Ericson, Fred J.

F

Farmer, Hallie.
Fay, Sidney Bradshaw.
Ferguson, R. J.
Ferguson, William W.
Fesher, Robert L.
Fesler, J. W.
Finck, Sister M. Helena.
Fish, Carl Russell.
Fitzpatrick, John C.
Fletcher, Mona.
Flick, A. C.
Flippin, Percy Scott.
Ford, Guy Stanton.
Ford, Worthington C.
Fox, Dixon Ryan.
Frasure, Carl M.

G

Galbreath, Charles B.
Galpin, W. F.
Gambrell, Herbert.
Ganfield, Dorothy.
Ganoe, John T.
Garraghan, Gilbert, S. J.
Garrett, Ralph W.
Garrison, W. E.
Gewehr, Wesley M.
Gibb, Harley Lawrence.
Gibbons, Lois Oliphant.
Gillespie, James E.
Godard, George S.
Goodwin, Cardinal.
Gottschalk, Louis R.
Gotwald, William K.
Gray, Helen.
Green, Clarence.
Greene, Evarts B.
Greer, James K.
Griffin, Mrs. C. S.
Gronert, Theodore G.
Grose, Clyde L.
Gross, Meda F.
Gruber, John.
Guilday, Peter.

H

Hackett, Charles Wilson.
Hail, William James.
Hall, Frank Richards.
Hamilton, J. G. deRoulhac.
Hansen, Marcus L.
Harbison, Winfred A.
Hardaker, Ruth M.
Harris, David.
Harris, Wilmer C.
Harvey, Edward Léon.
Hasbrouck, Alfred.
Hathaway, William H.
Hauberg, John H.
Hawkins, Glenn B.
Haworth, Paul L.
Heald, Mark M.
Heath, Monroe.
Hedger, G. A.
Hedges, James B.
Heinzen, Bernard M.
Henderson, Anne Abel.
Hershberger, G. F.
Hesseltine, W. B.
Hickman, Emily.
Hicks, John Donald.
Higby, C. P.
Higgins, Ruth L.
Hildner, E. G., jr.
Hill, Lawrence F.
Hirsch, Arthur H.
Hockett, Homer C.
Hodder, F. H.
Hoffman, J. Wesley.
Holt, Edgar A.
Hooley, Osborne Edward.
Horn, Mary A.
Hoskins, Halford Lancaster.
Hoskins, Ruth.
Hovde, Brynjolf J.
Howe, George Frederick.
Hubbart, Henry Clyde.
Hull, Charles H.
Hulme, Harold.
Hummel, Arthur W.
Hunter, William C.
Hurst, Lawrence.
Hussey, Roland D.
Hutchinson, William T.
Hyde, Arthur M.

I

Iglehart, John E.
Iles, I. V.
Isaac, J. P.

J

Jackson, W. C.
James, Alfred P.
James, Elijah Jerome.
James, James Alton.
Jameson, J. F.
Jenison, F. Ernestine.
Jenks, Leland H.
Jernegan, M. W.
Johannesen, Rolf.
Johnson, Mrs. W. S.
Jones, R. L.
Joranson, Einar.
Joyner, F. B.
Judah, Charles B.

K

Kaiser, William Leslie.
Keahey, R. W.
Kellar, Herbert A.
Kellogg, Louise Phelps.
Kenney, J. F.
King, Ameda Ruth.
Kissick, W. P.
Klinger, A. Conn.
Knapp, Charles M.
Knight, Melvin M.
Kohler, Max J.
Kohlmeier, A. L.
Kraus, Michael.
Krey, A. C.
Kull, Irving S.

L

La Follette, Robert.
Lairy, Ica Chloe (Mrs. John S.).
La Monte, John L.
Landin, Harold W.
Langdon, William Chauncy.
Langer, William L.
Laprade, W. T.
Larsen, Jakob A. O.
Larson, Laurence M.
Latta, Maurice C.
Laub, Carl Herbert.
Lawrence, Gertrude.
Leaman, Bertha R.
Leland, Waldo G.

Lesh, John A.
Lindegren, Alina Marie.
Lindley, Harlow.
Lingelbach, William E.
Lingelbach, Mrs. William E.
Livingston, W. Ross.
Lockridge, Ross F.
Lokke, Carl L.
Lybyer, Albert Howe.
Lynch, William O.

Mc

McCann, Sister Mary Agnes.
McClendon, R. Earl.
McClure, William H.
McCutchen, S. P.
McGee, Thomas D.
McGrane, R. C.
McKinley, John L.
MacKinney, L. C.
McLaughlin, Edna.
MacNair, H. F.
McNeal, Edgar H.
McNitt, Esther N.

M

Maddox, Margaret L.
Magenis, Alice.
Mahan, Bruce E.
Major, Edward L.
Malin, James C.
Mallalieu, William C.
Malone, Carroll B.
Malone, Dumas.
Manhart, George B.
Marshall, Thomas Maitland.
Martin, A. E.
Martin, Thomas P.
Martin, William J.
Martz, Charles E.
Mathews, D. Roy.
May, Arthur J.
Maybee, Rolland H.
Mecham, J. Lloyd.
Merk, Frederick.
Meyer, Jacob C.
Miller, Raymond C.
Mills, Lennox A.
Mitchell, Harry C.
Mitten, Arthur G.
Mock, James R.
Moore, Charles.
Moore, Clifford H.
Moore, David R.
Moore, Edmund A.
Moore, G. H.
Moore, Joseph R. H.
Morford, Dale D.
Morgan, DeWitt S.
Morgan, W. T.
Morison, Samuel E.
Morris, Richard B.
Mosher, O. W., jr.
Mosher, Mrs. O. W., jr.
Mowbray, R. H.
Muhlfeld, Helen.
Mullett, Charles Frederic.
Mullin, F. A.
Munro, Dana C.
Murphy, Charles B.
Murphy, Mrs. Clara M.
Myers, Denys P.

N

Nash, John W.
Nef, John U.
Neilson, N.
Nettles, H. Edward.
New, Chester W.
Newsom, Vida.
Newsome, A. R.
Newton, Lewis W.
Nichols, Roy F.
Nielson, P. Raymond.
Norton, Margaret C.
Noyes, Arthur H.
Nute, Grace Lee.

O

Ogden, H. H.
Oldfather, C. H.
Oliver, John W.
Olmstead, A. T.
Osgood, Ernest S.
Otis, Delos S.

P

Packard, Sidney R.
Page, Alice E.
Painter, Floy Ruth.
Palmer, Herriott Clare.
Paltsits, Victor Hugo.
Parish, John C.
Paxson, Frederic L.
Payne, Charles E.
Pearce, Haywood J., jr.
Pearson, Esther.
Pease, Theodore C.
Pease, Mrs. Theodore C
Peeling, James H.
Pence, Mrs. Gwen J.
Peratt, Charles Oscar.
Perkins, Clarence.
Perkins, Dexter.
Perkins, Howard C.
Pershing, B. H.
Pfeiffer, Laura B.
Philip, William B.
Phillips, Burr W.
Phillips, Ulrich B.
Pierce, Bessie L.
Pierson, William Whatley.
Popper, Annie M.
Power, Richard L.
Pratt, Julius W.
Price, Ira Maurice.
Priddy, Mrs. Bessie Leach.
Priest, Bernice.
Pritchett, John Perry.
Proffer, Zella A.

Q

Quaife, M. M.

R

Rabb, Mrs. Kate Milner
Ragatz, Lowell Joseph.
Ram, Louise.
Ramsay, Robert G.
Ramsdell, Charles W.
Randall, J. G.
Read, Conyers.
Reagan, Charles M.
Realey, Charles Bechdolt.
Reece, Raymond J.
Regier, C. C.
Reser, William M.
Reuter, Bertha Ann.
Reynolds, George Frink.
Richards, Florence A.
Richardson, Margaret Emily.

Richardson, Willis.
Riegel, Robert E.
Rife, Clarence W.
Riker, Thad W.
Robbins, Roy M.
Roberts, A. Sellew.
Robertson, James Alexander.
Robertson, William S.
Robinson, Morgan P.
Rodkey, Frederick Stanley.
Roe, Clara G.
Rogers, Elizabeth Frances.
Roll, Charles.
Ronalds, Francis S.
Root, Winfred T.
Ross, Earle Dudley.
Rummel, Leo.
Russell, Nelson Vance.
Rydjord, John.

S

Sachar, Abram Leon.
Sage, Leland L.
St. John, James H.
Saunders, Laurance J.
Schaeffer, Paul.
Schafer, Joseph.
Schaff, Harold H.
Schell, Herbert S.
Schieber, Clara E.
Schlesinger, A. M.
Schmidt, George P.
Schmitt, Bernadotte E.
Schwarz, John.
Sears, Louis Martin.
Sellers, James Lee.
Servaas, Lela E.
Setser, Vernon G.
Severance, Frank H.
Seymour, Glen H.
Shannon, Fred A.
Shearer, Augustus H.
Sherwood, H. N.
Shipley, Frances Mary.
Shipley, Max L.
Shipman, Henry R.
Shoemaker, Floyd C.
Shryock, Richard H.
Siebert, Wilbur H.
Slifer, W. L.
Slosson, Preston W.
Smith, Cyril E.
Smith, Donnal V.
Smith, Edward P.
Smith, Joe Patterson.
Smith, R. R.
Smith, Sherman M.
Smith, William E.
Smock, Eva I.
Snepp, Daniel W.
Sontag, Raymond.
Sorenson, C. M.
Spiegel, Kaethe.
Stach, J. F.
Stanclift, Henry Clay.
Starring, Charles R.
Steele, Esther C. M.
Stephens, F. F.
Stevens, Wayne E.
Stife, H. J.
Stine, O. C.
Stock, Leo F.
Stone, Mary Hanchett.
Stoughton, Arthur T.
Strevey, Tracy Elmer.
Swain, Joseph Ward.
Sweet, Alfred H.
Sweet, William W.

T

Taylor, Blair.
Taylor, R. H.
Thale, Adelaide B.
Thomas, Alfred B.
Thomas, Charles Marion
Thomas, Mrs. Charles M.
Thomas, S. E.
Thompson, James Westfall.
Thornton, Harrison John.
Toole, H. G.
Townsend, Andrew J.
Treat, Payson J.
Trenholme, Mrs. Louise I.
Trever, Karl L.
Tryon, R. M.
Tuthill, Edward.

U

Usher, Roland G.

V

Vander Velde, Lewis G.
Van Sickle, C. E.
Van Slyck, De Forest.
Vasiliev, Alexander A.
Violette, E. M.
Volwiler, A. T.

W

Wagner, Joe C.
Wagner, Virgil.
Walker, Heber Pervis.
Walker, Willis H.
Ware, Edith E.
Warren, Louis A.
Washburne, George A.
Webster, Edwin W.
Weil, T. Eliot.
Welborn, Mary Catherine.
Welch, Jane Mead.
Wendel, Hugo C. M.
Werner, Raymond C.
Wesley, Edgar Bruce.
West, Allen B.
Whitaker, Arthur P.
Whitsey, Marian L.
Wikel, Howard H.
Wilgus, A. Curtis.
Willard, Henry M.
Williams, Judith Blow.
Williams, Mary W.
Williard, Groby W.
Winfrey, N. E.
Wirth, Fremont P.
Wittke, Carl.
Wolfe, Ernestine A.
Wood, George A.
Wood, Harry H.
Wood, Harry W.
Woodburn, James A.
Woodring, Warner F.
Wrench, J. E.
Wyckoff, C. T.

Y

Yeaton, Sue H.

Z

Zeitlin, Solomon.
Zéliqzon, Maurice.
Zerkel, Martin L.
Zimmerman, William F.

# IV. PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

CLAREMONT AND SAN MARINO, CALIF., DECEMBER 27–28, 1928

# PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

---

Held at the Claremont Colleges, Claremont, Calif., and the Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery, San Marino, Calif., December 27 and 28, 1928.

The twenty-fourth annual meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association was held at the Claremont Colleges, Claremont, Calif., and the Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery, San Marino, Calif., on Thursday and Friday, December 27–28, 1928. The program committee consisted of Profs. Frank C. Palm, chairman; Carl F. Brand, Dan E. Clark, and Henry S. Lucas. The committee on arrangements consisted of Profs. Frank Pitman, chairman; Owen C. Coy, and Waldemar Westergaard, and Dr. Max Farrand.

The president of the Pacific Coast Branch, Prof. Edgar E. Robinson, of Stanford University, presided over the Thursday morning session, which was devoted to European history. The opening paper was read by Prof. William A. Morris, of the University of California, on The Lesser Curia Regis under the First Two Norman Kings of England. The article dealt with the nature of the lesser curia regis and presented instances of its activity, both judicial and advisory. The cases cited revealed it as a body to which the king might turn on the spur of the moment as he moved from place to place in England and Normandy. Prof. Henry S. Lucas, of the University of Washington, followed with an account of The Great European Famine from 1315 to 1317, which he showed to be one of the most disastrous of many such calamities that afflicted Europe in the Middle Ages. Dr. Sidney S. Biro, of San Francisco, discussed The German Policy of the Pre-Fructidorean Directory. He proved that economic considerations had a large share in shaping the Austrian and German policy of France in this period and did much to prolong the Franco-Imperial War. In a paper entitled "The Entente and the Question of the Dardanelles and Constantinople, 1914–15," Prof. Robert J. Kerner, of the University of California, traced the efforts of Russia to prevent the entry of Turkey into the World War on the side of the Central Powers and the steps by which the secret agreement of 1915 to the advantage of Russia in regard to the straits was made by the Entente.

After the morning session the members were the guests of Dr. Max Farrand at a luncheon meeting at the Huntington Library, with Leslie E. Bliss, librarian, presiding. Frederick J. Turner, professor emeritus of Harvard University; John M. Vincent, professor emeritus of Johns Hopkins University; and Prof. Louis K. Koontz, of the University of California, at Los Angeles, discussed the value for historical research of the Huntington collections, after which there was a conducted inspection of the library stacks and workrooms and a visit to the exhibition of books and paintings.

The annual dinner was at 7 o'clock in Clark Hall, Scripps College, Claremont, with Prof. Frank Pitman, of Pomona College, presiding. The president's annual address was delivered by Prof. Edgar E. Robinson, of Stanford University, on The Place of Party in the Political History of the United States. Calling attention to a "little paper accidentally preserved," by Franklin, and referred to by him as "Observations on my reading history, in library, May 19, 1731," in which he said "The different views of these different parties occasion all confusion." Professor Robinson said:

> That confusion is the usual state of party life, we have ample illustration in our own day. It is taken for granted that in the course of struggle each participant will distort the position of his opponent. Variations in such practice are matters of degree rather than of kind.
>
> Yet distortion and confusion would not seem to follow simply or directly from mere differences of opinion, even on matters of public policy. Disagreement as to principles and programs might be freely recognized, and yet orderly discussion develop and result in a reasoned conclusion, were it not for the fact of struggle for power.
>
> It is such an approach to public affairs, which transforms politics; debate becomes war, and guerrilla war at that. The poet, Thomas Moore, visiting Washington City during the first administration of Jefferson, felt that the violence of party spirit was a close approximation to savage life. It bordered, he thought, upon a state of nature. We will agree, for any period, that confusion reigns supreme.
>
> In this clash of conflicting wills we have the cardinal fact of party life.
>
> The spirit of militancy inherent in party struggles for power in the state has been reflected in histories of party. The imagery of the battle field has been used, again and again, in description of the ceaseless struggle of groups for power. Thus, although the objective side of our politics has thus been given repeated attention, it has not produced an accurate and informing view. That the historian has left us on the whole in a state of confusion, not unlike that of politics itself, is well revealed in the present view that a satisfactory understanding of past politics is quite out of the question.
>
> Let us suppose that acceptance be made of the war-like character of party life, but insistence be added, that, after all, it is not war. Let us grant that as in war, so in politics, no participant has seen the whole field of operations, but add that many of the important conflicts of politics are more nearly akin to conflicts at staff headquarters and minor skirmishes than to great military operations. Even though couched in military language, appellations hurled at opponents in heat of party conflict, or manifestoes prepared in anticipation of conflict

with the intention of winning it, are not to be given the authority accorded to military dispatches or diplomatic notes. If confusion is to be removed, analogy must not be allowed to hold the field to the exclusion of fact. Even though politics is war—in the eyes of those who participate—its study may be undertaken in a spirit of unbiased inquiry.

Militant figures have been difficult to picture accurately when, as in the case of Andrew Jackson, they have passed from a military activity into a practice of politics. There is a change of scene without adequate change of mood; and the followers have erred perhaps in greater measure than the leader.

The testimony of participants constitutes an important source of fact. But it is subject to an unusual limitation. So far as presenting exactly what was said, it is vital. But it does not follow that what was said was true, or thought to be true.

Self-interest is not an unusual phenomenon. But a particular attention is needed in the case of the study of party because of the fact that party delineation has been neglected and too great a dependence placed upon definitions used by participants, often designedly, and taken over unthinkingly by students at a later date. Moreover, we need to stress the fact that in writing of party many have been frankly subjective, and more have been consciously partisan. One may err in being as partisan of Hamilton as of Hoover.

In the lack of a careful portrayal of party life and its frequent complete submergence in political history, has been prepared the happy hunting ground for those who are ever seeking explanations for the "why" rather than the "how" of our history. We have read repeatedly of our development in terms of economic groups, of sectional leadership, and of constitutional theories, each writer relying upon what has been termed "Party" to carry the tale.

It has been in an effort to explain the phenomena of party control that there has been presented the view which personifies groups, sections, and interests, and makes them the protagonists in the ceaseless struggle to control and operate the National Government. Important though such study has been in revealing some of the realities behind electoral campaigns and legislative contests, and in pointing out economic and geographic bases of partisanship, it ought not to be concluded that these constitute the history of party life in America until a more thorough examination has been made of the facts underlying party formation and party membership.

Party can not mean a group of self-appointed leaders, an assemblage of public officers, a body of voters—all three. And it can not with any certainty mean a tradition, a mystic belief that may be summoned to cover a particular policy or to uphold a cherished plan in time of peril.

If, moreover, party history is to be given this exact place in political history, it must proceed in a considerable measure from an insistence upon an adherence to an acceptable definition. As has been suggested, it may easily be shown that party has had a various meaning to participants. It is incumbent upon the historian to give careful and continuous attention to the variety of these meanings, and to the frequent changes, but to insist upon one guiding principle in his own narration.

That party has been thought of as a mass of voters, we well know; Jefferson gave wide currency to such a view and "rule of the people" has been a shibboleth used by countless leaders throughout our history. Many felt that the parties included all the voters. Such a party is measured in membership by its vote at election time. Senator William E. Borah, speaking in Minneapolis in the course of the last campaign, gave expression to this view: "In the campaign of 1924, 15,716,000 votes were cast for Coolidge. This vote con-

stitutes the Republican Party. * * * That is the Republican Party for which I speak to-night." Yet the Senator from Idaho knows, as Jefferson and all his imitators knew, that party in any such sense was not the agency of government either legal or extralegal. Measured by votes cast, the aggregate of our people have at no time governed the Nation. Yet such parties of superficially positive views and supposedly unbroken ranks march unceasingly across the pages of American political history.

On closer view party is seen to be a comparatively small and compact body of men. Real power rests with them. They formulate appeals, direct campaigns, discuss in advance, and decide the nature of programs to be submitted to the voters.

There have been men in every period of American history who have dreamed of the formulation of programs based on accepted principles which they hoped to see carried out by a body of men in whom they had confidence. But such parties are quite cut off from the actualities of political combat. Pictures of such parties are prominent in the writings of many American political leaders, particularly in those writings which were deemed worthy of preservation. But these men, although outstanding, have seldom been the actual operators of our party machinery. For one Hamilton or Calhoun or Wilson, we have had hundreds of Kendalls, Walkers, Weeds, and Hannas.

The leadership of one man has seemed at times to give the key to party history. Washington, of all men most equipped by fame to provide a charismatic leadership, did not do so; but it is clear that within the limits of his personality, Hamilton did so. Jefferson, despite his doctrine, could not prevent the development among his followers. But not until 1828 was the personal division shown on a national scale. There have been historians who have said that "Jackson men" and "Adams men" were not "real party names." It depends upon a definition of terms. There can be question as to fact of the groupings at this time. As the phrase was, "personality has displaced principle," and Emerson could note a little later that party was "perpetually corrupted by personality."

It must be seen that not instinct, not doctrine, not leadership, not even voters, have given us the party that we know to exert such influence in American thought, American feeling, and American action. It has been the organization, which was brought into being for the purpose of fighting and governing. It is not concerned with matters of fact, or doctrine, or even of principle, except as they bear upon the great cause for existence; success at the polls. Such organizations not only contain men of divergent views, they must also appeal to voters of differing opinions, prejudices, and loyalties. It is folly to talk of finding an actual basis in any set of principles relating to public welfare.

Party organization emerges. Shall not our confusion be less if we attempt to follow its activities, and these alone? If we would succeed, other aspects of party must be ignored, at least for the time being.

As we move away from the familiar landmarks of constitutional theory and the divisions based upon it, and again from the explanations built upon economic and sectional groupings of leaders and voters and the whole vast field of the study of public opinion, we find ourselves in a novel situation and facing an unaccustomed opportunity. Much of the documentary material must be rejected as, also, practically all of the contemporary explanations by outsiders; the first, because it consists of the final stages rather than the formative processes of politics; the second, because of the subjective bias and lack of knowledge. In their place are the materials of the extra-legal organization and its members. Of course the details of secret conference, the verbal agreement,

the private understanding are unknown to us, and will remain so in large measure, for few records remain. There are meager membership lists, only occasional minutes, infrequent record of votes, yet these fragments found in countless places give us a thrill of a new quest as we begin to glimpse a new story. In and out of the vaguely outlined structure of party government which has ruled America, move the great leaders of the nation, but for the most part the vigorous figures in this new scene are men of small stature and little place in the official record of the National Government.

That extralegal party organization has been a vital factor for the past hundred years may be easily established. It appears in lesser parties, as well as for the two great parties. At times it is of greater significance than the administration itself. Yet such party organization has not been given adequate treatment by historians and is usually given a place second to party, as represented by members in office.

There has been less serious effort to study these organizations because of the glamour of the Presidency and of the interest in the powerful machines in Congress. Yet since the opening of this century, national organizations have never ceased to function, and year by year have taken a place of greater importance in political developments.

Consider the opportunity in these years; the apparent disintegration of the Democratic Party organization under the leadership of Bryan, even though millions followed him—as many in the East as in the South, and together twice as many as in the West; the gradual emergence in the Congress of a progressive Republican organization which based its appeal in the rule of the voter and in time succeeded in leading a national movement for more direct government, a movement which, had it succeeded, would have destroyed party government as we had known it; the rise to power of Wilson—a minority President—who used party as represented in office—rather than in organization—and whose one great triumph was won at the hands of the people at the polls; the complete breakdown of party lines in the Congress in the two years before America entered the war, to be followed by a partisan bitterness seldom equaled in our politics; the reorganization of the Republican leadership on the basis hitherto unfamiliar to Republicans—that of opposition in all its varied forms; the disintegration of a new Wilson democracy that had never existed except in the courageous leadership of a few and the idolatrous following of the many; the reappearance of the various elements of unrest—and uncertainty—in thought as well as feeling—under the leadership of LaFollette; the revelation of the looseness, yet tenacity, of party bonds forced upon the Republican membership by economic questions, and upon the Democratic membership, by social problems; finally before our very eyes—100 years after the election of Jackson—the reappearance of a liberalism in the cities that yet speaks the language of the frontier, and the strengthening of a reliance upon happy relationships of business and government that recalls the stirring days of Alexander Hamilton. The period opens with a rising tide of belief in party as a mass of voters, approximately 15,000,000 of them; it closes with almost complete acceptance of party as organization, although the voters number nearly 40,000,000. A period replete with investigations, scandals, pressure groups, sectional politics, and striking personal leadership, yet at the close the dominant note is efficient organization.

To decrease this confusion it is not enough to multiply studies of the pressure groups and legislative agents and lesser parties which have in the past 30 years so enriched political history; we need to know more of the twilight zone between these self-expressive reformers and special interest groups—and the self-conscious officials who occupy their time in operating

the government as best they can. For those who are engaged in writing the new history—the history of civilization in America—what an opportunity is here to describe the life of these organizations that have exhibited in most salient fashion the self-created social ideals of the American people. Once this is thoroughly done, we will not have a cessation of struggle, but we shall not be in a welter of confused thinking.

We come, then, to the particular purpose of this paper. Suppose we set about constructing the story of party organization in these years. What sources are there? Let us consider.

For this period there are printed records containing the personnel of committees and occasional summaries of important party pronouncements. Committees of investigation have revealed masses of information as to personnel and as to sources of financial support. There are organization records, but as yet these have seldom been available to the investigator. Glimpses have indicated a rich source of information. What is needed is an opening of party archives similar in purpose and completeness to the opening of the diplomatic archives of European nations. One such opening would be followed by a deluge, we may be sure; uncomfortable to many a politician, but vastly satisfying to the historian of party.

Confusion has been the character of politics. This has been due to the inevitable clash of wills. But confusion has been carried over into the description of party life, largely because of an unnecessary vagueness in definition. There has been a lack of reality. Much of this tends to disappear if first attention is given the party organization. An adequate account of its activities calls for more material, and we come to the task of retelling the whole story of politics, but now with party organization as the chief theme.

At the time of this change of view—and emphasis—we are apprised of the fact that the wide use of the telephone has destroyed the possibilities that were hidden in telegraph and letter files. The personal conference which gave Hanna such strength—and made him difficult to trace—has become common, over as wide an area as the United States. But, on the other hand, the work of revelation has been accentuated by the radio and the motion picture, not to speak of the automobile, which of all modern devices gave the most telling blows to any existing provincialism in politics. Elimination of distance has brought the public forum into the home. One hundred years ago a few thousand citizens saw and heard Jackson, or knew men who had seen and heard him. In the campaign of 1928 millions heard Hoover and Smith—and had heard Coolidge many times in the preceding four years. The motion picture and the movietone, as well as the radio, bring them to us again and again. Not only these men and their utterances, but all of the enthusiastic response that is given the hero on the platform is transmitted to our ears and eyes. By use of the radio the national convention has some of the aspects of the town meeting. We have yet to note any great change in method of the party organization. But it is clear that the place of leadership must be reestimated. It seems unlikely that few facts will escape the watcher of keen and informed view. Yet unless we realize fully the rôle of the manager in the past, we are apt to mistake his present control as something new in American politics.

From the outset of the experiment in self-government on this continent, political parties have been present—"continuous, voluntary, organized associations to secure the adoption of policies upon which their members agree and the choice of officers who will represent those policies." In a land dedicated to democracy they have been the means by which opinion has not been chaos, and a government has been provided. Living under a constitution in which no

need of parties was recognized, they have ever been outside the framework of government. Yet they have constituted the blood and flesh and nervous system of our politics. The recognition of this is found in the writings of the long line of commentators as well as in the action of the official class that has ever had two interests, that of party and that of government. Let us not forget that the greatest portion of labor in popular government rests in the process that handles the vote and presses for a reflection of that vote in legislation and administration. Parties—such as these—give us the history of public affairs in America. A proper delineation of party, based upon adequate sources of information, and an appreciation of our changed view of man as a citizen, yields in interest and importance neither to analyses of programs of administrators nor descriptions of the life of the people. It explains both.

The Friday morning session with President Edgar E. Robinson in the chair was devoted to American history. As more time was allowed for discussion at this session only two papers were read. Dr. H. Barrett Learned, of Washington, D. C., related The Attitude of the Senate toward the Permanent Court of International Justice at The Hague. After touching upon the League of Nations as established in 1920 and the Permanent Court of International Justice in 1921, attention was given to the pedestrian attitude of the Senate toward the problem of joining the court over three years (1923–1926). When the Senate finally accepted the court plan conditional upon five reservations, a part of the fifth reservation caused a halt in the process of ratification and settlement. It was the author's opinion that the United States, in view of their traditional policy in favor of a world court, would not be frustrated from joining by the slight margin of disagreement still remaining. Prof. Nathaniel Wright Stephenson, of Scripps College, read the second paper, "An Illustration of the Frontier as a Seed Bed." The paper was a study of the American frontier in its receptive rather than creative phase. The illustration chosen was the adoption by the Gulf States of the plantation system, which was established by immigrants from the seaboard South. In the discussion that followed Prof. Frederick Jackson Turner contributed some of his experiences as a student of the frontier.

The Friday afternoon session was held jointly with the California State Historical Association. The first paper had an international theme, but the other three were devoted to Pacific coast and local history. In the Limitation of Naval Armaments—Washington to Geneva, Prof. Yamato Ichihashi, of Stanford University, discussed the success of the Washington conference in the limitation of capital ships and the failure at Geneva on the cruiser issue. Dr. A. P. Nasatir, of San Diego State Teachers College, read an article on French Interests and Activities in California Prior to Statehood. In the correspondence of French ambassadors to Mexico, consular agents in California and the Pacific islands, and the journals of travelers the author found much evidence of an active French interest in the fate of California. Prof. Verne Blue, of the University of Oregon, dis-

cussed some Unpublished Portions of the Memoirs of Duflot de Mofras, who in 1839 was selected by Marshall Soult to explore northern Mexico and California. These memoirs were found to contain a plan by which the French Government could acquire, preferably by purchase, land about San Francisco Bay which might become the nucleus of a French empire in the West. In Paper Towns of Forty-Nine, Prof. Owen C. Coy, of the University of Southern California, pointed out that modern realtors could learn much from the speculators of the boom days of 1849. He sketched briefly the hopes and histories of New-York-of-the-Pacific, New Hope, Fremont, and other towns, few of which developed beyond the paper stage and justified their ambitious beginnings.

At the business session which followed the Friday morning meeting, the acting secretary-treasurer, Prof. Carl F. Brand, of Stanford University, gave a report on the financial situation of the branch. It showed that the high cost of the annual publication and the expense of distribution to the increasing membership made it imperative to secure more funds than the present subvention of $400 from the parent association. The acting secretary-treasurer proposed and the meeting accepted a plan (1) to sell the remaining copies of the 1926 and 1927 proceedings for $1 and $1.50, respectively, per volume; and, unless the delegate to the national meeting could secure a larger appropriation, to require a small fee from members receiving the annual publication, and to advertise the proceedings in order to secure an increased sale.

The committee on nominations, consisting of Profs. Dan E. Clark, chairman; Louis K. Koontz, and Ralph H. Lutz, reported the following nominations:

*President.*—Herbert I. Priestley, University of California.

*Vice president.*—Frank W. Pitman, Pomona College.

*Secretary-treasurer.*—Carl F. Brand, Stanford University.

*The council.*—The above officers, and Gilbert G. Benjamin, University of Southern California; Robert C. Clark, University of Oregon; Henry S. Lucas, University of Washington; John C. Parish, University of California at Los Angeles.

On motion the report of the committee was adopted and these nominees were declared elected for the ensuing year.

The committee on resolutions, consisting of Profs. William A. Morris, chairman; Percy A. Martin, and Waldemar Westergaard, presented the following resolutions, which were adopted:

*Resolved,* That the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association in this, its twenty-fourth annual meeting, expresses its high appreciation of and gratitude for the hospitality so generously extended by Pomona College, Scripps College, and the Huntington Library and Art Gallery.

*Resolved,* That we express our hearty thanks to the committee on arrangements and particularly its chairman, Prof. Frank W. Pitman.

*Resolved*, That we express our deep sense of loss in the death of Prof. Louis John Paetow, the vice president of this body. Professor Paetow was a loyal friend and beloved teacher. In the field of scholarship he was a national figure. Wherever he was known his name stood for high ideals and standards. In the present great revival of interest in medievial studies in this country he took a preeminent part. His enthusiasm and zeal were contagious and bore fruit in the devoted labors of a generation of students: Be it further *Resolved*, That a copy of this resolution be forwarded by the secretary to his family.

A motion to continue the committee on publications was passed. The committee consists of Profs. John C. Parish, chairman; Percy A. Martin, Oliver H. Richardson, and Waldemar Westgaard. A further motion was voted authorizing this committee to investigate the possibilities of support for the establishment of a Pacific Coast Historical Review and make a report at the next annual meeting.

Prof. Dan E. Clark extended an invitation to the Pacific Coast Branch to hold its next annual meeting at the University of Oregon. The invitation was referred to the council.

# INDEX

Compiled by Grace Gardner Griffin


Abbey, Kathryn T., *Spanish Projects for the Reoccupation of Florida*, 143, 149.

Abbott, Charles D., *Christopher Smart's Writings*, 137, 150.

*Absentee Landlordism in the British Caribbean, 1750–1833*, Ragatz, 145, 148.

Achorn, Erik, *The War Ministry of Bernadotte*, 99.

Ad Interim business, A. H. A. com. on (1928), 17, 108, 109; (1929), 130; minutes of meetings (1928), 182–189.

Adams, Arthur, of hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1928), 18, 54.

Adams, Ephraim D., 2d vice pres. A. H. A. (1929), 69, 127, 152, 164.

Adams, James T., councilor A. H. A. (1928), 12, 53, 70; (1927), 100; (1929), 128, 152, 164; of com. on the Justin Winsor prize (1928), 18, 53; present at council meetings (1928), 187.

Adams, Randolph G., of hist. mss. com. (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 131, 188; of nominations com. (1928), 17, 44, 53, 70, 164; (1929), 70, 130, 152, 164; *Clinton and Burgoyne*, 143, 149.

*The Age of Pericles; a Social and Economic Interpretation*, Caldwell, 139, 151.

*Agricultural History of the Northwest, The Cattlemen in the*, Osgood, 147, 149.

Agricultural History Society, com. on publns. (1928), 18; jt. sess. with A. H. A. (1927), 29, 37–39, 45; (1928), 146–147, 149; dinner (1927), 34, 45; luncheon conf. (1928), 151.

*Agricultural Supplies, Continental Congress and*, Burnett, 45.

*Agriculture, Lincoln and*, Ross, 147, 149.

*Agriculture, Spanish Contribution to American*, Whitaker, 146–147, 149.

*Agriculture in Colonial New Jersey, Relations between Government and*, Woodward, 39, 45.

*Agriculture in the United States, Drift of*, Dodd, 34, 45.

*Aids to Research and Publication*, Perkins, 154.

Aiton, Arthur S., of memberships com. (1928), 18, 53; *Asiento Treaty as Reflected in the Papers of Lord Shelburne*, 40, 45.

Alabama, A. H. A., membership (1927), 73.

Alaska, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.

*Albania, Southern*, Stickney, 99.

Alfaro, Ricardo J., chairman Hisp. Am. hist. sess. (1927), 45.

*Allen, Ethan, An Interpretation*, Rife, 143, 149.

Allison, William H., of bibliog. com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 188; *Examination of a Typical Church Record*, 74, 76.

*America, Reaction to the Capture of Havana, 1762, in*, Russell, 145, 149.

American Association for the Advancement of Science, program on the promotion of research, 32.

*American Beginnings in the Pacific and the Far East*, Ellison, 117.

American Catholic Historical Association, jt. sess. with A. H. A. (1927), 29; (1928), 135.

American colonial history, A. H. A. luncheon conference (1928), 143, 150.

American Council of Learned Societies, A. H. A. delegates to (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 130; program for the promotion of research, 32; creation of (1927), 60; rept. of A. H. A delegates to (1927), 92–93, 102; (1928), 180; press bureau conducted by, 101.

American diplomatic history, A. H. A. session (1927), 43, 47.

American Economic Association, ann. meeting, publicity (1927), 93.

American Good Will Association, 77.

American Historical Association, act of incorporation, 5; constitution, 9; by-laws, 10; officers elected for 1928, 11, 12, 53; for 1929, 127, 128; terms of office, 14–16; committees (1928), 17–19, 53–54; (1929), 130–132, 152, 188–189; com. on secretariat (1928), 19, 54, 59, 84, 89, 102; organization and activities, 20–21; historical prizes, 22–25; jt. dinner with Am. Pol. Sci. Assoc. (1927), 33–34; membership (1927), 43; grants to, 43, 44; annual address of president (1927), 46; (1928), 136; rept. of secretary (1927), 48, 57–60; (1928), 153–158; nominations (1928), 53; rept. of treasurer (1927), 60–66; (1928), 159–163; deaths (1927), 71; (1928), 158–159; press bureau for publicity, 193. *See also* Annual meeting.—Budget.—Executive council.—Finances.—Secretariat.

*American Historical Review*, board of editors (1928), 17; (1929), 130, 188; A. H. A. com. on future arrangements for (1928), 19; rept. (1927), 49, 98, 105–106; (1928), 189; creation, 48; resolutions of bd. of editors on the resignation of J. Franklin Jameson as managing editor, 48, 56; managing editor (1928–1929), 49, 56, 99, 106; quarters for (1928–1929), 49, 99, 106; financial rept. (1927), 62; (1928), 161; rept. of bd. of editors (1927), 69; (1928), 167–168; to be sent to European libraries, 69; proceedings of A. H. A. ann. meeting pub. in, 89–90; publication arrangements (1928–1929), 98–99, 153–154; minute of bd. of editors regarding services of Dr. Jameson, 105.

*American Historical Societies, Handbook of*, 74.

American history—the frontier, A. H. A. sess. (1928), 143, 151.

*American History, Correlation of Modern European and*, Strevey, 138.

American history, P. C. B. sess. (1928), 205.

American Oriental Society, jt. meeting of Middle West branch and A. H. A. (1928), 139, 148; jt. dinner with A. H. A. ancient hist. section (1928), 149.

American Peace Society, 41.
American Political Science Association, jt. sess. with A. H. A. (1927), 31, 47; jt. dinner with A. H. A. (1927), 33–34; ann. address of president (1927), 46; publicity, 93.
American prehistory, A. H. A. session (1928), 142, 150.
American Sociological Association, publicity, 93.
Ancient history, A. H. A. session (1927), 45; (1928), 151.
Ancient history section, A. H. A., jt. dinner with Am. Oriental Soc. (1928), 149.
Anderson, Frank M., councilor A. H. A., 12, 53, 100, 104; sec. appointments com. (1928), 17, 182; *Who Wrote the "Diary of a Public Man," Amos Kendall, Henry Wikoff, or X?*, 135, 150; present at council meetings (1928), 187, 189, 190.
Andrews, Arthur I., *Possibilities of a Balkan Pact*, 43, 47.
Andrews, Charles M., life councilor A. H. A., 12, 128; of com. on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives (1928), 18, 54; of endowment com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 132; of doc. hist. publns. U. S. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132, 189.
Andrews, George A., 100.
Andrews, George Gordon, *Collateral Work in Freshman History Instruction*, 138, 151; of memberships com. (1929), 131, 188.
*Anglo-American Antislavery Relations*, Martin, 142, 148.
Anglo-American Conference of Historians, Continuation com., 91.
*Anglo-American Relations, 1840–1860, Influence of the Anti-Slavery Movement on*, Klingberg, 41, 47.
Anglo-Spanish Asiento Treaty. *See* Asiento Treaty
Annual meeting of A. H. A., program com. (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 130, 188; local arrangements com. (1928), 17; (1929), 130; *Proceedings* (1927), 27–114; (1928), 133–195; program (1927), 45–47; (1928), 148–151; minutes of ann. business meeting (1927), 47–54; (1928), 151; account of proceedings pub. in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 89–90; place of meeting (1928), 101, 105; (1929), 50, 56, 108, 152, 187, 190; register of attendance (1927), 109–114; (1928), 192–195; local arrangements com. (1927), 109; ann. business meeting (1928), 150; date of (1929), 190.
*Annual reports* of the A. H. A., delay in publication, 55; publication and content, 88-90; plans for publication (1929), 190.
*Anti-Slavery Movement, Influence of, on Anglo-American Relations, 1840–1860*, Klingberg, 41, 47.
*Antislavery Relations, Anglo-American*, Martin, 142, 148.
Appointments, A. H. A. com. on (1928), 17; (1927), 104; (1929), 130, 188.
*Arbitration, Venezuela, Benjamin Harrison and the*, Volwiler, 145. 150.
*Archive Building, Brief Statement respecting*, Jameson, 46.
*Archive Building, Library of Congress and the New*, Fitzpatrick, 35, 46.
Archive building of the Federal Government. *See* National archive building.
Archives. *See* National archives, A. H. A. com. on, and Public archives commission.
Archives, foreign, A. H. A. com. on obtaining transcripts from (1928), 18, 54; Library of Congress project for transcription of docs. in, 157.
*Archives, 1927, Legislation Relating to*, Godard, 36, 46.
*Archives, Minnesota, Some Conclusions from a Resurvey of*, Nute, 137, 149.
Archivists, Conference of, report (1927), 35.
Arizona, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Arkansas, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
*Armaments, Naval, Limitation to—Washington to Geneva*, Ichihashi, 163, 205.
Armstrong, Edward C., sec. exec. com. of Am. Council of Learned Socs. (1927), 92.
Art, Far Eastern, 45.
Artists, American, paintings by, 45.
*Asiento Treaty as Reflected in the Papers of Lord Shelburne*, Aiton, 40, 45.
*Attitude of the Senate Toward the Court of International Justice at The Hague*, Learned, 163, 205.
*Augustan Settlement, Nature of, Reconsidered*, Marsh, 38, 45.
Ault, Warren, discussion, 148.
Austin Papers, final vol., 88.
Baker, Newton D., communication to A. H. A. (1927), 101; request of A. H. A. to act in re attacks on history teaching at Chicago, 101, 104.
Baldwin, James F., chairman medieval hist. sess. (1928), 148.
Baldwin, Simeon E., memorial of, 44, 51–52, 105.
*Balkan Pact, Possibilities of a*, Andrews, 43, 47.
Ballou, Frank W., of hist. and other soc. stud. in the schools com. (1929), 131.
*Baltic Pact, Poland and the*, Nowak, 43, 47.
Barker, Eugene C., chairman the college and research session (1928), 149.
Barnes, Donald G., of exec. com. P. C. B. (1928), 13; of P. C. B. council (1928), 120.
Barnes, Viola, of program com. (1929), 130, 188; *Colonial and Revolutionary Period*, 143, 150.
Barry, Frederick, *Historical Essentials in the Philosophical Study of Science*, 31, 45.
Bassett, John S., sec. A. H. A. (1928), 11, 44, 53, 54; (1927), 57, 100, 104, 109; of program com. (1928), 53; of publications com. (1928), 53; vice-chairman endowment com. (1928), 54, 103; of Carnegie revolving fund for publns. com. (1928), 54; (1927), 103; of Secretariat com. (1928), 54; A. H. A. rept. at Internatl. Com. Hist. Sci. meeting (1927), 94; of ad interim business com. (1928), 108; *Memoir of*, Fay, 152–153.
Baxter, James P., 3d, of membership com. (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131; of endowment com. (1928), 18, 54, 103, 182; (1929), 132, 185; *Reform in Naval Construction and its Significance in Modern History*, 41; of policy com. (1929), 132.
Beard, Charles A., of hist. and other soc. stud. in the schools com. (1929), 131.
Becker, Carl, A. H. A. representative for Encyclopedia of the Soc. Sciences (1928), 17, 53, 104; (1929), 130, 188; chairman Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1927), 100.
Belaunde, Victor A., *Factors of the Colonial Period in South America Working Toward a New Régime*, 146, 151.

Bemis, Samuel F., of publications com. (1928), 18, 53; chairman program com. (1927), 30; of doc. hist. publns. of the U. S. com. (1929), 132; supervisor of L. C. project of transcribing documents in foreign archives, 157.
Benjamin, Gilbert G., of exec. com. P. C. B. (1929), 129, 164, 206.
Benton, Elbert J., chairman West Indies sess. (1928), 148.
*Bernadotte, The War Ministry of,* Achorn, 99.
Beveridge, Albert J., *memoir of,* 44, 50, 105; gift to A. H. A. in memory of, 148.
Beveridge, Mrs. Albert J. (Catherine), letter from, 48.
Beveridge memorial fund com. (1927), 83.
Beveridge memorial research fund, 103; grant awarded (1927), 108.
Beveridge's *Lincoln,* 157–158.
*Bibliographical Notes, Historical and,* Hubbard, 36.
Bibliographical Society of America, meeting (1927), 36, 46; jt. meeting with Conf. of Hist. Socs. (1927), 46; jt. sess. with A. H. A. (1928), 135, 137, 150.
Bibliography, A. H. A. com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 188; rept. (1927), 84, 105; (1928), 154–155, 168. *See also* Guide to Historical Literature.
*Bibliography, International Yearbook of Historical,* 18, 54, 94.
*Bibliography Dealing with Hispanic America, the Proposed,* Wilgus, 146, 151.
*Bibliography of American Travel,* Buck, 36, 46; plans for (1927), 107; rept. of progress (1928), 155, 174–175.
Bibliography of Hispanic American History, progress on, 34.
Bibliography of modern British history, A. H. A. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132, 189; rept. (1927), 85–86; (1928), 155, 168–169; status of work on, 48, 55; publication, 107.
*Bibliography of Water Transportation,* Pellett, 137, 150.
Bibliography of *Writings on American History,* 50.
Biemiller, Andrew J., of membership com. (1929), 131.
Bingham, Hiram, chairman jt. sess. A. H. A. and A. P. S. A. (1927), 46.
*Biography, Dictionary of American,* discussion of, 36; progress (1927), 93.
Biro, Sidney S., *The German Policy of the Pre-Fructidorean Directory,* 163, 199.
Bishop, William W., *Photostatic reproduction of rare early American newspapers,* 46.
Bittner, Doctor, of com. of Internatl. Com. of Hist. Sciences (1927), 95.
Bliss, Leslie E., presides P. C. B. meeting (1928), 200.
Blue, Verne, *Unpublished Portions of the Memoirs of Duflot de Mofras,* 163, 205–206.
Boak, A. E. R., *Byzantine Imperialism in Egypt,* 38, 45; of program com. (1929), 130, 188.
Board of trustees of A. H. A. *See* Trustees.
Bonham, M. L., jr., of membership com. (1928), 18, 53; chairman dinner conf. Hisp. Am. hist. field (1927), 46; *The Religious Phase of Joseph Brant,* 143, 149.
Bonner, Willard H., *The Publications of Dampier's Voyages,* 137, 150.
Boucher, Chauncey S., *Restatement of the Slavery Problem,* 42–43, 46.
*Boundary Line, The Indian, John Stuart and,* Parish, 143, 151.
Bourne, Henry E., of bd. of editors of *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1928), 17, 69; (1927), 48, 102, 105; (1929), 130, 167; chairman com. on future arrangements for *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1928), 19, 49, 99; chairman meeting on hist. teaching in the schools (1927), 46; chairman bd. of editors of *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1928), 69; present at council meeting (1928), 189.
Bowman, Isaiah, of hist. and other soc. stud. in the schools com. (1929), 131.
Boyd, Allen R., letter of transmittal for ann. rept., 5; editor A. H. A. (1928), 11, 127; (1929), 131; of publns. com. (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131.
Boyd, William K., of program com. (1928), 17, 53, 182; chairman (1929), 130, 188; of com. on future arrangements for *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1928), 19, 49, 99; of exec. council (1927), 100, 104, 105, 108.
Brainard, D. S., 173.
Brand, Carl F., of P. C. B. com. on arrangements (1927), 117; of P. C. B. nominations com. (1927), 120; chairman P. C. B. spec. com. on estab. of a publn. (1927), 120; sec.-treas. P. C. B. (1929), 129, 164, 206; of P. C. B. program com. (1928), 199.
Brandt, Walther I., of membership com. (1928), 18, 53; of program com. (1929), 130, 188.
*Brant, Joseph, The Religious Phase of,* Bonham, 143, 149.
Brasch, Frederick E., of Internatl. Yearbook of Hist. Bibliog. subcom. (1928), 18; (1929), 131, 188.
*Brazil, Mission of James Watson Webb to, 1861–1869,* Hill, 43, 47.
Brazil, neutrality during the Civil War in North America, 43.
*Breakdown of Royal Land Management in the Southern Provinces,* Sioussat, 147.
Breasted, James H., pres. A. H. A. (1928), 11, 44, 53, 136, 149, 187, 189; of Carnegie revolving fund for publns. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1927), 103; of A. H. A. exec. council (1929), 128; *The New Crusade,* 136, 149; present at council meetings (1928), 187, 189, 190.
Bretz, Julian P., of membership com. (1929), 131, 188.
*British Caribbean, Absentee Landlordism in the, 1750–1833,* Ragatz, 145, 148.
*British Grain Trade in the Napoleonic Period,* Galpin, 44.
British history, Bibliography of modern. *See* Bibliography of modern British history.
British minister to the United States in 1869, 43, 47.
Brown, Marshall S., of endowment com. (1928), 18 54; (1929), 132.
Brown, Vera L., of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1928), 18, 53; (1927), 100; (1929), 131, 188; *English Contraband Trade in the Eighteenth Century,* 40, 45.
Bruce, Kathleen, of Justin Winsor prize com. (1929), 131, 188.
Buck, Solon J., of bibliog. com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 188; of endowment com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 132; *Bibliography of Travel in America,* 36, 46, 174–175; chairman jt. meeting of A. H. A. and Agric. Hist. Soc. (1927), 45; *A Plan for Discovering, Con-*

*serving and Making Available Manuscript Materials for Research in American History*, 91; chairman Agric. Hist. Soc. luncheon (1928), 151.
Buckler, Francis W., *The Holy Persian Empire and the Moghal State*, 139, 148.
Budd, Ralph, pres. Gt. Northern Railway, 77.
Budget, of A. H. A. (1928), 61–63; (1929), 162–163; of *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1929), 163.
*Burgoyne, Clinton and*, Adams, 143, 149.
Burnett, Edmund C., *Continental Congress and Agricultural Supplies*, 45.
Burr, George L., life councilor A. H. A., 12, 128.
Burrell, Peter, papers illustrating operations of the South Sea Co., 40.
Burritt, Elihu, and peace movements, 41.
*Byzantine Imperialism in Egypt*, Boak, 38, 45.
Caldwell, Wallace E., *The Age of Pericles; a Social and Economic Interpretation*, 139, 151.
Calendar of historical materials in private hands, 185.
California, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
California, *Economic Aspects of the Gold Era*, Hardy, 122.
*California, French Interests and Activities in, Prior to the Conquest*, Nasatir, 163, 205.
*California History Nugget*, 122.
California State Historical Association, jt. sess. with P. C. B. (1927), 117, 121; (1928), 205–206.
*California State Historical Association; its Place and its Program*, Coy, 121.
*Calles and Obregon: An Essay n Nationalism*, Priestley, 119.
Callister, Henry, papers, 90.
Canada, A. H. A. membership in, 70, 73.
Canadian subcom. on membership of A. H. A. (1929), 131.
Canal Zone, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Caribbean. *See* West Indies.
*Caribbean, Absentee Landlordism in the British, 1750–1833*, Ragatz, 145, 148.
*Caribbean, Spanish Reaction to Foreign Aggressions in the, to 1680*, Hussey, 145, 149.
Carman, Harry J., exec. sec. endowment com. (1928), 18, 54, 191; (1927), 44, 50, 84, 103; (1929), 131, 152; of Beveridge memorial fund com. (1927), 83; present at council meetings (1928), 190, 191.
Carnegie Corporation, grant to A. H. A. com. on history and other soc. studies in the schools (1927), 56, 104; (1928), 155, 173; grant to Am. Council of Learned Societies, 93.
Carnegie Institution of Washington, A. H. A. offices in rooms of, 108; archaeological exploration of Maya area, 119; contribution to expenses of *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 153.
Carnegie revolving fund for publications, A. H. A. com. (1928), 19, 54, 55; (1929), 132, 189; rept. (1927), 49, 93–94, 102; (1928), 174; grants awarded under, 55; administration, 48, 106; activities of A. H. A. com. (1928), 154–155; member of A. H. A. com. (1929), 183.
*Carolingian Polyptychs, Theory of a Roman Origin of*, Taylor, 38–39.
Caron, Pierre, 94.
Carroll, Eber M., of Jusserand medal com. (1929), 131, 189; of A. H. A. com. on management of the *Jour. Modern Hist.*, 141.
Carter, Clarence E., discussion, 143; chairman Am. Revolution sess. (1928), 149; Am. col. and revol. hist. discussion, 150.
*Cartography of the Indian Boundary Line*, Parish, 143.
*Catalogue of Foreign Manuscripts in American Libraries and Collections*, Am. Council of Learned Socs., 93.
*Cattle Ranges, Western, Losses and Profits on*, Pelzer, 143, 151.
*Cattlemen in the Agricultural History of the Northwest*, Osgood, 147, 149.
Census schedules, as source material, 74–75; modification of, 74–75; of 1800 to 1840, House bill 5626 for printing, 137.
*Central Theme of Southern History*, Phillips, 144,149.
Chamberlain, Joseph P., pres. exec. com. of Am. Council of Learned Socs. (1927), 92.
Channing, Edward, life councilor A. H. A., 12, 128.
Chapman, Charles E., chairman P. C. B. com. on resolution (1927), 120.
Cheyney, Edward P., life councillor A. H. A., 12, 128; chairman Carnegie revolving fund for publns. com. (1928), 19, 174; (1927), 49, 54, 55, 102, 103, 106; (1929), 132, 189, 191; chairman Bibliog. of Modern British History com. (1928), 19, 54, 169; (1927), 87, 103, 107; (1929), 132, 189; of com. on future arrangements for *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1928), 19, 49, 99; chairman luncheon conf. on Eng. hist. (1927), 45; of jt. com. A. H. A. and Encyclop. of Soc. Sciences, 104.
Chicago, Ill., attacks on hist. teaching made at, 101, 104.
*China, The Jesuits in*, Rowbothom, 93.
*Chinese Foreign Problems, Ming Dynasty Background of*, Mac Nair, 140, 150.
*Chinese Historians, What They are Doing in their Own History*, Hummel, 140, 150.
*Chino-Japanese Relations, 1871–79, Li Hung Chang and*, Hall, 140, 150.
Christie, Francis A., of bd. of editors of *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1928), 17; (1929), 130, 167.
Christol, Carl, of membership com. (1929), 131.
*Chronology in Prehistory, Methods of Establishing*, Herskovits, 142, 150.
*Church Record, Examination of a Typical*, Allison, 74, 76.
Church records, as source material for social history, 75; as sources of information, 76.
*Church Records as Sources for Movements of Population*, Schafer, 74–75.
*Civil War, Desertion during the*, Lonn, 154.
Civil War, revaluation of the period before, A. H. A. jt. sess. with M. V. H. A. (1927), 42, 46; neutrality during, 43.
Clarendon press, pub. *Bibliog. of Mod. Brit. Hist.*, 86.
Clark, Dan E., of P. C. B. resolutions com. (1927), 120; of P. C. B. spec. com. on estab. of a publn. (1927), 120; *Romance and Reality of the American Frontier*, 122; of P. C. B. program com. (1928), 199; of P. C. B. nominations com. (1928), 206.
Clark, George Rogers, papers, 90; memorial, 142–143.
Clark, Robert C., *The Mission of Sir John Rose to Washington in 1869*, 43, 47; of P. C. B. program com. (1927), 117; of exec. com. P. C. B. (1929), 129, 164, 206.

*Classes in Contemporary England, Men and,* Herrick, 118.
Cleland, Robert G., of P. C. B. program com. (1927), 117.
Clements, William L., councillor A. H. A. (1928), 12, 44, 53, 70; (1929), 128, 152, 164.
*Clinton and Burgoyne,* Adams, 143, 149.
*Coal Industry in the Seventeenth Century, English, Relation of the, to the Growing Economic and Political Power of the Town Merchant,* Nef, 141–142, 148.
Cole, Arthur C., of bd. of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 17, 45, 104, 130, 167; chairman conf. of hist. socs. (1926), 74; of Miss. Valley Hist. Comm., discussion, 142–143; central theme of Southern history, discussion, 144, 149.
Cole, Fay Cooper, *Significance of Culture Areas in Pre-Columbian America,* 142, 150.
Coleman, C. B., of program com. (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 130, 188; sec. conference of hist. socs. (1928), 18, 53, 74; (1929), 131, 188; of com. on future arrangements for *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1928), 19, 106; of local arrangements com. (1927), 30; (1928), 191; *Memorial of the Hon. Albert J. Beveridge,* 44, 50; *George Rogers Clark Memorial,* 142–143.
*Collateral Work in Freshman History Instruction,* Andrews, 138, 151.
College, and Research in history, A. H. A. session (1928), 138–130, 149.
*College Teachers, The Problem of Cooperative Research for,* Shannon, 138, 149.
*Colleges, Some Possible Activities of the Committee on Research in,* Nichols, 138, 149.
Collier, Theodore, chairman subcom. on *Internatl. Yearbook of Hist Bibliog.* (1928), 18; (1929), 131, 188; of editorial com. on *Internatl. Yearbook of Hist. Bibliog.* (1928), 183.
Colonial American history, A. H. A. luncheon conference (1928), 143, 150.
Colonial Dames of New York, hist. work, 78.
*Colonial Empire, French Dreams of, under Directory and Consulate,* Lokke, 141, 151.
Colonial empire, Spanish. *See* Spanish empire in America.
*Colonial New Jersey, Relations between Government and Agriculture in,* Woodward, 39, 45.
Colonial period. *See* Eighteenth century.
*Colonial Type, The West India Planter as a,* Pitman, 119.
Colorado, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Columbia River historical expedition (1926), 77.
*Commerce of Louisiana and the Floridas at the end of the Eighteenth Century,* Whitaker, 40, 45.
*Commercial Relations between the United States and the Dutch West Indies, 1783–1789,* Kohlmeier, 145–146, 149.
Commission for the Celebration of the Bicentenary of the Birth of George Washington, 176.
*Committee of Seven, Thirty years after,* Krey, 138, 148.
Committees of A. H. A. (1928), 17–19, 53–54; (1929), 130–132.
Commonwealth Fund, subvention to A. H. A., 56.
*Commune, Second Paris, and its Origin,* Hampson, 99.
Comstock, Ada, of hist. and other soc. stud. in the schools com. (1929), 131.
Conference of Archivists, rept. (1927), 35.
Conference of Historical Societies, officers (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131, 188; ann. meeting (1927), 36; (1928), 135, 137, 150; jt. meeting with Bibliog. Soc. of America (1927), 46; proc. of 22d conf. (1926), 74; financial rept. (1928), 172.
Congress of Historical Sciences at Oslo. *See* International Congress of Historical Sciences at Oslo.
Connecticut, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Connor, R. D. W., of membership com. (1928), 18, 53; of policy com. (1929), 132, 185.
*Constance, the Organization of Nations at,* Loomis, 141, 149.
*Constantinople, the Entente and the Question of the Dardanelles and, 1914–15,* Kerner, 163, 199.
*Constitutional History, Interrelationships of Social and,* Randall, 138.
Constitutions of western States in the forties, 124.
*Consulate, French Dreams of Colonial Empire under Directory and,* Lokke, 141, 151.
*Continental Congress and Agricultural Supplies,* Burnett, 45.
*Continental Congress, Journals of the,* Index to vols. 26 and 27, 176.
*Contraband Trade in the Eighteenth Century, English,* Brown, 40, 45.
*Cooperative Research for College Teachers, the Problem of,* Shannon, 138, 149.
*Cooperative Research in the Diplomatic History of the United States,* Dennett, 37, 47.
*Correlation of High School and Freshman History Work,* Krey, 138.
*Correlation of Modern European and American History,* Strevey, 138.
*Correspondence, Value of Private, in the Study of Elizabethan and Early Stuart Social History,* Marcham, 141, 148.
*Correspondence of Gregory VII,* Emerton, 141, 149.
Coulter, E. M., chairman hist. research in colleges com. (1928), 18, 54, 174; (1929), 131, 189; of nominations com. (1929), 70, 130, 152, 164.
Coulton, G. G., *Interpreter of the Middle Ages,* Sweet, 141, 149.
Council of A. H. A. *See* Executive council.
Council of Learned Societies. *See* American Council of Learned Societies.
*Coup d'Etats of 1714, the Last Tory Ministry of Queen Anne and,* Morgan, 142, 148.
*Court of International Justice at the Hague, the Attitude of the Senate Toward,* Learned, 163, 205.
Courts, George S., of hist. and other soc. stud. in the schools com. (1929), 131.
*Cousa, Alexander John, Founder of Rumania,* Riker, 141, 151.
Cox, I. J., chairman luncheon conf. on Hisp. America (1928), 151.
Coy, Owen C., of P. C. B. exec. com. (1928), 13; of P. C. B. council (1928), 120; of P. C. B. spec. com. on estab. of a publn. (1927), 120; *The California State Historical Association; its Place and its Program,* 121; *Paper Towns of Forty-Nine,* 163, 206; of P. C. B. com. on arrangements (1928), 199.
Crane, V. W., of bd. of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1928), 17, 45, 108; (1929), 130, 167, 188.
Craven, Avery O., discussion, 143, 144, 149, 150.
Cross, Arthur L., of Bibliog. of Modern Brit. Hist. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132, 189; chairman Eng. hist. sess. (1928), 148.

*Culture Areas in Pre-Columbian America, Significance of,* Cole, 142, 150.
*Curia Regis, the Lesser. Under the First Two Norman Kings of England,* Morris, 163, 199.
Curti, Merle E., *The Peace Movement and Mid-Nineteenth Century Revolutions,* 41, 47.
Cushing, Harry A., of endowment com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132.
Dahlin, Ebba, *An Introduction to the Study of Public Opinion on Declared War Aims in France and Germany, 1914–1918,* 118.
*Dampier's Voyages, The Publications of,* Bonner, 137, 150.
*Dardanelles, The Entente and the Question of, 1914–15,* Kerner, 163, 199.
Davies, Godfrey, of Bibliog. of Modern Brit. Hist. com. (1928), 19, 54, 169; (1929), 132, 189.
Dawson, Edgar, 172.
*Day of Yahweh,* Heidel, 154.
*De Praerogativa Regis in Late Medieval England,* Noyes, 39, 46.
Deaths of A. H. A. members (1927), 71; (1928), 158–159.
Delaware, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
*Delian League, The Serpent Column and the Non-tributary Members of,* West, 139, 151.
Dennett, Tyler, of natl. archives com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131,188; *Untilled Fields in the History of the Far East,* 33; *Program for Cooperative Research in the Diplomatic History of the United States,* 37, 47; presides A. H. A. conf. on the Library of Congress (1928), 137, 150.
*Desertion during the Civil War,* Lonn, 154.
*"Diary of a Public Man," Who Wrote the,* Anderson, 135, 150.
Dickerson, O. M., discussion, 148, 173.
*Dictionary of American Biography,* discussion of, 36; progress (1927), 93.
Dietz, Frederick C., of program com. (1929), 130, 188.
*Diplomacy of Yucatan, Secessionist,* Williams, 146, 151.
*Diplomatic Documents Relating to the World War,* State Dept., 176.
Diplomatic History. *See* American Diplomatic History, Anglo-American relations, Balkan Pact, Baltic Pact, and Little Entente.
*Diplomatic History, American, Mitchell's Map and,* Martin, 41, 47.
*Diplomatic History of the United States, Program for Cooperative Research in,* Dennett, 37, 47.
Diplomatic mission of James Watson Webb to Brazil, 1861–1869, 43, 47.
Diplomatic mission of Sir John Rose to Washington in 1869, 43.
Diplomatic representatives from 1648 to the present, 95.
*Directory, French Dreams of Colonial Empire under,* Lokke, 141, 151.
*Directory, The Pre-Fructidorean, The German Policy of,* Biro, 163, 199.
*Disposal of Refuse Ideas,* Fox, 136, 150.
District of Columbia, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
*Dr. Coulton, Interpreter of the Middle Ages,* Sweet, 141, 149.
Documentary historical publications of the United States, A. H. A. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132, 189; rept. (1927), 97, 102; (1928), 175–176.
Documents in Washington archives concerning the territories, publication of, 97.
Dodd, William E., *Drift of Agriculture in the United States,* 34, 45.
Donnan, Elizabeth, of hist. mss. comm. (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 131, 188; councillor A. H. A. (1929), 70, 128, 152, 164; of appointments com. (1929), 130, 188.
*Dred Scott Decision,* Hodder, 136, 145, 150.
*Drift of Agriculture in the United States,* Dodd, 34, 45.
*Duflot de Mofras, Unpublished Portions of the Memoirs of,* Blue, 163, 206.
Dunaway, W. F., of membership com. (1929), 131.
Duncalf, Frederick, chairman Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1928), 18, 53; (1927), 100; (1929), 131, 188.
Dunham, A. L., of membership com. (1929), 131.
Dunning (John H.) prize. *See* John H. Dunning prize.
*Dutch West Indies, Commercial Relations between the United States and, 1783–1789,* Kohlmeier, 145–146, 149.
Dutcher, George M., chairman bibliog. com. (1928), 18, 54; resignation, 168; contrib. to *Guide to Historical Literature,* 57.
Ecclesiastical history, A. H. A. session (1928), 149.
*Economic and Political Power of the Town Merchant, the Relation of the English Coal Industry in the Seventeenth Century to the Growing,* Nef, 141–142, 148.
*Economic Aspects of the Gold Era,* Hardy, 122.
Edmonds, John H., sec. pub. archives comm. (1928), 18, 46, 54; (1929), 131, 189; chairman pub. archives sess. (1928), 149.
*Egypt, Byzantine Imperialism in,* Boak, 38, 45.
*Eighteenth Century, Commerce of Louisiana and the Floridas at the end of,* Whitaker, 40, 45.
*Eighteenth Century, English Contraband Trade in,* Brown, 40, 45.
*Eighteenth Century, Political and Philosophical Propaganda in the Second Half of the,* Fay, 151.
*Elizabethan Social History, Value of Private Correspondence in the Study of,* Marcham, 141, 148.
Ellery, Eloise, of internatl. cooperation com. (1929), 132, 189.
Elliott, Thomas C., 105.
Ellison, William H., *American Beginnings in the Pacific and the Far East,* 117.
Emerson, Guy, of board of trustees (1928), 19, 108; (1929), 132, 189.
Emerton, Ephraim, *Reconsideration of the Middle Ages,* 140; *The Correspondence of Gregory VII,* 141, 149.
*Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences,* A. H. A. representatives for (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 130, 188; relation of A. H. A. to, 48, 104, 105; A. H. A. co-operation in (1928), 55; plan of, 156; A. H. A. com. for, rept. (1928), 181; circulars (1929), 190.
Endowment, A. H. A. com. on (1928), 18, 54; (1927), 107; (1929), 131, 132; rept. (1927), 50, 103, 107; (1928), 166–167; rept. of exec. sec. (1927), 78–83; exec. com. meeting (1927), 83; financial rept. (1927), 84; work of (1928), 154; progress in 1928 and plans for future, 191.

Endowment fund of A. H. A., amount (1927), 44; gifts to, 48; progress in 1927, 48, 78–82, 107; A. H. A. exec. council's attention to (1927), 55; financial statement (1927), 62–63; publicity (1927), 80; gifts (1927), 80; status (1927), 80–82; (1928), 152; remarks by chairman of the Fund (1928), 150.

Engel, Carl, program illustrative of development of dance music, 31.

England, heraldry in, 119. *See* also Anglo-American relations, and Bibliography of modern British history.

*England, De Praerogativa Regis in Late Medieval,* Noyes, 39, 46.

*England, Grain Supply of, during the Napoleonic Period,* Galpin, 99.

*England, Men and Classes in Comtemporary; A Study of Labor Legislation up to the General Strike,* Herrick, 118.

*England, Reaction in, to the Capture of Havana, 1762,* Russell, 145, 149.

*English Coal Industry in the Seventeenth Century, Relation of, to the Growing Economic and Political Power of the Town Merchant,* Nef, 141–142, 148.

*English Contraband Trade in the Eighteenth Century; A Factor in the Decline of Spain's American Empire,* Brown, 40, 45.

English history, A. H. A. luncheon conference on (1927), 45; A. H. A. session (1928), 141–142, 148.

*Entente, The, and the Question of the Dardanelles and Constantinople, 1914–15,* Kerner, 163, 199.

*Entente, the Little,* Kerner, 43, 47.

Estonia, and the Baltic pact, 43.

Europe, nineteenth century history of, A. H. A. session (1927), 41.

*Europe, Place of Scotland in the Political History of, before 1603,* Rait, 33, 45.

*European and American History, Correlation of Modern,* Strevey, 138.

*European Famine f om 1315 to 1317, The Great,* Lucas, 163, 199.

European history, modern, A. H. A. conference on (1927), 36–37, 47; (1928), 141, 148; A. H. A. sess. (1927), 47; (1928), 151; *Journal* of, 108, 141, 157, *see also* Journal of modern history; A. H. A sess. (1927), 47; (1928), 151; P. C. B. sess. (1928), 199.

European libraries, *Am. Hist. Rev.* sent to, 69.

*Evolution of the Principate Reconsidered,* McFayden, 45.

*Examination of a Typical Church Record,* Allison, 74, 76.

Executive council of A. H. A., members (1928), 11–12, 15–16, 53, 70; (1929), 127, 164; committees of (1928), 17; (1929), 130; rept. (1927), 55; (1928), 153–158; minutes of meetings (1927), 100, 109; (1928), 189–191; minutes of com. on ad interim business (1928), 182–189.

*Experiences of a Western State Historical Society during the Last Quarter Century,* Wier, 117.

*Factors of the Colonial Period in South America Working Toward a New Régime,* Belaunde, 146, 151.

*Fall of the Planter Class in the West Indies,* Ragatz, 154.

Family history, church records as sources, 76.

*Famine, The Great European, from 1315 to 1317,* Lucas, 163, 199.

Far East, A. H. A conference on (1927), 33, 45; (1928), 140, 150, *Untilled Fields in the History of,* discussion, 33, 45.

*Far East, American Beginnings in the Pacific and,* Ellison, 117.

Far Eastern Art in the Freer Gallery, 45.

Farr, Shirley, of program com. (1928), 17, 53; gift to endowment fund (1927), 80.

Farrand, Max, 163, 200; of P. C. B. com. on arrangements (1928), 199.

Faÿ, Bernard, *Political and Philosophical Propaganda in the Second Half of the Eighteenth Century,* 151.

Fay, Sidney B., of bd. of editors, Am. Hist. Rev. (1928), 17; (1929), 130, 167, 168; A. H. A. representative on Soc. Sci. Research Jour. of Abstracts (1928), 17, 53, 107, 181; (1929), 130; of bibliog. com. (1928), 18, 54, 155, 168; (1929), 131, 188; of internatl. cooperation com. (1929), 132, 189; presides luncheon conf. on modern European history (1928), 141.

Federal Government, Archive building of, 177–180, *See also* National archive building and National government.

Fesler, James W., chairman local arrangements com. (1928), 17, 191; chairman gen. sess. (1928), 149.

*Festivals of Israel and its Neighbors, Pilgrimage,* Heidel, 55.

Fife, R. H., 173.

Finances of A. H. A., bd. of trustees to handle funds, 55, 108; growth of invested funds, 58; rept. of treasurer (1927), 60–66; (1928), 159–163. *See also* Endowment fund.

Financial rept. of A. H. A. endowment com. (1927), 84; (1928), 166–167.

*Financier of the Revolution in the West, Oliver Pollock,* James, 144, 148.

Finland, and the Baltic pact, 43.

Fish, Carl R., of internatl. cooperation com. (1929), 132, 189.

Fitzpatrick, John C., discusses what has been done by U. S. Govt. in support of history, 35, 46; *Library of Congress and the New Archive Building,* 35, 46.

Fleming, Walter L., chairman John H. Dunning prize com. (1928), 19, 183; (1929), 132, 189.

Flick, Alexander C., discussion, 78.

Florida, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.

*Florida, Spanish Projects for the Reoccupation of,* Abbey, 143, 149.

*Floridas, Commerce of, at the End of the Eighteenth Century,* Whitaker, 40, 45.

Flowers, Robert L., chairman local arrangements com. (1929), 130.

Ford, Guy S., A. H. A. delegate in Soc. Science Research Council (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 130, 188; of hist. and other soc. stud. in the schools com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131; of endowment com. (1928), 19, 54; of secretariat com. (1928), 19, 54; program of Am. Council of Learned Socs. for promotion of research, 32; of internatl. Com. of Hist. Sciences subcom. (1927), 95; A. H. A. representative to Internatl. Hist. Cong. at Oslo (1928), 183.

Ford, Worthington C., life councilor A. H. A., 12, 128; of doc, hist. publns. U. S. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132, 189; *Memorial of James Ford Rhodes*, 44, 52, 105; *Historical Societies, Living and Dead*, 137, 150; discussion, 144, 148.

*Foreign Aggressions in the Carribean to 1680, Spanish Reaction to*, Hussey, 145, 149.

Foreign Archives, A. H. A. com. on obtaining transcripts from (1928) 18, 54; Library of Congress project for transcription of documents in, 157.

Foreign countries, A. H. A. membership in (1927), 72, 73.

*Foreign Manuscripts in American Libraries and Collections, Catalogue of*, Am. Council of Learned Socs., 93.

*Foreign Problems, Chinese, Ming Dynasty Background of*, Mac Nair, 140, 150.

*Forties, Union Sentiment and the West in the Decade of*, Goodwin, 122.

*Forty-Nine, Paper Towns of*, Coy, 163, 206.

Foster, Herbert Darling, death of, 52.

Fox, Dixon R., chairman hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1928), 18, 54; (1927), 107; chairman policy com. (1929), 132, 185, 188; *Disposal of Refuse Ideas*, 150.

*France and Germany, An Introduction to the Study of Public Opinion on Declared War Aims in, 1914–1918*, Dahlin, 118.

Franco-American branch of Am. Good Will Assoc., 77.

Freer gallery of Art, Far Eastern Art in, 45; paintings by American artists in, 45.

Fremont, John C., explorations, 125–126.

*French Dreams of Colonial Empire under Directory and Consulate*, Lokke, 141, 151.

*French Interests and Activities in California Prior to the Conquest*, Nasatir, 163, 205.

Freshman history instruction, A. H. A. luncheon conference (1928), 138, 151; *collateral work*, Andrews, 138, 151; *Correlation of High School and Freshman History Work*, Krey, 138; *Organization and Methods*, Tryon, 138; *Orientation course*, Heald, 138, 151.

Friis, Aage, chairman Internatl. Com. of Hist. Sciences subcom. (1927), 95.

Frontier, A. H. A. session on (1928), 143, 151.

*Frontier as a Seed Bed, An Illustration of*, Stephenson, 163, 205.

*Frontier, Romance and Reality of the American*, Clark, 122.

*Frontier, Washington on the*, Koontz, 117.

*Frontier Defense, Indian Agents and, 1815–1825*, Wesley, 143, 151.

Fund for publications, *see* Carnegie revolving fund for publications.

Galpin, William F., awarded Herbert F. Baxter Adams prize (1927), 44, 99; *The Grain Supply of England during the Napoleonic Period*, 99.

Gambrill, J. M., *History Teaching in the Schools*, 46.

Genealogy. *See* Family history.

General Education Board, grant to Am. Council of Learned Socs., 92.

Geographic Society, National. *See* National Geographic Society.

George Louis Beer prize, A. H. A. com. on (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 189; conditions of award, 22; list of awards, 25.

Georgia, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.

*German Policy of the Pre-Fructidorean Directory*, Biro, 163, 199.

Germany, heraldry in, 119.

Gibbons, Alice N., 148.

Glotz, Gustave, chairman Internatl. Com. of Hist. Sciences com. on hist. teaching (1927), 95.

Godard, George S., chairman pub. archives comm. (1928), 18, 46, 54; (1929), 131, 189; chairman conference of archivists (1927), 35; *rept. upon 1927 legislation relating to archives and public records*, 36, 46.

*Gold Era [California], Economic Aspects of*, Hardy, 122.

Golder, Frank A., *Fields for Research in Russia*, 33.

Goodwin, Cardinal, pres. P. C. B. (1927), 117, 122; *Union Sentiment and the West in the Decade of the Forties*, 122–126.

*Government, Town, in Early-Day Utah, Irrigation and its Relation to*, Young, 118.

*Government and Agriculture, Relations between, in Colonial New Jersey*, Woodward, 39, 45.

Governmental support of historical endeavor, A. H. A. group meeting on (1927), 35, 46.

Grady, James I., in charge publicity of endowment fund, 80; A. H. A. publicity agent (1927), 101; (1928), 166.

*The Grain Supply of England during the Napoleonic Period*, Galpin, 99.

Grants, awarded by A. H. A. under revolving publn. fund, 55; awarded by Am. Council of Learned Societies, 92–93.

Grants to the American Historical Association, 43, 44.

Gray, Glenn W., of membership com. (1929), 131.

Gray, L. C., chairman Agric. Hist. Soc. dinner (1927), 45.

Great Britain. *See* Anglo-American relations, British history, and England.

*Great European Famine from 1815 to 1817*, Lucas, 163, 199.

Great Northern Railway, hist. expeditions conducted by (1925, 1926), 77.

Green, Joseph C., A. H. A. representative in Soc. Science Research Council Journal of Abstracts (1928), 17, 53, 107, 182; (1929), 130.

Greene, Evarts B., 2d vice-pres. A. H. A. (1928), 11, 44, 53, 108; chairman ad interim business com. (1928), 17, 108; of com. on future arrangements for *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1928), 19, 49, 99; 1st vice-pres. A. H. A. (1929), 69, 127, 152, 164; councillor A. H. A. (1927), 108; of hist. and other soc. stud. in the schools com. (1929), 131; of com. on policy (1929), 132; discussion, Am. colonial and revolutionary hist., 143, 150; chairman jt. dinner A. H. A. ancient hist. section and Am. Oriental Soc. (1928), 149; present at council meetings (1928), 183, 184, 187, 189, 190.

*Gregory VII, Correspondence of*, Merton, 141, 149.

Griffin, Grace G., *Writings on American History, 1927, 1928*, 5; of Internatl. Yr. Bk. Hist. Bibliog. subcom. (1928), 18, 54, 95, 101; (1929), 131, 188.

Griswold, Frank Tracy, memorial fund, 48.

Griswold, Mrs. Frank T., gift to endowment fund, 48.

Guggenheim, Solomon R., gift to endowment fund (1927), 80.

Guggenheim Foundation. *See* John Simon Guggenheim Foundation.
*Guide to Historical Literature*, rept. of progress (1927), 48, 56–57; (1928), 154–155; status, 84–85; funds for work on (1927), 105; A. H. A. com. on (1928), 184.
Guthe, Carl, chairman Am. prehistory sess. (1928), 150.
Hackett, Charles W., chairman nominations com. (1928), 17, 44, 53, 70, 164; of membership com. (1928), 18, 53; report on "Inter.-American Historical Series," 34, 146, 151.
*The Hague, The Attitude of the Senate toward the International Court of Justice at*, Learned, 163, 205.
Hail, W. J., *Li Hung Chang and Chino-Japanese Relations, 1871–79*, 140, 150.
Hamilton, J. G. de R., councilor A. H. A. (1929), 70, 128, 152, 164; discussion, central theme of Southern history, 144, 149.
Hamilton, N. Y., First Bapt. church, 76.
Hampson, Dorothy, *The Second Paris Commune and its Origins*, 99.
*Handbook of American Historical Societies*, supply of, 74.
Hardy, Osgood, of P. C. B. nominations com. (1927), 120; of P. C. B. spec. com. on estab. of a publn. (1927), 120; *Economic Aspects of the Gold Era*, 122.
Haring, C. H., A. H. A. representative for Encyclopedia of Soc. Sciences (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 130, 182, 188.
Harlow, Ralph V., of membership committee (1928), 18, 53, 182.
Harper, Samuel N., *The Ukraine in the Soviet Union*, 43, 47.
*Harrison, Benjamin, and the Venezuela Arbitration, Paris, 1899*, Volwiler, 145, 150.
Harrison, Fairfax, chairman local arrangements com. (1927), 29, 109.
Hart, Albert B., councilor A. H. A., 11, 127; historian Comm. for celebration of the bicentenary of birth of George Washington, 176.
Haskins, Charles H., life councilor A. H. A., 12, 128; delegate in Am. Council of Learned Socs. (1928), 17, 53, 93; (1929), 130; of endowment com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132; pres. A. H. A. (1922), 88.
*Havana, Reaction in England and America to the Capture of, 1762*, Russell, 145, 149.
Hawaii, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Hayes, C. J. H., A. H. A. delegate in Soc. Science Research Council (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 130; A. H. A. representative for Encyclopedia of the Soc. Sciences (1928), 17, 53, 104, 181; (1929), 130, 188; of A. H. A. com. on *Social Science Abstracts* (1928), 181.
Hazen, Charles D., of Jusserand medal com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 189.
Heald, Mark, *The Orientation Course in Freshman History Instruction*, 138, 151.
Health. *See* Public health movement.
*Heaven on Earth or The New Lights of Harmony, an Extravaganza by Peter Puffem, Philadelphia, 1825—Historical Introduction*, Oliver, 136, 149; reading of, Lieber, 136, 149.
*Hebrew Pilgrimage Festivals*, Heidel, 55, 92, 93.
*Hebrew Thought, The Unique Element in*, Smith, 139.
Heidel, William A., *Pilgrimage Festivals of Israel and its Neighbors*, 55, 92, 93; *Day of Yahweh*, 154.
*Heraldry: The Shorthand of History*, Weber, 118.
Herbert Baxter Adams prize, com. on (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131, 188; conditions of award, 22; list of awards, 24; award for 1927, 44; rept. of com. on (1927), 99–100, 108; rules for, 105.
Hereditary patriotic societies, A. H. A. com. (1928), 18, 54, 107; preservation of hist. material by, 76; dropped (1928), 186.
Herrick, Francis H., of P. C. B. com. on arrangements (1927), 117; *Men and Classes in Contemporary England: A Study of the Trend of Labor Legislation up to the General Strike*, 118.
Herskovits, Melville J., *Methods of Establishing Chronology in Prehistory*, 142, 150.
Hicks, J. D., discussion, 148.
Higby, C. P., of program com. (1928), 17, 53; of com. on future arrangements for *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1928), 19, 106; project for *Jour. of Mod. European Hist.*, 108, 141; chairman A. H. A. luncheon conf. on mod. European hist. (1928), 148.
*High School and Freshman History Work, Correlation of*, Krey, 138.
Hill, H. C., 173.
Hill, Lawrence F., *Mission of James Watson Webb to Brazil, 1861–1869*, 43, 47.
*Hispanic America, The Proposed Bibliography Dealing with*, Wilgus, 146, 151.
Hispanic American historical field, A. H. A. dinner conference (1928), 46.
Hispanic American History, dinner conference (1927), 34; bibliography of, 34; A. H. A. session (1927), 40, 45; (1928), 146, 151.
*Historian, Responsibility of the*, Teggart, 31, 45.
*Historical Activity, International Support of*, Leland, 35, 46.
*Historical and Bibliographical Notes*, Hubbard, 36.
*Historical Association, The California State*, Coy, 21.
*The Historical Beginnings of Judaism*, Morgenstern, 139, 148.
Historical Bibliography, International Yearbook of, *see* International Yearbook of Historical Bibliography.
Historical books and mss., locality and migration, 91.
Historical congress. *See* International Congress of 1928 at Oslo.
Historical Endeavor, Governmental Support of, A. H. A. group meeting (1927), 35, 46.
*Historical Essentials in the Philosophical Study of Science*, Barry, 31, 45.
*Historical Expeditions in the Northwest, Recent*, Morison, 74, 77–78.
*Historical Literature, Guide to*, 48, 56, 84–85, 105, 154–155, 184.
Historical mss. in private hands, calendar of, 185.
Historical Manuscripts Commission, members (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 131, 188; 15th rept. (1922), 88; rept. (1927), 90–92, 101; (1928), 171–172; project for calendar of mss. in private hands, 185.
*Historical Material, Preservation of, by Patriotic Societies*, Morris, 76.

Historical prizes, A. H. A. rules for awards, 105. *See also* George Louis Beer prize, Herbert Baxter Adams prize, John H. Dunning prize, and Justin Winsor prize.
Historical publications of the United States, A. H. A. com. on documentary, *see* Documentary historical publications of the United States.
Historical research, facilities offered by revolving publn. fund, 50. *See also* College and research in history, A. H. A. session, and Research.
*Historical Research, Uses of,* Massey, 33–34.
Historical research in colleges, A. H. A. com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 189; rept. (1928), 173–174.
Historical Sciences, International Committee of, *see* International Committee of Historical Sciences.
*Historical Sketch of the Relationship between History and Science,* Thorndike, 32.
Historical Societies, Conference of, *see* Conference of Historical Sciences.
*Historical Societies, Handbook of American,* supply of, 74.
*Historical Societies, Living and Dead,* Ford, 137, 150.
Historical Society of Western Pennsylvania, Magazine of, 78.
Historical writing, facilities offered by revolving publn. fund, 50.
*Historical Writing, Quality of,* Massey, 33–34.
History, and Science, papers on, 31; A. H. A. sess. (1927), 45.
*History, Heraldry: The Shorthand of,* Weber, 118.
*History, Latin American, Survey of the Teaching of,* A. H. A. and Pan American Union, 104.
*History, Layman's View of,* Taylor, 31, 46.
History, writing and teaching of, A. H. A. council resolutions regarding efforts to influence (1927), 54; A. H. A. resolution regarding attacks upon (1927), 101.
*History, Writing of,* A. H. A. *Rept. on,* 57.
History and other social studies in the schools, A. H. A. com. (1928), 18, 54; (1927), 56, 104; (1929), 131; work of com. on (1927), 48; Carnegie Corporation grant for study of, 56, 104; Commonwealth fund subvention for, 56; A. H. A. session (1928), 138, 148; jt. luncheon with Natl. Council for Social Studies (1928), 148; rept. of com. (1928), 155, 172, 173.
*History and Science, Historical Sketch of the Relationship Between,* Thorndike, 32, 45.
History of Science Society, 92.
History teaching, A. H. A. luncheon conf. (1927), 32; Internatl. com. of hist. sciences subcom. (1927), 95. *See also* History and other social studies in the schools.
History teaching in the schools, A. H. A. session (1927), 46.
*History Teaching in the Public Schools, Objectives of,* Wirth, 32, 46.
Hockett, Homer C., chairman session on the South (1928), 149.
Hodder, Frank H., *The Dred Scott Decision,* 136, 145, 150.
Holt, W. S., comp. *Am. Hist. Writings* for *Internatl. Yr. Bk. of Hist. Bibliog.* (1928), 101.
*Holy Persian Empire and the Moghal State,* Buckler, 139, 148.
Hoover, Herbert, *Hoover War Collection in Library of Stanford University,* 34.
*Hoover War Collection in Library of Stanford University,* Hoover, 34.
Horn, Ernest, of hist. and other soc. stud. in the schools com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131.
Hornbeck, Stanley K., *Untilled Fields in the History of the Far East,* 33.
House, Robert B., of local arrangements com. (1929), 130.
House bill 5626 for printing the U. S. censuses, 1800 to 1840, 137.
Hubbard, L. L., *Historical and Bibliographical Notes,* 36.
*Humanistic Societies, Survey of the Organization and Operations of the National,* Leland, 92.
Hummel, Arthur W., *What Chinese Historians are Doing in Their Own History,* 140, 150.
Huntington collection, value for historical research, 163.
Hussey, Roland D., *Spanish Reaction to Foreign Aggressions in the Caribbean to 1680,* 145, 149.
Hutchinson, William T., of membership com. (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131.
Ichihashi, Yamato, *Limitation to Naval Armaments—Washington to Geneva,* 163, 205.
Idaho, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
*Ideas, Disposal of Refuse,* Fox, 136, 150.
Illinois, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
*Illustration of the Frontier as a Seed Bed,* Stephenson, 163, 205.
*Immigration, Legislation Restrictive of,* Ritchie, 34.
*Immigration, Public Lands and,* Shippee, 46.
Imperialism, Roman, A. H. A. session (1927), 45.
*Imperialism in Egypt, Byzantine,* Boak, 38, 45.
*Independence, Latin-American, Papal Recognition of,* Mecham, 146, 151.
*Indian Affairs, In Freedom's Name; a History of the Administration of,* Wise, 93.
*Indian Agents and Frontier Defense, 1815–1825,* Wesley, 143, 151.
*Indian Boundary Line, John Stuart and the,* Parish, 143, 151.
Indian languages. *See* Native American languages.
Indian Superintendency, Southern, papers, 90.
Indiana, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73; gifts to endowment fund from (1927), 80.
*Indiana's Part in the Nomination of Lincoln in 1860,* Roll, 144, 148.
Indianapolis, Ind., A. H. A. ann. meeting (1928), 50, 56, 101, 105.
*Influence of Isocrates's Political Doctrines on Some Fourth Century Men of Affairs,* Laistner, 140, 151.
*Influence of the Anti-Slavery Movement on Anglo-American Relations, 1840-1860,* Klingberg, 41, 47.
*Inter-American Historical Series,* plan for, 34; rept. on, Hackett and Robertson, 146, 151.
International Committee of Historical Sciences, A. H. A. representatives (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 130, 188; work of, 35; grant to A. H. A. for uses of, 44; ann. meeting (1927), 94; rept. of A. H. A. delegates (1927), 94; bulletin, 95; Göttingen meeting (1927), 107; subvention to (1927), 107; A. H. A. participation in, 156; A. H. A. dues for 1929, 187.
International Congress of 1928 at Oslo, A. H. A. com. (1928), 19, 54, 56; rept. (1927), 98; plans for 107; credentials of members, 108; A. H. A. delegates, 183.

International cooperation, A. H. A. com. (1929), 132, 189; plans for, 186, 187.
*International Justice, Court of, at The Hague, The Attitude of the Senate Toward*, Learned, 163, 205.
International peace. *See* Peace movements.
*International Review of History*, 95.
*International Support of Historical Activity*, Leland, 35, 46.
International Union of Academies, work of, 35.
International Yearbook of Historical Bibliography, A. H. A. subcom. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 188; progress in 1927, 94; project for, 157; A. H. A. editorial com. (1928), 183.
*Interrelationships of Social and Constitutional History*, Randall, 138.
Intersectional relations, conf. of hist. societies meeting on (1926), 74.
Iowa, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
*Irrigation and its Relation to Town Government in Early-Day Utah*, Young, 118.
*Isocrates's Political Doctrines, Influence of, on Some Fourth Century Men of Affairs*, Laistner, 140, 151.
*Israel, Pilgrimage Festivals of*, Heidel, 55, 92, 93.
Italy, heraldry in, 119.
James, Alfred P., discussion, 78.
James, James A., discussion, 142; *Oliver Pollock, Financier of the Revolution in the West*, 144, 148.
Jameson, John Franklin, life councillor A. H. A., 11, 100, 104, 127; sec. com. on ad interim business (1928), 17, 108; (1929), 130; managing editor, *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 17, 105; delegate in Am. Council of Learned Socs. (1928), 17, 53, 93; (1929), 130; of publications com. (1928), 18, 53; chairman natl. archives com. (1928), 18, 54, 177; (1927), 97, 102; (1929), 131, 188, 191; of endowment com. (1928), 19, 54, 83; (1929), 132; chairman doc. hist. publns. U. S. com. (1928), 19, 54, 176; (1927), 97, 102; (1929), 132, 189; of Carnegie revolving fund for publns. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1927), 103; (1929), 132, 189; of Internatl. Cong. of Hist. at Oslo com. (1928), 19, 54; of com. on future arrangements for *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1928), 19, 49, 99; *Governmental Support of Historical Endeavor—What Can be Done in the Future*, 35, 46; *Brief Statement Respecting the Archive Building*, 46; retirement from editorship of *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 48, 56; chairman com. of Internatl. Com. of Hist. Sciences (1927), 95; present at council meetings (1927), 100, 104; (1928), 183, 184, 187, 189, 190; minute of A. H. A. expressing appreciation of services of, 105; of bd. of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1929), 130, 167; of com. on policy (1929), 132, 185; of internatl. cooperation com. (1929), 132, 189; efforts for natl. archive building, 136; *The Manuscript Division* [Library of Congress], 137, 150; chairman general sess. (1928), 150; rept. of delegates to Am. Council of Learned Socs. (1928), 180; delegate to Internatl. Hist. Cong. at Oslo (1928), 183.
*Japanese-Chino Relations, 1871–79, Li Hung Chang and*, Hail, 140, 150.
*Jesuits in China*, Rowbothom, 93.
*Jewish Revolution of 65–70*, Zeitlin, 139, 148.
John H. Dunning prize, A. H. A. com. (1928), 19, 183; (1929), 132, 189; conditions of award, 23, 57, 100; administration of, 48; rules for, 105.
John Simon Guggenheim Foundation, fellowship for study in Europe, 32.
Johnson, Allen, *Dictionary of American Biography*, 36, 93.
Johnson, Henry, of hist. and other soc. stud. in the schools com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131.
Johnson, Nelson T., *Untilled Fields in the History of the Far East*, 33.
Jones, Paul B., of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131, 188.
*Journal of Modern History*, A. H. A. com. on management, 141; plans for, 108, 157.
*Journals of the Continental Congress*, Index to vols. 26 and 27, 176.
*Judaism, The Historical Beginnings of*, Morgenstern, 139, 148.
Jusserand, Jean Jules, life councilor A. H. A., 12, 128.
Jusserand medal, A. H. A. com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 189; conditions of award, 23; list of awards, 25.
Justin Winsor prize, A. H. A. com. (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131, 188; award (1928), 137; rept. of com. on award (1928), 182.
Kansas, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Kellar, Herbert A., of program com. (1928), 17, 53; chairman jt. sess. A. H. A. and Agric. Hist. Soc. (1928), 149.
Kellogg, Louise P., of com. on Justin Winsor prize (1928), 18, 53; of nominations com. (1929), 70, 130, 152, 164.
Kendall, Amos, 135, 150.
Kentucky, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Keppel, Frederick, address at jt. dinner of A. H. A. and A. P. S. A. (1927), 34.
Kerner, Robert J., *The Little Entente*, 43, 47; of program com. (1929), 130, 188; *The Entente and the Question of the Dardanelles and Constantinople, 1914–15*, 163, 199.
Kimmel, W. G., 172.
Klingberg, Frank J., *The Influence of the Anti-Slavery Movement on Anglo-American Relations, 1840–1860*, 41, 47.
Knaplund, Paul, of membership com. (1928), 18, 53, 182; (1929), 131; chairman George Louis Beer prize com. (1928), 18, 54.
Knapp, Charles M., discussion, 144–145, 149.
Knowland, Joseph R., presides jt. sess. of P. C. B. and Calif. State Hist. Assoc. (1927), 117.
Knowlton, D. C., *History Teaching in the Schools*, 46, 173.
Kohlmeier, Albert L., *Commercial Relations between the United States and the Dutch West Indies, 1783–1789*, 145–146, 149.
Koontz, Louis K., *Washington on the Frontier*, 117; of P. C. B. nominations com. (1928), 206.
Krehbiel, Edward, of endowment com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132.
Krey, August C., chairman history and other soc. studies in the schools com. (1928), 18, 54, 172, 188; (1927), 56, 104; (1929), 131; *Thirty Years after the Committee of Seven*, 138, 148; chairman jt. luncheon hist. and other soc. studies in schools com. and Natl. Council for Soc. Stud. (1928), 148; discussion, 148.
Krout, John A., of membership com. (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131.
Kull, Irving S., discussion, 136, 150.

Laistner, M. L. W., *The Influence of Isocrates's Political Doctrines on Some Fourth Century Men of Affairs*, 140, 151.
*Labor Legislation [in England] up to the General Strike, A Study of the Trend of*, Herrick, 118.
Lafrentz, F. W. & Co., audit of A. H. A. treas. accts. (1927), 66–69; (1928), 159–163.
*Land Management in the Southern Provinces, The Breakdown of Royal*, Sioussat, 147.
*Landlordism in the British Caribbean, Absentee*, Ragatz, 145, 148.
*Lands, Public, and Immigration*, Shippee, 42, 46.
*Lane, James H.*, paper on, Stephenson, 144, 148.
Langer, William L., A. H. A. representative in Soc. Science Research Council Jour. of Abstracts (1928), 17, 53, 107, 181; (1929), 130; of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1928), 18, 53; (1927), 100; (1929), 131, 188.
Languages, native American, research in field of, 93.
Laprade, W. T., of George Louis Beer prize com. (1928) 18, 54; of local arrangements com. (1929), 130.
Larson, Laurence M., councilor A. H. A., 12, 53, 100, 104; chairman appointments com. (1928), 17, 182; of Internatl. Cong. of Hist. at Oslo com. (1928), 19, 54; *Use of Witnesses in Old Norwegian Law*, 39, 46; discussion, 148; present at council meetings (1927) 100, 104; (1928), 187, 189, 190.
*Last Tory Ministry of Queen Anne and the Coup d'Etat of 1714*, Morgan, 142, 148.
Latin America, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Latin America. *See* Spanish America.
*Latin American History, Survey of the Teaching of*, A. H. A. and Pan American Union, 104.
*Latin-American Independence, papal Recognition of*, Mecham, 146, 151.
Latourette, K. S., of program com. (1928), 17, 53.
Latvia, and the Baltic pact, 43.
Laura Spelman Rockefeller memorial, 44.
Laut, Agnes C., Upper Missouri hist. expedition of 1925, 77.
*Law, Maritime, An Oxford Essay on*, Sanborn, 93.
*Law, Use of Witnesses in Old Norwegian*, Larson, 39, 46.
*Layman's View of History*, Taylor, 31, 46.
League of Universal Brotherhood, 41.
Learned, H. Barrett, chairman publications com. (1928), 18, 53; (1927), 90, 102; of endownment com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132; reads memorial of Simeon E. Baldwin, 51; of doc. hist. publns. of the U. S. com. (1929), 132; *The Attitude of the Senate toward the Court of International Justice at the Hague*, 163, 205.
Learned Societies, Am. Council of. *See* American Council of Learned Societies.
Lee, Ivy, chairman, endowment com. (1928), 18, 150, 166; (1929), 131, 152, 182; *The Endowment*, 150.
Legal history, A. H. A. session (1928), 149.
*Legal History, Place of, in Medieval Studies*, Plucknett, 140, 149.
*Legislation of 1928 Relating to the Public Archives and Records*, Godard, 137, 149.
*Legislation Relating to Archives and Public Records, 1927*, Godard, 36, 46.
*Legislation Restrictive of Immigration*, Ritchie, 34.
Leland, Waldo G., A. H. A. representative in International Com. of Hist. Sciences (1928), 17, 53; (1927), 96, 107; (1929), 130, 188; of natl. archives com. (1928), 18, 54, 107; (1929), 131, 188; of com. on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives (1928), 18, 54; of Carnegie revolving fund for publns. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1927), 103; (1929), 132, 189; of secretariat com. (1928), 19, 54; chairman Internatl. Cong. of 1928 at Oslo com., 19, 54, 94–96, 98, 107, 108; *International Support of Historical Activity*, 34–35, 46; exec. sec. Am. Council of Learned Socs. (1927), 92, 100; *Survey of the Organization and Operations of the National Humanistic Societies, 92;* chairman Internatl. Com. of Hist. Sciences special com. (1927), 96; chairman internatl. cooperation com. (1929), 132, 189; A. H. A. delegate to Internatl. Hist. Cong. at Oslo (1928), 183.
*Lesser Curia Regis Under the First Two Norman Kings of England*, Morris, 163, 190.
Letters. *See* Correspondence.
Libby, O. G., of membership com. (1929), 131.
Library of Congress, A. H. A. luncheon conf. on (1928), 137, 150; *The Manuscript Division*, Jameson, 137, 150; foreign archives transcripts progress, 157.
*Library of Congress and the New Archive Building*, Fitzpatrick, 35, 46.
*Library of Congress, Spanish Transcripts, Facsimiles and Manuscripts in*, Martin, 146, 151.
Lieber, Mrs. Carl H., *Heaven on Earth, or the New Lights of Harmony, an Extravaganza by Peter Puffem . . . 1825*, reading of, 136, 149.
*Li Hung Chang and Chino-Japanese Relations, 1871–79*, Hail, 140, 150.
*Limitation to Naval Armaments—Washington to Geneva*, Ichihashi, 163, 205.
*Lincoln*, Beveridge's, 157–158.
*Lincoln, Indiana's Part in the Nomination of*, Roll, 144, 148.
*Lincoln and Agriculture*, Ross, 147, 149.
Lincoln, Natalie S., of hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1928), 18, 54.
Lingelbach, William E., of hist. and other soc. stud. in the schools com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131; chairman hist. and other soc. stud. in schools sess. (1929), 148.
Lingley, Charles R., of program com. (1929), 130, 188.
Linguistic Society of America, 92.
Lithuania, and the Baltic pact, 43.
*Little Entente*, Kerner, 43, 47.
Littleton, William E., memorial fund, 48.
Littleton-Griswold fund, 48.
Lockey, Joseph B., chairman P. C. B. nominations com. (1927), 120.
Lokke, Carl L., *French Dreams of Colonial Empire under Directory and Consulate*, 141, 151.
London Peace Society, 41.
Lonn, Ella, *Desertion during the Civil War*, 154, 174.
Loomis, Louise R., *The Organization of Nations at Constance*, 141, 149.
*Losses and Profits on Western Cattle Ranges*, Pelzer, 143, 151.
Louisiana, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
*Louisiana, Commerce of, at the end of the Eighteenth Century*, Whitaker, 40, 45.

Lucas, Henry S., of exec. com. P. C. B. (1929), 129, 164, 206; *The Great European Famine from 1315 to 1317*, 163, 199; of P. C. B. program com. (1928), 199.
Lunt, W. E., of hist. research in colleges com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 189.
Lutz, Ralph H., sec. treas. P. C. B. (1928), 13, 120; of George Louis Beer prize com. (1928), 18, 54; sec. P. C. B. (1927), 126; of P. C. B. nominations com. (1928), 206.
Lybyer, Albert H., chairman George Louis Beer prize com. (1929), 131; chairman jt. sess. Am. Oriental Soc. and A. H. A. (1928), 148.
McFayden, Donald, *Nature of the Augustan Settlement Reconsidered*, 38; *Evolution of the Principate Reconsidered*, 45.
McGrane, Reginald C., of hist. mss. comm. (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 131, 188.
McKee, Marguerite, asst. ed. of *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 106, 185.
McKinley, A. E., 173.
McLaughlin, Andrew C., life councilor A. H. A., 12, 127; of doc. hist. publns. U. S. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132, 189.
McMaster, John B., councilor A. H. A. (1928), 11; (1929), 127; of doc. hist. publns. U. S. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132, 189.
MacNair, H. F., *The Ming Dynasty Background of Chinese Foreign Problems*, 140, 150.
McNeal, Edgar H., chairman medieval hist. session (1928), 149.
Maine, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Malin, James H., of program com. (1928), 17, 53; of membership com. (1929), 131.
Malone, Dumas, of membership com. (1929), 131, 188.
*Manor, the Medieval*, Neilson, 140, 148.
*Manuscript Materials for Research in American History, Plan for Discovering, Conserving and Making Available*, Buck, 91.
Manuscripts, historical, whereabouts and migration of collections, 91; in private hands, project for calendar of, 185. *See also* Historical manuscripts commission.
*Manuscripts in American Libraries and Collections, Catalogue of Foreign*, Am. Council of Learned Socs., 93.
*Manuscripts in the Library of Congress, Spanish Transcripts, Facsimiles, and*, Martin, 146, 151.
*Map, Mitchell's, and American Diplomatic History*, Martin, 41, 47.
*Maritime Law, An Oxford Essay on*, 93.
Marquette University, inauguration of president, 183.
Marcham, Frederick G., *Value of Private Correspondence in the Study of Elizabethan and Early Stuart Social History*, 141, 148.
Marsh, Frank B., *Tiberius and the Development of the Early Empire*, 38, 45; chairman ancient history sess. (1928), 151.
Marshall, L. C., of hist. and other social stud. in the schools com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131.
Marshall, Thomas M., of pub. archives comm. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 189; chairman Justin Winsor prize com. (1929), 131, 188, 191.
Martin, Lawrence, *Mitchell's Map and American Diplomatic History*, 41, 47.
Martin, Percy A., of nominations com. (1928), 17, 53, 70, 164; of P. C. B. com. on resolutions (1928), 206; of P. C. B. com. on publns. (1928), 207.
Martin, Thomas P., *Anglo-American Antislavery Relations*, 142, 148; *Spanish Transcripts, Facsimiles and Manuscripts in the Library of Congress*, 146, 151.
Maryland, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Massachusetts, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Massey, Hon. Vincent, *Uses of Historical Research and Qualities of Historical Writing*, 33–34.
May, Arthur J., of membership com. (1929), 131.
*Maya Research, Recent Developments in*, Roys, 119.
Meany, E. S., 105.
Mecham, J. Lloyd, *Papal Recognition of Latin-American Independence*, 146, 151.
Medal, Jusserand. *See* Jusserand medal.
Medieval Academy of America, 92, 140.
*Medieval England, De Praerogativa Regis in Late*, Noyes, 39, 46.
Medieval history, A. H. A. session (1927), 38–39, 46; (1928), 140, 149.
Medieval institutions, A. H. A. sess. (1927), 46.
*Medieval Manor, The*, Neilson, 140, 148.
*Medieval Studies, Place of Legal History in*, Plucknett, 140, 149.
*Mediterranean Lands, Orchard and Vineyard Culture in the Ancient*, Semple, 37, 45.
*Mediterranean Region, chronology of*, Olmstead, 142.
Membership, A. H. A. com. (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131, 188; rept. (1927), 70, 101; (1928), 154, 164–165; situation in 1927, 58; statistics (1927), 72; (1928), 165.
Memorial funds, 48.
Memorial to George Rogers Clark, 142–143.
Memorials. *See* Beveridge memorial and Laura Spelman Rockefeller memorial.
*Men and Classes in Contemporary England*, Herrick, 118.
*Merchant, The Relation of the English Coal Industry in the Seventeenth Century to the Growing Economic and Political Power of*, Nef, 141–142, 148.
Mereness, Newton D., of hist. mss., comm. (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 131, 188; ed. of docs. in Washington archives concerning the territories in their early history, 97.
Meriwether, Robert L., of membership com. (1928), 18, 53, 182.
Merk, Frederick, of com. on Justin Winsor prize (1928), 18, 53; chairman (1929), 188.
Merriam, C. E., of hist. and other soc. stud. in the schools com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131.
Merriam, John C., chairman sess. on History and science (1927), 45.
"Merrimac," combat between the "Monitor" and, 42.
Merriman, Roger B., of Bibliog. of Modern Brit. Hist. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132, 189.
Metcalf, Maynard M., 32.
*Methods of Establishing Chronology in Prehistory*, Herskovits, 142, 150.
Mexico, *Calles and Obregon: An Essay in Nationalism*, 119.
Michigan, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
*Middle Ages, Dr. Coulton, Interpreter of the*, Sweet, 141, 149.
*Middle Ages, Reconsideration of*, Emerton, 140.

Mims, Stewart L., of endowment com. (1928), 19, 54, 83; (1929), 132.
*Ming Dynasty Background of Chinese Foreign Problems*, Mac Nair, 140, 150.
*Ministry of Queen Anne, The Last, and the Coup d'État of 1714*, Morgan, 142, 148.
Minnesota, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
*Minnesota archives, Some Conclusions from a Resurvey of*, Nute, 137, 149.
*Mission of James Watson Webb to Brazil, 1861–1869*, Hill, 43, 47.
*Mission of Sir John Rose to Washington in 1869*, Clark, 43, 47.
Mississippi, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Mississippi Valley Historical Association, jt. sess. with A. H. A. (1927), 29, 42, 46; (1928), 135, 144, 148; dinner (1928), 149.
Mississippi Valley Historical Commission, functions of, 142–143.
Missouri, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Missouri River historical expedition (1925), 77.
Mitchell, Wesley C., policy of Social Science Research Council in respect to grants, 32; chairman of Social Science Research Council, 107.
*Modern European and American History, Correlation of*, Strevey, 138.
Modern European history. *See* European history, modern.
*Modern History, Reform in Naval Construction and its Significance in*, Baxter, 41.
Moe, Henry Allen, 32.
*Moghal State, The Holy Persian Empire and the*, Buckler, 139, 148.
"Monitor" and the "Merrimac," combat between, 42.
Montana, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Moon, Parker T., of George Louis Beer prize com. (1929), 131, 189.
Moore, Charles, treas. A. H. A. (1928) 11, 44, 69; (1927), 53, 100, 104; (1929), 127, 152, 164; of com. on ad interim business (1928), 17, 108; (1929), 130; of natl. archives com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 132; of doc. hist. publns. U. S. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132, 189; present at council meetings (1927), 100, 104; (1928), 183, 184, 187, 189, 190; of bd. of trustees (1929), 132; of internatl. cooperation com. (1929), 132, 189; presides A. H. A. luncheon conf. on the Revolution in the West (1928), 142; of com. on policy (1929), 132.
Morgan, W. T., *The Last Tory Ministry of Queen Anne and the Coup d'État of 1714*, 142, 148.
Morgenstern, Julian, *The Historical Beginnings of Judaism*, 139, 148.
Morison, Samuel E., councilor A. H. A., 12, 44, 53, 70, 128, 152, 164; *Recent Historical Expeditions in the Northwest*, 74, 77–78; sec. appointments com. (1929), 130, 188; discussion, colonial and revolutionary hist., 143, 150; present at council meetings (1928), 187, 189, 190.
*Morocco, The Protégé System in*, Wendel, 141, 151.
Morris, Mrs. Charles M., *The Preservation of Historical Material by Patriotic Societies*, 76.
Morris, Richard B., discussion, 143, 150.
Morris, William A., of endowment com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132; chairman medieval hist. sess. (1927), 46; *The Lesser Curia Regis Under the First Two Norman Kings of England*, 163, 199; of P. C. B. com. on resolutions (1928), 206.
Morrow, Dwight W., councillor A. H. A., 12, 53, 70, 128, 152, 164; of board of trustees (1928), 19, 108; (1929), 132, 189.
Muhlfeld, Helen, discussion, 140, 148.
Munro, Dana C., life councillor A. H. A., 12, 100, 104, 108, 109, 128; of com. on ad interim business (1928), 17, 108; (1929), 130; of endowment com. (1928), 19, 54, 83; (1929), 132; *Physics and Politics, an Old Analogy Revised*, 31, 46; pres. Am. Pol. Sci. Assoc. (1927), 46; managing editor, *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 49, 56, 99, 106, 130; of Beveridge mem. fund com. (1927), 83; present at council meetings (1927), 100, 104; (1928), 183, 184, 187, 189, 190; act. pres. A. H. A. (1927), 109.
Musser, John, of membership com. (1929), 131.
*Napoleonic Period, Grain Supply of England during*, Galpin, 99.
Nasatir, A. P., *French Interests and Activities in California Prior to the Conquest*, 163, 205.
National affairs, influence of the West in, during the Forties, 122–126.
National archive building, *Brief Statement Respecting*, Jameson, 35, 46; *Library of Congress and the New Archive Building*, Fitzpatrick, 35, 46; progress and status of the project (1927), 96–97; efforts for, 136; statement concerning (1928), 149; statement by the architect, 150; architect's plans, 176–177; *Status* (1928), 177–180.
National archives, A. H. A. com. on (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 188; rept. (1927), 96–97, 102; (1928), 176–177.
National Council for Social Studies, jt. sess. with A. H. A. com. on history in the schools (1928), 138.
National Geographic Society, and publn. of *Bibliog. of Am. travel*, 107, 174–175.
National Parks Association communication to A. H. A. (1927), 100; (1928), 184.
National stocks in American population, 93.
*Nationalism, Calles and Obregon: An. Essay in*, Priestley, 119.
*Nations, Organization of, at Constance*, Loomis, 141, 149.
Native American languages, research in field of, 93.
*Nature of the Augustan Settlement Reconsidered*, McFayden, 38.
*Naval Armaments, Limitation to—Washington to Geneva*, Ichihashi, 163, 205.
*Naval Construction, Reform in, and its Significance in Modern History*, Baxter, 41.
Near East. *See* Balkan pact.
Nebraska, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Nef, John U., *The Relation of the English Coal Industry in the Seventeenth Century to the Growing Economic and Political Power of the Town Merchant*, 141–142, 148.
Neilson, Nellie, of Internatl. Cong. of Hist. at Oslo com. (1928), 19, 54; of exec. council A. H. A. (1927), 100, 104; *The Medieval Manor*, 140, 148; delegate to the congress at Oslo (1928), 182.
Neutrality during the Civil War, 43.
Nevada, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Nevada field, historical research in, 117.
Nevada State Historical Society, library, 120.

Nevins, Allan, of com. on Justin Winsor prize (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131, 188; of com. on future arrangements for *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1928), 19, 106.
*New Crusade, The*, Breasted, 136, 149.
New England, A. H. A. membership in (1927), 72; (1923–1927), 74.
*New England Quarterly* (1928), 157.
New Hampshire, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
New Harmony, Ind., satire on, 136, 149.
New Jersey, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
*New Jersey, Relations between Government and Agriculture in Colonial*, Woodward, 39, 45.
New Mexico, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
New York, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
New York, Colonial Dames of, work in hist., 78.
Newhall, Richard A., of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1927), 100.
Newsome, Albert R., chairman Conf. of hist. socs. (1929), 131.
*Newspapers, Rare Early American, Photostatic Reproduction of*, Bishop, 36, 46.
Newton, Jesse H., of hist. and other soc. stud. in the schools com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131.
Nichols, Roy F., chairman membership com. (1928), 18, 53; (1927), 71, 101; (1929) 131, 165, 188; *Some Possible Activities of the Committee on Research in Colleges*, 138, 149.
Nicholson, Meredith, address on the history of Indianapolis, 135.
*Nineteenth Century Revolutions, Peace Movement and*, Curti, 41, 47.
Nominations, A. H. A. com. (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 70, 130; rept. (1927), 69–70; (1928), 152, 164; P. C. B. com. rept. (1927), 120; (1928), 206.
*Norman Kings of England, The Lesser Curia Regis Under the First Two*, Morris, 163, 199.
North Atlantic States, A. H. A. membership (1927), 72; (1923–1927), 74.
North Carolina, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
North Central States, A. H. A. membership (1927), 72; (1923–1927), 74.
North Dakota, A. H. A membership (1927), 73.
*Northwest, The Cattlemen in the Agricultural History of*, Osgood, 147, 149.
*Northwest, Recent Historical Expeditions in*, Morison, 74, 77–78.
Norton, Margaret, motion in regard to Census schedules, 74.
*Norwegian Law, Use of Witnesses in Old*, Larson, 39, 46.
Notestein, Wallace, of com. on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives (1928), 18, 54; of Bibliog. of Modern Brit. Hist. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132, 189; of Internatl. Cong. of Hist. at Oslo com. (1928), 19, 54; of com. on policy (1929), 132, 185.
Nowak, Frank, *Poland and the Baltic Pact*, 43, 47.
Noyes, Arthur H. *De Praerogativa Regis in Late Medieval England*, 39, 46; of membership com. (1929), 131; chairman problem of freshman hist. instruction conf. (1928), 151; chairman A. H. A. luncheon conf. on freshman history instruction (1928), 138.
Nute, Grace L., *Some conclusions from a resurvey of the Minnesota archives*, 137, 149.
*Objectives of History Teaching in the Public Schools*, Wirth, 32, 46.
*Obregon, Calles and An Essay in Nationalism*, Priestley, 119.
Ohio, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Oklahoma, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Oliver, John W., of membership com. (1929), 131; *Heaven on Earth or the New Lights of Harmony, an Extravaganza by Peter Puffem, Philadelphia, 1825—Historical Introduction*, 136, 149.
Olmstead, A. T., of program com. (1928), 17, 53; discussion, 142.
Oncken, Hermann, sec. Internatl. Com. of Hist. Sciences Com. on hist. teaching (1927), 95.
*Orchard and Vineyard Culture in the Ancient Mediterranean Lands*, Semple, 37, 45.
Oregon, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
*Organization and Administration of the Union Army*, Shannon, 137, 182.
*Organization and Methods in Freshman History Instruction*, Tryon, 138.
*Organization of Nations at Constance*, Loomis, 141, 149.
Oriental Institute, organization and plans of, 136.
*Orientation Course in Freshman History Instruction*, Heald, 138, 151.
Osgood, Ernest S., *The Cattleman in the Agricultural History of the Northwest*, 147, 149.
Oslo, International Congress at, *see* International Congress of 1928 at Oslo.
*Orford Essay on Maritime Law*, Sanborn, 93.
Oxford University Press, publication of *Bibliog. of Modern Brit. Hist.*, 55, 103, 107.
*Pacific and the Far East, American Beginnings in*, Ellison, 117.
Pacific Coast Branch, officers (1928), 13, 120; (1929), 129, 164, 206; rept. of meeting (1927), 44, 48; (1928), 163–164; PROCEEDINGS OF THE ANN. MEETINGS (1927), 115–126; (1928), 197–207; nominations com. rept. (1927), 120; (1928), 206; spec. com. on the establishment of a publn. rept. (1927), 120; ann. address of pres. (1927), 122–126; (1928), 200–205; statement of sec. treas. (1928), 164.
*Pacific Coast Historical Review*, possibilities of establishing, 207.
Pacific Coast States, A. H. A. membership (1927), 72; (1923–1927), 74.
Pacifists. *See* Peace Movements.
Packard, Laurence B., of nominations com. (1928), 17, 53, 70, 164; (1929), 70, 130, 152, 164; of membership com. (1929), 131, 188.
Paetow, Louis J., vice pres. P. C. B. (1928), 13, 120; of bibliog. com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 188; P. C. B. resolution on death of (1928), 207.
Pahlow, E. W., *History Teaching in the Schools*, 46.
Paintings by American artists in the Freer Gallery, 45.
Palm, Frank C., chairman P. C. B. com. on arrangements (1927), 117; of George Louis Beer prize com. (1929), 131, 189; of A. H. A. com. on management of the *Jour. of Modern Hist.*, 141; chairman P. C. B. program com. (1928), 199.
Paltsits, Victor H., of audit com. (1927), 47; chairman jt. meeting of A. H. A. with Bibliog. Soc. of Am. (1928), 150.
Pan American Union, *Survey of the Teaching of Latin American History*, 104.
*Papal Recognition of Latin-American Independence*, Mecham, 146, 151.
*Paper Towns of Forty-Nine*, Coy, 136, 206.
*Paris Commune and its Origins, Second*, Hampson, 99.

Parish, John C., of exec. com. P. C. B. (1929), 129, 164, 206; *John Stuart and the Indian Boundary Line*, 143, 151; present at council meet. (1928), 190, 191; chairman P. C. B. publns. com. (1928), 207.
*Party in the Political History of the United States, Place of*, Robinson, 163, 200–205.
Patriotic societies. *See* Hereditary patriotic societies.
*Patriotic Societies, Preservation of Historical Material by*, Morris, 76.
Paxson, Frederic L., of com. on policy (1929), 132, 185.
*Peace Movement and Mid-Nineteenth Century Revolutions*, Curti, 41, 47.
Pease, Theodore C., chairman hist. mss. comm. (1928), 17, 53, 92, 172; (1927), 101; (1929), 131, 188; of publns. com. (1928), 18, 53; chairman Am. history—the frontier sess. (1928), 151.
Pellett, M. E., *Bibliography of Water Transportation*, 137, 150.
Pelzer, Louis, *Losses and Profits on Western Cattle Ranges*, 143, 151.
Pennsylvania, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Pennsylvania, Western, Historical Society of, magazine of, 78.
*Pericles, The Age of; a Social and Economic Interpretation*, Caldwell, 139, 151.
Period before the Civil War, revaluation of, A. H. A. jt. sess. with M. V. H. A. (1927), 42, 46.
Perkins, Dexter, act. sec. A. H. A. (1928) 11, 44; of publications com. (1928), 18; sec. A. H. A. (1929), 53, 69, 127, 152, 164, 182; of program com. (1929), 130, 188; of com. on policy (1929), 132, 188; *Aids to Research and Publication*, 154; present at council meetings (1929), 183, 184, 187, 189, 190.
*Persian Empire, and the Moghal State*, Buckler, 139, 148.
Philippine Islands, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Phillips, Paul C., of hist. mss. comm. (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 131, 188.
Phillips, Ulrich B., of John H. Dunning prize com. (1928), 19, 183; (1929), 132, 189; *The Central Theme of Southern History*, 144, 149.
*Philosophical Propaganda in the Second Half of the Eighteenth Century, Political and*, Fay, 151.
*Philosophical Study of Science, Historical Essentials in*, Barry, 31, 45.
*Photostatic Reproduction of Rare Early American Newspapers*, Bishop, 36, 46.
*Physics and Politics, an old analogy revised*, Munro, 31.
Pierce, Bessie L., 173.
Pierce, Mrs. Fred, 183.
*Pilgrimage Festivals of Israel and its Neighbors*, Heidel, 55, 92, 93.
Pitman, Frank W., of P. C. B. exec. com. (1928), 13; *The West India Planter as a Colonial Type*, 119; of P. C. B. council (1928), 120; vice-pres. P. C. B. (1929), 129, 164, 206; chairman P. C. B. com. on arrangements (1928), 199, 206; presides P. C. B. ann. dinner (1928), 200.
*Place of Legal History in Medieval Studies*, Plucknett, 140, 149.
*Place of the Party in the Political History of the United States*, Robinson, 163, 200, 205.
*Plan for Discovering, Conserving and Making Available Manuscript Materials for Research in American History*, Buck, 91.
*Planter, The West India, as a Colonial Type*, Pitman, 119.
*Planter Class in the West Indies, Fall of*, Ragatz, 154.
Plucknett, Theodore F. T., *The Place of Legal History in Medieval Studies*, 140, 149.
*Poland and the Baltic Pact*, Nowak, 43, 47.
Policy, A. H. A. com. on (1929), 132, 184–185; creation of (1928), 187.
*Political and Philosophical Propaganda in the Second Half of the Eighteenth Century*, Fay, 151.
*Political Doctrines, Influence of Socrates's on Some Fourth Century Men of Affairs*, Laistner, 140, 151.
*Political History of Europe before 1608, Place of Scotland in*, Rait, 33, 45.
*Political History of the United States, Place of the Party in*, Robinson, 163, 200–205.
*Political Power of the Town Merchant, The Relation of the English Coal Industry in the Seventeenth Century to the Growing Economic and*, Nef., 141–142, 148.
*Politics, Physics and, An Old Analogy Revised*, Munro, 31.
*Pollock, Oliver, Financier of the Revolution in the West*, James, 144, 148.
*Polyptychs, Theory of a Roman Origin of Carolingian*, Taylor, 38–39, 46.
Population, American, linguistic and national stocks in, 93; movement of, 1830 to 1850, 122.
*Population, Church Records as Sources for Movement of*, Schafer, 74–75.
Porto Rico, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
*Possibilities of a Balkan Pact*, Andrews, 43, 47.
*Praerogativa Regis, De, in Late Medieval England*, Noyes, 39, 46.
Pratt, J. W., of membership com. (1929), 131.
*Pre-Columbian America, Significance of Culture Areas in*, Cole, 142, 150.
*Pre-Fructidorean Directory, The German Policy of*, Biro, 163, 199.
Prehistory, American, A. H. A. session (1928), 142, 150.
*Prehistory, Methods of Establishing Chronology in*, Herskovits, 142, 150.
*Preservation of Historical Material by Patriotic Societies*, Morris, 76.
Priestley, Herbert I., *Calles and Obregon: An Essay in Nationalism*, 119; pres. P. C. B. (1929), 129, 164, 206.
*Principate, Evolution of, Reconsidered*, McFayden, 45.
Prize for best book on Am. history, 57.
Prizes, historical. *See* Historical prizes.
*Problem of Cooperative Research for College Teachers*, Shannon, 138, 149.
Program for ann. meeting com. *See* Annual meeting of A. H. A., program com.
*Program for Cooperative Research in the Diplomatic History of the United States*, Dennett, 37, 47.
*Propaganda, Political and Philosophical, in the Second Half of the Eighteenth Century*, Fay, *151*.
*Proposed Bibliography Dealing with Hispanic America*, Wilgus, 146, 151.

*Protégé System in Morocco*, Wendel, 141, 151.
*Public Archives and Records, 1928 Legislation Relating to*, Godard, 137, 149.
Public Archives Commission, members (1928), 18, 46, 54; (1929) 131, 189; A. H. A. sess. (1927), 46; (1928), 149; Rochester meeting rept. (1927), 46.
Public Buildings Commission, 97.
Public documents. See Documentary historical publications of the United States.
*Public health movement in the United States, Origins and Significance of*, Shryock, 103, 108, 145, 150.
*Public Lands and Immigration*, Shippee, 42, 46.
*Public Opinion on Declared War Aims in France and Germany, 1914–1918*, Dahlen, 118.
*Public Records, 1927 Legislation Relating to*, Godard, 36, 46.
*Publication, Aids to Research and*, Perkins, 154.
Publication fund. *See* Carnegie revolving fund for publications.
Publications, A. H. A. com. (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131, 185; rept. (1927), 88–90, 102; (1928), 169–170, 190.
Putnam, Bertha H., of hist. research in colleges com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 189.
Putnam, Eben, of natl. archives com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 188.
Putnam, Herbert, presides at jt. dinner of A. H. A. and A. P. S. A. (1927), 33.
*Queen Anne, The Last Tory Ministry of, and the Coup d'Etat of 1714*, Morgan, 142, 148.
Ragatz, Lowell J., comp. *Historical Writings* for *Internatl. Yr. Bk. of Hist. Bibliog.* (1928), 101; *Absentee Landlordism in the British Caribbean, 1750–1833*, 145, 148; *Fall of the Planter Class in the West Indies*, 154, 174.
Railroads, and the development of Union sentiment in the West in the forties, 123–124.
*Railroads, Position of, in a Revaluation of the Period before the Civil War*, Russel, 42, 46.
Rait, Robert S., *Place of Scotland in the Political History of Europe before 1603*, 33, 45.
Ramsdell, Charles W., of pub. archives comm. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 189; discussion (1928), 136, 150; chairman jt. meeting A. H. A. and Miss. Valley Hist. Assoc. (1928), 148; chairman Miss. Valley Hist. Assoc. dinner (1928), 149.
Randall, James G., of pub. archives comm. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 189; discussion (1928), 136; *Interrelationships of Social and Constitutional History*, 138.
*Reaction in England and America to the Capture of Havana, 1762*, Russell, 145, 149.
Read, Conyers, of endowment com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132; chairman board of trustees (1928), 19, 108; (1929), 132, 189; of Bibliog. Modern Brit. Hist. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132, 189; ed. Bibliog. Modern Brit. Hist., 86.
*Recent Developments in Maya Research*, Roys, 119.
*Recent Historical Expeditions in the Northwest*, Morison, 74, 77–78.
*Reconsideration of the Middle Ages*, Emerton, 140.
Reconstruction period, essays in hist. of, 57.
*Reform in Naval Construction and its Significance in Modern History*, Baxter, 41.
*Refuse Ideas, Disposal of*, Fox, 136, 150.
Reincke-Bloch, *Professor*, 94.
*Relations between Government and Agriculture in Colonial New Jersey*, Woodward, 39, 45.
*Religious Phase of Joseph Brant*, Bonham, 143, 149.
Research, programs of societies and foundations in respect to, 32; Am. Council of Learned Societies grants in aid of, 92–93. *See also* Historical research.
Research, the College and, A. H. A. session (1928), 149.
*Research, the Problem of Cooperative, for College Teachers*, Shannon, 138, 149.
*Research and Publication, Aids to*, Perkins, 154.
*Research in American History, Plan for Discovering, Conserving and Making Available Manuscript Material*, Buck, 91.
*Research in Colleges, Some Possible Activities of the Committee on*, Nichols, 138, 149.
*Research in the Diplomatic History of the United States, Program for*, Dennett, 37, 47.
*Responsibility of the Historian*, Teggart, 31, 45.
*Restatement of the Slavery Problem*, Boucher, 42–43, 46.
Revaluation of the period before the Civil War, A. H. A. jt. sess. with M. V. H. A. (1927), 42, 46.
Revolution in the West, Association for the commemoration of, luncheon (1928), 142–143, 148.
*Revolution in the West, Oliver Pollock, Financier of the*, James, 144, 148.
Revolutionary American history, A. H. A. luncheon conf. (1928), 143, 150.
*Revolutions, Mid-Nineteenth Century, Peace Movement and*, Curti, 41, 47.
Revolving fund for publications. *See* Carnegie revolving fund for publications.
Rhode Island, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Rhodes, James Ford, memorial of, 44, 52, 105.
Rice, Emmett A., sec. local arrangements com. (1928), 17.
Richards, C. J., discussion, 142.
Richardson, Ernest C., chairman jt. meeting of Conf. Hist. Socs. and Bibliog. Soc. Am. (1927), 46.
Richardson, Oliver H., of P. C. B. publns. com. (1928), 207.
Rife, Clarence W., *Ethan Allen, an Interpretation*, 143, 149.
Riker, Thad W., of George Louis Beer prize com. (1929), 131, 189; *Alexander John Cousa, Founder of Rumania*, 141, 151.
Ritchie, Albert C., address at jt. dinner of A. H. A. and A. P. S. A. (1927), 34.
Robertson, James A., *The Inter-American Historical Series*, 146, 151.
Robertson, W. S., chairman survey of teaching of Latin Am. hist. com. (1927), 104; of Justin Winsor prize com. (1929), 131, 191; chairman Hisp. America sess. (1928), 151.
Robinson, Edgar E., pres. P. C. B. (1928), 13, 120, 163, 199; of P. C. B. resolutions com. (1927), 120; presides P. C. B. ann. meet. (1928), 199; *Place of the Party in the Political History of the United States*, 163, 200–205.
Robinson, James H., 1st vice pres. A. H. A. (1928), 11, 44; pres. A. H. A. (1929), 69, 127, 152, 164; 2d vice pres. A. H. A. (1927), 102; of Carnegie revolving fund for publns. com. (1929), 132, 189; present at council meeting (1928), 187.
Robinson, Morgan P., of hist. mss. comm. (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 131, 188.

Rockefeller, John D., jr., grant to A. H. A., 44.
Rockefeller memorial. *See* Laura Spelman Rockefeller memorial.
Roll, Charles, *Indiana's Part in the nomination of Lincoln in 1860*, 144, 148.
Roman Empire, A. H. A. session (1927), 38.
Roman imperialism, A. H. A. session (1927), 45.
*Roman Origin of Carolingian Polyptychs, Theory of*, Taylor, 38–39, 46.
*Romance and Reality of the American Frontier*, Clark, 122.
Root, Winfred T., councillor A. H. A., 12, 44, 53, 70, 128, 152, 164; of appointments com. (1928), 17, 182; (1929) chairman, 130, 188; chairman luncheon conf. on col. and revol. Am. hist. (1928), 150; present at council meetings (1928), 187, 189, 190.
*Rose, Sir John, Mission of, to Washington in 1869*, Clark, 43, 47.
Ross, Earl D., *Lincoln and Agriculture*, 147, 149.
Rowbothom, A. H., *The Jesuits in China*, 93.
Royal Historical Society, *Bibliography of Modern British History*, 55, 86–88, 103; contract with Clarendon press, 86–88.
*Royal Land Management in the Southern Provinces The Breakdown of*, Sioussat, 147.
Royal prerogative. *See* Praerogativa Regis.
Roys, Ralph L., *Recent Developments in Maya Research*, 119.
*Rumania, Alexander John Cousa, Founder of*, Riker, 141, 151.
Russel, R. R., *Railroads*, 42, 46.
Russell, Nelson V., of membership com. (1928), 18, 53; *The Reaction in England and America to the Capture of Havana, 1762*, 145, 149.
*Russia, Fields for Research in*, Golder, 33.
Sanborn, Frederic R., *An Oxford Essay on Maritime Law*, 93.
Santa Barbara State Teachers College, 121.
Scandinavian countries, heraldry in, 119.
Schafer, Joseph, of secretariat com. (1928), 19, 54; chairman Miss. Valley Hist. Assoc. meeting (1927), 46: *Church Records as Sources for Movements of Population*, 74–75; chairman conf. of hist. societies (1928), 150; A. H. A. represent. at inauguration of the pres. of Marquette Univ. (1928), 183.
Schlesinger, Arthur M., A. H. A. delegate in Social Science Research Council (1928), 17, 53; (1929), 130.
Schmidt, Otto L., chairman conference of hist. socs. (1928), 18, 53; of endowment com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132.
Schmitt, Bernadotte E., managing ed. proposed modern European hist. rev., 37, 157; of internatl. cooperation com. (1929), 132, 189; chairman modern European hist. sess. (1928), 151.
Schools, history teaching in, *see* History and other social studies in the schools.
Science. *See* History of Science Society.
*Science, Historical Essentials in the Philosophical Study of*, Barry, 31, 45.
*Science, Historical Sketch of the Relationship between History and*, Thorndike, 32, 45.
*Scotland, in the Political History of Europe before 1603, Place of*, Rait, 33, 45.
Scott, J. F., of Internatl. Yearbook of Hist. Bibliog. subcom. (1928), 18; (1929), 131, 188; of editorial com. on Internatl. Yearbook of Hist. Bibliog, (1928), 183.
Sears, Louis M., of audit. com. (1927), 47.
*Secessionist Diplomacy of Yucatan*, Williams, 146, 151.
*Second Paris Commune and its Origins*, Hampson, 99.
Secretariat, A. H. A. com. on (1928), 19, 54; rept. (1927), 84, 102; program for future activities, 59; abolished, 189.
Secretary of A. H. A., rept. (1927), 48, 57–60; (1928), 153–158.
Seligman, Edwin R. A., promoter of the Encyclopedia of the Soc. Sciences, 55; letter of, 105.
Sellery, George C., chairman Justerand medal com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 189.
Semple, Ellen C., *Orchard and Vineyard Culture in the Ancient Mediterranean Lands*, 37, 45.
*Senate, Attitude of the, Toward the Court of International Justice at the Hague*, Learned, 163, 205.
*Serpent Column and the Nontributary Members of the Delian League*, West, 139, 151.
Seymour, Charles, of George Louis Beer prize com. (1928), 18, 54.
Shambaugh, Benjamin F., chairman sess. on Govt. support of hist. endeavor (1927), 46.
Shannon, Fred A., of hist. research in colleges com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 189; *Organization and Administration of the Union Army*, 137, 182; *The Problem of Cooperative Research for College Teachers*, 138, 149.
Shearer, Augustus H., of bibliog. com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 188.
*Shelburne, Lord, Asiento Treaty as Reflected in the Papers of*, Aiton, 40, 45.
Shipman, Henry R., of bibliog. com. (1928), 18, 54, 155, 168; (1929), 131, 188; of Carnegie revolving fund for publns. com. (1928), 19, 183; (1929), 132, 189; of com. on *Guide to Historical Literature* (1928), 184.
Shippee, Lester B., *Public Lands and Immigration*, 42, 46.
Shotwell, James T., A. H. A. representative in Internatl. Com. of Hist. Sciences (1928), 17, 53; (1927), 96.
Shryock, R. H., 173; *Origins and Significance of the Public Health Movement in the United States*, 103, 108, 145, 150.
*Significance of Culture Areas in Pre-Columbian America*, Cole, 142, 150.
Simon, L. A., architect National archive building, 136; *National Archive Building*, 150, 177–180.
Sioussat, Mrs. Albert, of hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1928), 18, 54.
Sioussat, St. George L., of audit com. (1927), 47; of doc. hist. publns. of the U. S. com. (1929), 132; *The Breakdown of Royal Land Management in the Southern Provinces*, 147.
Slavery. *See* Anti-Slavery Movement and Anti-Slavery Relations.
*Slavery Problem, Restatement of*, Boucher, 42–43, 46.
Slavonic history, A. H. A. session (1927), 43, 47.
Sloane, William M., life councilor A. H. A., 11.
Slosson, P. W., of George Louis Beer prize com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 189.
*Smart, Christopher, Writings of*, Abbott, 137, 150.
Smith, E. P., 173.
Smith, J. M. P., *The Unique Element in Hebrew Thought*, 139.

Smith, Preserved, of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131, 188.
*Smith College Studies in History*, 153.
*Social and Constitutional History, Interrelationships of*, Randall, 138.
Social history, census schedules and church records as source material, 75.
*Social History, Value of Private Correspondence in the Study of Elizabethan and Early Stuart*, Marcham, 141, 148.
Social Science Abstracts. *See* Social Science Research Council Journal of Abstracts.
Social Science Research Council, A. H. A. delegates (1928), 17, 53, 107; (1929), 130, 188; rept. (1928), 181; policies in respect to grants, 32; A. H. A. com. of advice (1928), 109.
Social Science Research Council Journal of Abstracts, A. H. A. representatives (1928), 15, 53, 107; (1929), 130; plan of, 156; rept. of A. H. A. com. (1928), 181.
Social Sciences, Encyclopedia of. *See* Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences.
Social studies in the schools, *see* History and other social studies in the schools, A. H. A. com. on.
*Some Possible Activities of the Committee on Research in Colleges*, Nichols, 138, 149.
Sontag, Raymond J., of membership com. (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131.
*Sources for Movements of Population, Church Records as*, Schafer, 74, 75.
South, The, A. H. A. session (1928), 144, 145, 149.
*South America, Factors of the Colonial Period in, Working Toward a New Régime*, Belaunde, 146, 151.
South Atlantic States, A. H. A. membership (1927), 72; (1923–1927), 74.
South Carolina, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
South Central States, A. H. A. membership (1927), 72; (1923–1927), 74.
South Dakota, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
South Sea Company, papers illustrating the operations of, 40.
*Southern Albania*, Stickney, 99.
*Southern History, Central theme of*, Phillips, 144, 149.
Southern history, Univ. of N. C. project for national collection, 184, 185, 187.
Southern Indian Superintendency, papers, 90.
*Southern Provinces, The Breakdown of Royal Land Management in the*, Sioussat, 147.
Southern States, pol. and soc. hist. since 1865, 57.
*Soviet Union, Ukraine in the*, Harper, 43, 47.
Spain, heraldry in, 119.
*Spain's American Empire, a Factor in the Decline of*, Brown, 40, 45.
Spanish America. *See* Hispanic American History.
Spanish Asiento Treaty. *See* Asiento Treaty.
*Spanish Contribution to American Agriculture*, Whitaker, 146–147, 149.
Spanish empire in America in the eighteenth century, A. H. A. session (1927), 45; decline of, 40.
*Spanish Projects for the Reoccupation of Florida*, Abbey, 143, 149.
*Spanish Reaction to Foreign Aggressions in the Caribbean to 1680*, Hussey, 145, 149.
*Spanish Transcripts, Facsimiles and Manuscripts in the Library of Congress*, Martin, 146, 151.
*Stanford University, Hoover War Collection in Library of*, Hoover, 34.
*State Historical Association, The California*, Coy, 121.
*State Historical Society, Experiences of a Western, during the Last Quarter Century*, Wier, 117.
State seals, American, 119.
States, A. H. A. membership by (1927), 73.
Steiner, Jesse F., of hist. and other soc. stud. in the schools com. (1929), 131.
Stephenson, George M., of membership com. (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131.
Stephenson, Nathaniel W., *An Illustration of the Frontier as a Seed Bed*, 163, 205.
Stephenson, W. H., *James H. Lane*, 144, 148.
Stevens, Wayne E., of Justin Winsor prize com. (1929), 131, 188.
Stickney, Edith P., *Southern Albania*, 99.
Stine, O. C., chairman com. on publns. of Agric. Hist. Soc. (1928), 18; of publns. com. (1928), 53; of program com. (1929), 130, 188.
Stock, Leo F., chairman publns. com. (1928), 5, 155, 185; (1929), 131, 188; sec. local arrangements com. (1927), 30; member publns. com. (1928), 170; com. of one for publication of *Annual Report*, 185; present at council meeting (1928), 190; rept. on *Annual Reports* of A. H. A. (1928), 190–191.
Strevey, Tracy E., *Correlation of Modern European and American History*, 138.
*Stuart, John, and the Indian Boundary Line*, Parish, 143, 151.
*Stuart period, Bibliography of the History of*, 55, 103, 169.
*Stuart Social History, Value of Private Correspondence in the Study of Early*, Marcham, 141, 148.
Sullivan, James, chairman secretariat com. (1928), 19, 54; (1927), 84, 102.
Sullivan, Mark, of doc. hist. publns. of the U. S. com. (1929), 132.
*Survey of the Organization and Operations of the National Humanistic Societies*, Leland, 92.
*Survey of the Teaching of Latin American History*, A. H. A. and Pan American Union, 104.
Sweet, Alfred H., *Dr. Coulton, Interpreter of the Middle Ages*, 141, 149.
Swain, Joseph W., of membership com. (1928), 18, 53; (1929), 131.
Swem, Earl G., of John H. Dunning prize com. (1928), 19, 183; (1929), 189.
Switzerland, heraldry in, 119.
Taggart, Jay P., letter, 100.
Taylor, Charles H., *Theory of a Roman Origin of Carolingian Polyptychs*, 38–39, 46.
Taylor, Henry Osborn, life councilor A. H. A., 12, 128; pres. A. H. A. (1927), 46, 54, 100, 104; *Layman's View of History*, 31, 46.
*Teachers College, The Problem of Cooperative Research for*, Shannon, 138, 149.
Teaching of history, Internatl. com. of hist. sciences subcom. (1927), 95. *See also* History and other social studies in the schools, and History teaching.
*Teaching of Latin American History, Survey of*, A. H. A. and Pan American Union, 104.
Teggart, Frederick J., *Responsibility of the Historian*, 31, 45.
Tennessee, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Territorial annexations, 1830 to 1850, 122–123.
Territories and dependencies, U. S., A. H. A. membership (1927), 72; (1923–1927), 74; official papers in the natl. archives, 175.

Texas, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Textor, Lucy E., of nominations com. (1928), 17, 53, 70, 164.
*Theory of a Roman Origin of Carolingian Polyptychs*, Taylor, 38–39, 46.
*Thirty years after the Committee of Seven*, Krey, 138, 148.
Thompson, James W., discussion, 150.
Thorndike, Lynn, *Historical Sketch of the Relationship between History and Science*, 32, 45; of editorial com. on Internatl. Yr. Bk. of Hist. Bibliog. (1928), 183.
*Tiberius and the Development of the Early Empire*, Marsh, 38, 45.
Tisdel, Alton P., methods by which Govt. publns. can be obtained, 35.
*Tory Ministry of Queen Anne, the Last, and the Coup d'Etat of 1714*, Morgan, 142, 148.
Tout, T. F., pres. Royal Hist. Soc., 88.
*Town Government in Early-Day Utah, Irrigation and its Relation to*, Young, 118.
*Town Merchant, The Relation of the English Coal Industry in the Seventeenth Century to the Growing Economic and Political Power of the*, Nef, 141–142, 148.
*Towns, Paper, of Forty-Nine*, Coy, 163, 206.
Townsend, P. W., of membership com. (1929), 131.
*Trade, Contraband, in the Eighteenth Century, English*, Brown, 40, 45.
*Transcripts, Facsimiles and Manuscripts in the Library of Congress, Spanish*, Martin, 146, 151.
Transcripts from foreign archives, A. H. A. com. on obtaining (1928), 18, 54; abolished, 189.
*Transportation, Water, Bibliography of*, Pellett, 137, 150.
*Travel in America, Bibliography of*, Buck, 36, 46; plans for (1927), 107; rept. of progress (1928), 155, 174–175.
Treasurer of A. H. A., rept. (1927), 60–66; (1928), 159–163.
Treat, Payson J., councillor A. H. A., 12, 53, 70, 128, 152, 164; *Report for the P. C. B.*, (1927), 44, 48; chairman conf. on the Far East (1927), 45; present at council meetings (1927), 104; (1928), 187, 189, 190; P. C. B. delegate to A. H. A. (1928), 121; of com. on policy (1929), 132; chairman Far East sess. (1928), 150.
*Treaty, Asiento, as Reflected in the Papers of Lord Shelburne*, Aiton, 40, 45.
Trotter, Reginald G., of membership com. (1928), 18, 53, 70; (1929), 131.
Tryon, R. M., *Organization and Methods in Freshman History Instruction*, 138, 151.
Trustees, A. H. A. board of, (1928), 19; (1929), 132, 189.
Tudor period, *Bibliography of History of*, 55, 103.
Tulane University of Louisiana, archaeological expedition, 119.
Turner, Frederick J., councillor A. H. A., 11, 127; of doc. hist. publns. U. S. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132, 189; discussion of the "Frontier," P. C. B. meeting (1928), 205.
*Ukraine in the Soviet Union*, Harper, 43, 47.
*Ultimate Objectives and Goals of Achievement for History in the Public Schools*, Wirth, 46.
Union Académique Internationale, 92.
*Union Army, Organization and Administration of*, Shannon, 137, 182.
*Union Sentiment and the West in the Decade of the Forties*, Goodwin, 122.
Union Trust Company, Washington, D. C., 106.
*Unique Element in Hebrew Thought*, Smith, 139.
*United States, The Place of the Party in the Political History of*, Robinson, 163, 200–205.
*United States and the Dutch West Indies, Commercial Relations between, 1785–1789*, Kohlmeier, 145–146, 149.
U. S. Government, support of historical endeavor, 35, 46. *See also* Documentary historical publications of the United States.
University of California, P. C. B. resolution of thanks to (1927), 120.
University of North Carolina, project for natl. collection of southern history, 184, 185, 187.
University of Washington, inauguration of president, 105.
*Unpublished Portions of the Memoirs of Duflot de Mofras*, Blue, 163, 206.
*Untilled Fields of the History of the Far East*, discussion of, 33, 45.
Upper Missouri historical expedition (1925), 77.
*Use of Witnesses in Old Norwegian Law*, Larson, 39, 46.
Ussani, V., 94.
Utah, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
*Utah, Irrigation and its Relation to Town Government in Early-Day*, Young, 118.
*Value of Private Correspondence in the Study of Elizabethan and Early Stuart Social History*, Marcham, 141, 148.
Van Dyke, Paul, of Jusserand medal com. (1928), 18, 54, 182; A. H. A. represent. in Internatl. com. hist. sciences (1929), 130, 188.
*Venzuela Arbitration, Paris, 1899, Benjamin Harrison and the*, Volwiler, 145, 150.
Vermont, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Viles, Jonas, of membership com. (1928), 18, 53.
*Vineyard Culture in the Ancient Mediterranean Lands, Orchard and*, Semple, 37, 45.
Violette, E. M., discussion, 148.
Virginia, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Volwiler, A. T., of membership com. (1928), 18, 53; *Benjamin Harrison and the Venezuela Arbitration, Paris, 1899*, 145, 150.
*Voyages, Dampier's, The Publications of*, Bonner, 137, 150.
Walcott, Charles D., letter of submittal to Cong., 8.
*War Aims in France and Germany, 1914–1918, An Introduction to the Study of Public Opinion on*, Dahlin, 118.
*War Ministry of Bernadotte*, Achorn, 99.
Ware, Caroline F., of Bibliog. of Modern Brit. Hist. com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132, 189.
Warren, Charles, of doc. hist. publns. of the U. S. com. (1929), 132.
Washington, George, Commission for the Celebration of the Bicentenary of the Birth of, 176.
*Washington, George, Correspondence and Writings of*, 176.
*Washington on the Frontier*, Koontz, 117.
Washington, Patty W., asst. sec. treas. A. H. A. (1928), 11; (1929), 127.

Washington, D. C., meeting of the American Historical Association at (1927), proceedings, 27–114.
Washington (State), A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Washington conference on the limitation of armaments, 205.
*Water Transportation, Bibliography of,* Pellett, 137, 150.
*Webb, James Watson, Mission of, to Brazil, 1861–1869,* Hill, 43, 47.
Weber, Hilmar, *Heraldry: The Shorthand of History,* 118.
Wells, Joseph, of Oxford Univ. Press, 88.
Wendel, Hugo C. M., *The Protégé System in Morocco,* 141, 151.
Wertenbaker, T. J., of A. H. A. com. on *Social Science Abstracts* (1928), 181.
Wesley, Edgar B., *Indian Agents and Frontier Defense, 1815–1825,* 143, 151.
West, Allen B., *The Serpent Column and the Non-tributary Members of the Delian League,* 139, 151.
West, American Revolution in, A. H. A. conference (1928), 142–143, 148.
*West, Oliver Pollock, Financier of the Revolution in the,* James, 144, 148.
West Central States, A. H. A. membership (1927), 72 (1923–1927), 74.
*West in the Decade of the Forties, Union Sentiment and,* Goodwin, 122.
*West India Planter as a Colonial Type,* Pitman, 119.
West Indies, A. H. A. session (1928), 145, 146, 148–149. *See also* Caribbean.
*West Indies, the Dutch, Commercial Relations between the United States and, 1783–1789,* Kohlmeier, 145–146, 149.
*West Indies, Fall of the Planter Class in,* Ragatz, 154.
West Virginia, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Westergaard, Waldemar, of Internatl. Cong. of Hist. at Oslo com. (1928), 19, 54; of P. C. B. program com. (1927), 117; of P. C. B. com. on arrangements (1928), 199; of P. C. B. com. on resolutions (1928), 206; of P. C. B. com. on publns. (1928), 207.
Westermann, William L., chairman sess. on ancient history (1927), 45.
*Western Cattle Ranges, Losses and Profits on,* Pelzer, 143, 151.
Western movement of population, 1830 to 1850, 123.
*Western State Historical Society, Experiences of a, during the Last Quarter Century,* Wier, 117.
*What Chinese Historians are Doing in Their Own History,* Hummel, 140, 150.
Whistler, James A. M., paintings and prints, 45.
Whitaker, Arthur P., *Commerce of Louisiana and the Floridas, 1768–1800,* 40, 45; *The Spanish Contribution to American Agriculture,* 146–147, 149.
*Who Wrote the "Diary of a Public Man," Amos Kendall, Henry Wikoff, or X,"* Anderson, 135, 150.
Wier, Jeanne E., *Experiences of a Western State Historical Society during the Last Quarter Century,* 117.
*Wikoff, Henry Anderson,,* 135, 150.
Wilbur, James B., of natl. archives com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929) 131, 188.
Wilgus, A. Curtis, *The Proposed Bibliography Dealing with Hispanic America,* 34, 146, 151.
Willard, James F., of program com. (1928), 17, 53; of nominations com. (1929), 70, 130, 152, 164.
Williams, Judith B., of membership com. (1928), 18, 53; of A. H. A. com. on management of the *Jour. of Modern Hist.,* 141.
Williams, Mary W., *Secessionist Diplomacy of Yucatan,* 146, 151.
Wing, Herbert, *Jr.,* discussion, 151.
Wirth, Fremont P., *Objectives of History Teaching in the Public Schools,* 32, 46.
Wisconsin, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
Wise, J. C., *In Freedom's Name; a History of the Administration of Indian Affairs,* 93.
*Witnesses, Use of, in Old Norwegian Law,* Larson, 39, 46.
Wittke, Carl, chairman Justin Winsor prize com. (1928), 18, 53, 182.
Woodward, Carl R., *Relations between Government and Agriculture in Colonial New Jersey,* 39, 45.
Woolsey, Theodore S., *Memorial of Simeon E. Baldwin,* 44, 51, 105.
*World War, Diplomatic Documents Relating to,* State Dept., 176.
World War, *Hoover War Collection in Library of Stanford University,* Hoover, 34; papers on, at P. C. B. meeting (1927), 118.
Wriston, Henry M., of hist. research in colleges com. (1928), 18, 54; (1929), 131, 189; of endowment com. (1928), 19, 54; (1929), 132.
*Writing of History,* A. H. A. Rept. on, 57.
*Writings on American History,* Griffin, 5; A. H. A. appropriation for (1928), 186.
Wyoming, A. H. A. membership (1927), 73.
*Yahweh, Day of,* Heidel, 154.
Young, Levi E., of P. C. B. exec. com. (1928), 13; *Irrigation and its Relation to Town Government in Early-Day Utah,* 118; of P. C. B. council (1928), 120.
*Yucatan, Secessionist Diplomacy of,* Williams, 146, 151.
Zeitlin, Solomon, *The Jewish Revolution of 66–70,* 139, 148.

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY



112 143

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY